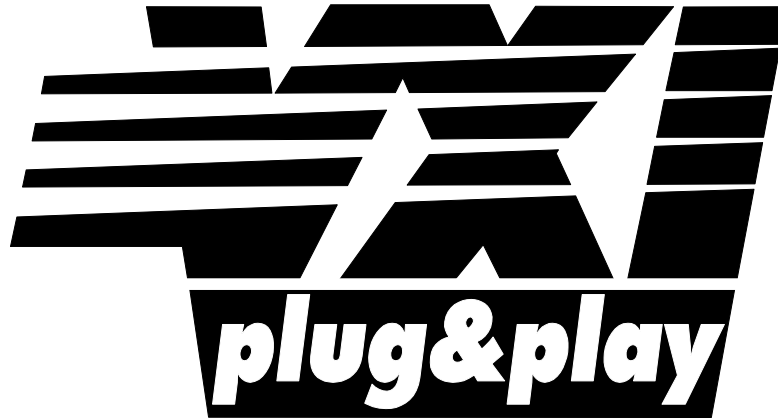


# **Systems Alliance**

## **VPP-4.3: The VISA Library**

**October 19, 2018**

**Revision 7.0**



# Systems Alliance

## VPP-4.3 Revision History

This section is an overview of the revision history of the VPP-4.3 specification.

### **Revision 1.0, December 29, 1995**

Original VISA document. Changes from VISA Transition Library include locking, asynchronous I/O, 32-bit register access, block moves, shared memory operations, and serial interface support.

### **Revision 1.1, January 22, 1997**

Added new attributes, error codes, events, and formatted I/O modifiers.

### **Revision 2.0, December 5, 1997**

Added error handling event, more formatted I/O operations, more serial attributes and extended searching capabilities.

### **Revision 2.0.1, December 4, 1998**

Added new types to `visatype.h` for instrument drivers. Added new modes to give more robust functionality to `viGpibControlREN`. Updated information regarding contacting the Alliance.

### **Revision 2.2, November 19, 1999**

Added new resource classes for GPIB (INTFC and SERVANT), VXI (BACKPLANE and SERVANT), and TCPIP (INSTR, SOCKET, and SERVANT).

### **Revision 3.0 Draft, January 28, 2003**

Added new resource class for USB (INSTR). Added extended parsing capability.

### **Revision 3.0, January 15, 2004**

Approved at IVI Board of Directors meeting.

### **Revision 4.0 Draft, May 16, 2006**

Added new resource class for PXI (INSTR) to incorporate PXISA extensions. Added 64-bit extensions for register-based operations. Added support for new WIN64 framework.

### **Revision 4.0, October 12, 2006**

Approved at IVI Board of Directors meeting.

### **Revision 4.1, February 14, 2008**

Updated the introduction to reflect the IVI Foundation organization changes. Replaced Notice with text used by IVI Foundation specifications.

**Revision 4.1, April 14, 2008**

Editorial change to update the IVI Foundation contact information in the Important Information section to remove obsolete address information and refer only to the IVI Foundation web site.

**Revision 4.2, October 16, 2008**

Tightened requirements for resource strings returned by `viFindRsrc`, `viParseRsrc`, and `viParseRsrcEx` to ensure that they return identical strings for use by the new VISA Router component.

**Revision 5.0, June 9, 2010**

Added support for HiSLIP devices under the TCPIP INSTR designation. This includes updates to the resource string and new attributes. Also added format specifiers for the long long type per ANSI C.

**Revision 5.1, October 11, 2012**

Added support extended VXIbus block transfer protocols and trigger capabilities according to VXI-1 4.0. Extensions for PXI INSTR, PXI BACKPLANE.

**Revision 5.4, June 19, 2014**

Added clarifications (rules and observations) to `viOpen`, `viReadAsync`, `viWriteAsync` and `viMoveAsync`. Added a new error code `VI_ERROR_LINE_NRESERVED` to facilitate better mapping of PXI-9 trigger error codes. Added clarifications (rules and permissions) to `viMapTrigger` and `viUnmapTrigger`. Extended `viGpibControlREN` to add support for TCPIP devices. Changed the version to 5.4 to ensure that all VISA specifications being voted on at the same time have the same version.

**Revision 5.4 Editorial Change, June 19, 2015**

Added `VI_WARN_QUEUE_OVERFLOW` as a possible error code returned by `viWaitOnEvent`. Added clarifications on the effect of the precision modifier with the `%f` specifier. Added clarifications on the value of `failureIndex` when `viPxiReserveTriggers` returns different status codes. Added clarifications on the maximum length of VISA string attributes.

**Revision 5.7, February 26, 2016**

Add PXI trigger lines TTL8-TTL11.

**Revision 5.8, October 17, 2017**

Updated public entry points to use the correct const type for input parameters.

**Revision 7.0, October 19, 2018**

Add a description of the PXI CHASSIS:SLOT:INDEX addressing syntax.

## **NOTICE**

VPP-4.3: *The VISA Library* is authored by the IVI Foundation member companies. For a vendor membership roster list, please visit the IVI Foundation web site at [www.ivifoundation.org](http://www.ivifoundation.org).

The IVI Foundation wants to receive your comments on this specification. You can contact the Foundation through the web site at [www.ivifoundation.org](http://www.ivifoundation.org).

## **Warranty**

The IVI Foundation and its member companies make no warranty of any kind with regard to this material, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose. The IVI Foundation and its member companies shall not be liable for errors contained herein or for incidental or consequential damages in connection with the furnishing, performance, or use of this material.

## **Trademarks**

Product and company names listed are trademarks or trade names of their respective companies.

No investigation has been made of common-law trademark rights in any work.

# Table of Contents

<b>Section 1 Introduction to the VXiplug&amp;play Systems Alliance and the IVI Foundation .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>Section 2 Overview of VISA Library Specification .....</b>	<b>1</b>
2.1 Objectives of this Specification .....	1
2.2 Audience for this Specification.....	1
2.3 Scope and Organization of this Specification .....	2
2.4 Application of this Specification .....	2
2.5 References .....	3
2.6 Definition of Terms and Acronyms .....	4
2.7 Conventions .....	7
<b>Section 3 VISA Resource Template .....</b>	<b>1</b>
3.1 VISA Template Services .....	1
3.1.1 Control Services .....	1
3.1.2 Communication Services .....	3
3.2 VISA Template Interface Overview .....	4
3.2.1 VISA Template Attributes.....	4
3.2.2 VISA Template Operations .....	7
3.3 Lifecycle Services.....	8
3.3.1 Lifecycle Operations .....	8
3.3.1.1 <b>viClose</b> (vi) .....	9
3.4 Characteristic Control Services .....	10
3.4.1 Characteristic Control Operations .....	10
3.4.1.1 <b>viGetAttribute</b> (vi, attribute, attrState) .....	11
3.4.1.2 <b>viSetAttribute</b> (vi, attribute, attrState) .....	12
3.4.1.3 <b>viStatusDesc</b> (vi, status, desc) .....	14
3.5 Asynchronous Operation Control Services.....	15
3.5.1 Asynchronous Operation Control Operations .....	15
3.5.1.1 <b>viTerminate</b> (vi, degree, jobId) .....	16
3.6 Access Control Services .....	17
3.6.1 Session Access Control Service Model .....	17
3.6.1.1 Locking Mechanism.....	17
3.6.1.2 Lock Sharing.....	19
3.6.1.3 Access Privileges .....	19
3.6.1.4 Acquiring Exclusive Lock While Owning Shared Lock .....	22
3.6.1.5 Nested Locks.....	22
3.6.1.6 Locks on Remote Resources .....	22
3.6.2 Access Control Operations .....	23
3.6.2.1 <b>viLock</b> (vi, lockType, timeout, requestedKey, accessKey) .....	24
3.6.2.2 <b>viUnlock</b> (vi) .....	29
3.7 Event Services .....	31
3.7.1 Event Handling and Processing.....	31
3.7.1.1 Queuing Mechanism .....	32
3.7.1.2 Callback Mechanism.....	33
3.7.2 Exceptions .....	36
3.7.2.1 Exception Handling Model .....	36
3.7.2.2 Generating an Error Condition .....	37
3.7.2.3 <b>VI_EVENT_EXCEPTION</b> .....	38
3.7.3 Event Operations .....	38
3.7.3.1 <b>viEnableEvent</b> (vi, eventType, mechanism, context) .....	39
3.7.3.2 <b>viDisableEvent</b> (vi, eventType, mechanism) .....	42
3.7.3.3 <b>viDiscardEvents</b> (vi, eventType, mechanism) .....	44

3.7.3.4 <b>viWaitOnEvent</b> (vi, inEventType, timeout, outEventType, outContext) .....	46
3.7.3.5 <b>viInstallHandler</b> (vi, eventType, handler, userHandle) .....	49
3.7.3.6 <b>viUninstallHandler</b> (vi, eventType, handler, userHandle) .....	51
3.7.3.7 <b>viEventHandler</b> (vi, eventType, context, userHandle) .....	53
<b>Section 4 VISA Resource Management</b> .....	<b>1</b>
4.1 Organization of Resources .....	1
4.2 VISA Resource Manager Interface Overview .....	2
4.2.1 VISA Resource Manager Attributes .....	2
4.2.2 VISA Resource Manager Functions .....	2
4.2.3 VISA Resource Manager Operations .....	2
4.3 Access Services .....	3
4.3.1 Address String .....	3
4.3.1.1 Address String Grammar .....	3
4.3.2 System Configuration .....	8
4.3.3 Access Functions and Operations .....	9
4.3.3.1 <b>viOpenDefaultRM</b> (sesn) .....	10
4.3.3.2 <b>viOpen</b> (sesn, rsrcName, accessMode, timeout, vi) .....	12
4.3.3.3 <b>viParseRsrc</b> (sesn, rsrcName, intfType, intfNum) .....	15
4.3.3.4 <b>viParseRsrcEx</b> (sesn, rsrcName, intfType, intfNum, rsrcClass, unaliasedExpandedRsrcName, aliasIfExists) .....	17
4.4 Search Services .....	21
4.4.1 Resource Regular Expression .....	21
4.4.2 Search Operations .....	23
4.4.2.1 <b>viFindRsrc</b> (sesn, expr, findList, retcnt, instrDesc) .....	24
4.4.2.2 <b>viFindNext</b> (findList, instrDesc) .....	28
<b>Section 5 VISA Resource Classes</b> .....	<b>29</b>
5.1 Instrument Control Resource .....	31
5.1.1 INSTR Resource Overview .....	31
5.1.2 INSTR Resource Attributes .....	35
5.1.3 INSTR Resource Events .....	58
5.1.4 INSTR Resource Operations .....	64
5.1.5 Differences between VXI-11 and HiSLIP TCP/IP INSTR Systems .....	66
5.2 Memory Access Resource .....	67
5.2.1 MEMACC Resource Overview .....	67
5.2.2 MEMACC Resource Attributes .....	69
5.2.3 MEMACC Resource Events .....	74
5.2.4 MEMACC Resource Operations .....	75
5.3 GPIB Bus Interface Resource .....	77
5.3.1 INTFC Resource Overview .....	77
5.3.2 INTFC Resource Attributes .....	78
5.3.3 INTFC Resource Events .....	82
5.3.4 INTFC Resource Operations .....	85
5.4 Mainframe Backplane Resource .....	86
5.4.1 BACKPLANE Resource Overview .....	86
5.4.2 BACKPLANE Resource Attributes .....	87
5.4.3 BACKPLANE Resource Events .....	91
5.4.4 BACKPLANE Resource Operations .....	93
5.5 Servant Device-Side Resource .....	94
5.5.1 SERVANT Resource Overview .....	94
5.5.2 SERVANT Resource Attributes .....	95
5.5.3 SERVANT Resource Events .....	99
5.5.4 SERVANT Resource Operations .....	102

5.6 TCP/IP Socket Resource.....	103
5.6.1 SOCKET Resource Overview .....	103
5.6.2 SOCKET Resource Attributes.....	103
5.6.3 SOCKET Resource Events.....	106
5.6.4 SOCKET Resource Operations .....	107
<b>Section 6 VISA Resource-Specific Operations .....</b>	<b>1</b>
6.1 Basic I/O Services .....	2
6.1.1 viRead(vi, buf, count, retCount).....	2
6.1.2 viReadAsync(vi, buf, count, jobId).....	5
6.1.3 viReadToFile(vi, fileName, count, retCount) .....	8
6.1.4 viWrite(vi, buf, count, retCount) .....	11
6.1.5 viWriteAsync(vi, buf, count, jobId) .....	13
6.1.6 viWriteFromFile(vi, fileName, count, retCount) .....	16
6.1.7 viAssertTrigger(vi, protocol).....	18
6.1.8 viReadSTB(vi, status).....	20
6.1.9 viClear(vi) .....	22
6.2 Formatted I/O Services.....	24
6.2.1 viSetBuf(vi, mask, size).....	24
6.2.2 viFlush(vi, mask) .....	26
6.2.3 viPrintf(vi, writeFmt, arg1, arg2,...) .....	28
6.2.4 viVPrintf(vi, writeFmt, params).....	37
6.2.5 viSPrintf(vi, buf, writeFmt, arg1, arg2, ...).....	38
6.2.6 viVSPrintf(vi, buf, writeFmt, params).....	39
6.2.7 viBufWrite(vi, buf, count, retCount) .....	41
6.2.8 viScanf(vi, readFmt, arg1, arg2,...) .....	43
6.2.9 viVScanf(vi, readFmt, params).....	52
6.2.10 viSScanf(vi, buf, readFmt, arg1, arg2, ...) .....	53
6.2.11 viVSScanf(vi, buf, readFmt, params) .....	54
6.2.12 viBufRead(vi, buf, count, retCount) .....	55
6.2.13 viQueryf(vi, writeFmt, readFmt, arg1, arg2,...) .....	57
6.2.14 viVQueryf(vi, writeFmt, readFmt, params).....	59
6.3 Memory I/O Services.....	61
6.3.1 viIn8(vi, space, offset, val8) .....	61
6.3.2 viIn16(vi, space, offset, val16).....	61
6.3.3 viIn32(vi, space, offset, val32).....	61
6.3.4 viIn64(vi, space, offset, val64).....	61
6.3.5 viOut8(vi, space, offset, val8) .....	64
6.3.6 viOut16(vi, space, offset, val16) .....	64
6.3.7 viOut32(vi, space, offset, val32) .....	64
6.3.8 viOut64(vi, space, offset, val64) .....	64
6.3.9 viMoveIn8(vi, space, offset, length, buf8).....	67
6.3.10 viMoveIn16(vi, space, offset, length, buf16) .....	67
6.3.11 viMoveIn32(vi, space, offset, length, buf32) .....	67
6.3.12 viMoveIn64(vi, space, offset, length, buf64) .....	67
6.3.13 viMoveIn8Ex(vi, space, offset64, length, buf8) .....	67
6.3.14 viMoveIn16Ex(vi, space, offset64, length, buf16) .....	67
6.3.15 viMoveIn32Ex(vi, space, offset64, length, buf32) .....	67
6.3.16 viMoveIn64Ex(vi, space, offset64, length, buf64) .....	67
6.3.17 viMoveOut8(vi, space, offset, length, buf8) .....	71
6.3.18 viMoveOut16(vi, space, offset, length, buf16).....	71
6.3.19 viMoveOut32(vi, space, offset, length, buf32).....	71
6.3.20 viMoveOut64(vi, space, offset, length, buf64).....	71

6.3.21 viMoveOut8Ex(vi, space, offset64, length, buf8) .....	71
6.3.22 viMoveOut16Ex(vi, space, offset64, length, buf16) .....	71
6.3.23 viMoveOut32Ex(vi, space, offset64, length, buf32) .....	71
6.3.24 viMoveOut64Ex(vi, space, offset64, length, buf64) .....	71
6.3.25 viMove(vi, srcSpace, srcOffset, srcWidth, destSpace, destOffset, destWidth, length) .....	75
6.3.26 viMoveEx(vi, srcSpace, srcOffset64, srcWidth, destSpace, destOffset64, destWidth, length) .....	75
6.3.27 viMoveAsync(vi, srcSpace, srcOffset, srcWidth, destSpace, destOffset, destWidth, length, jobId) .....	79
6.3.28 viMoveAsyncEx(vi, srcSpace, srcOffset64, srcWidth, destSpace, destOffset64, destWidth, length, jobId) .....	79
6.3.29 viMapAddress(vi, mapSpace, mapBase, mapSize, access, suggested, address) .....	83
6.3.30 viMapAddressEx(vi, mapSpace, mapBase64, mapSize, access, suggested, address) .....	83
6.3.31 viUnmapAddress(vi) .....	86
6.3.32 viPeek8(vi, addr, val8) .....	87
6.3.33 viPeek16(vi, addr, val16) .....	87
6.3.34 viPeek32(vi, addr, val32) .....	87
6.3.35 viPeek64(vi, addr, val64) .....	87
6.3.36 viPoke8(vi, addr, val8) .....	88
6.3.37 viPoke16(vi, addr, val16) .....	88
6.3.38 viPoke32(vi, addr, val32) .....	88
6.3.39 viPoke64(vi, addr, val64) .....	88
6.4 Shared Memory Services .....	89
6.4.1 viMemAlloc(vi, size, offset) .....	89
6.4.2 viMemAllocEx(vi, size, offset64) .....	89
6.4.3 viMemFree(vi, offset) .....	91
6.4.4 viMemFreeEx(vi, offset64) .....	91
6.5 Interface Specific Services .....	92
6.5.1 viGpibControlREN(vi, mode) .....	92
6.5.2 viGpibControlATN(vi, mode) .....	94
6.5.3 viGpibSendIFC(vi) .....	96
6.5.4 viGpibCommand(vi, buf, count, retCount) .....	97
6.5.5 viGpibPassControl(vi, primAddr, secAddr) .....	99
6.5.6 viVxiCommandQuery(vi, mode, cmd, response) .....	100
6.5.7 viAssertIntrSignal(vi, mode, statusID) .....	102
6.5.8 viAssertUtilSignal(vi, line) .....	104
6.5.9 viMapTrigger(vi, trigSrc, trigDest, mode) .....	105
6.5.10 viUnmapTrigger(vi, trigSrc, trigDest) .....	108
6.5.11 viUsbControlOut (vi, bmRequestType, bRequest, wValue, wIndex, wLength, buf) .....	110
6.5.12 viUsbControlIn (vi, bmRequestType, bRequest, wValue, wIndex, wLength, buf, retCnt) .....	112
6.5.13 viPxiReserveTriggers (vi, cnt, trigBuses, trigLines, failureIndex) .....	114
<b>Appendix A Required Attributes .....</b>	<b>1</b>
A.1 Required Attribute Tables .....	1
Resource Template Attributes .....	1
INSTR Resource Attributes (Generic) (Continued) .....	2
INSTR Resource Attributes (Message Based) .....	2



INSTR Resource Attributes (GPIB and GPIB-VXI Specific).....	2
INSTR Resource Attributes (VXI and GPIB-VXI Specific).....	3
INSTR Resource Attributes (VXI and GPIB-VXI Specific).....	3
INSTR Resource Attributes (ASRL Specific).....	4
INSTR Resource Attributes (TCPIP Specific).....	4
INSTR Resource Attributes (HiSLIP Specific).....	4
INSTR Resource Attributes (VXI, GPIB-VXI, USB, and PXI Specific).....	4
INSTR Resource Attributes (VXI, GPIB-VXI, and USB Specific).....	4
INSTR Resource Attributes (USB Specific).....	5
INSTR Resource Attributes (PXI Specific).....	5
MEMACC Resource Attributes (Generic).....	6
MEMACC Resource Attributes (VXI, GPIB-VXI, and PXI Specific).....	8
MEMACC Resource Attributes (VXI and GPIB-VXI Specific).....	8
MEMACC Resource Attributes (GPIB-VXI Specific).....	9
INTFC Resource Attributes (Generic).....	9
INTFC Resource Attributes (GPIB Specific).....	10
BACKPLANE Resource Attributes (Generic).....	10
BACKPLANE Resource Attributes (VXI and GPIB-VXI Specific).....	11
SERVANT Resource Attributes (Generic).....	11
SERVANT Resource Attributes (GPIB Specific).....	12
SERVANT Resource Attributes (VXI Specific).....	12
SERVANT Resource Attributes (TCPIP Specific).....	12
SOCKET Resource Attributes (Generic).....	13
SOCKET Resource Attributes (TCPIP Specific).....	13
<b>Appendix B Resource Summary Information.....</b>	<b>13</b>
B.1 Summary of Attributes.....	13
B.2 Summary of Events.....	16
B.3 Summary of Operations.....	17

## Figures

Figure 3.7.1	State Diagram for the Queuing Mechanism.....	32
Figure 3.7.2	State Diagram for the Callback Mechanism.....	35

## Tables

Table 3.2.1	VISA Template Required Attributes.....	4
Table 3.2.2	ViVersion Description for VI_ATTR_RSRC_IMPL_VERSION and VI_ATTR_RSRC_SPEC_VERSION.....	5
Table 3.6.1	Types of Locks Acquired When Requesting Session Has No Lock.....	18
Table 3.6.2	Types of Locks Acquired When Requesting Session Has Exclusive Lock Only (Nesting).....	18
Table 3.6.3	Types of Locks Acquired When Requesting Session Has Shared Lock (Nesting).....	18
Table 3.6.4	Types of Locks Acquired When Requesting Session Has Shared and Exclusive Locks (Nesting).....	18
Table 3.6.5	Current Session Has No Lock.....	20
Table 3.6.6	Current Session Has Exclusive Lock.....	20
Table 3.6.7	Current Session Has Shared Lock.....	20
Table 3.7.1	State Transitions for the Queuing Mechanism.....	33
Table 3.7.2	State Transition Table for the Callback Mechanism.....	36
Table 3.7.3	Special Values for eventType Parameter.....	40
Table 3.7.4	Special Values for mechanism Parameter.....	40
Table 3.7.5	Special Values for eventType Parameter.....	42
Table 3.7.6	Special Values for mechanism Parameter.....	43
Table 3.7.7	Special Values for eventType Parameter.....	45
Table 3.7.8	Special Values for mechanism Parameter.....	45

Table 3.7.9	Special Values for <code>outEventType</code> Parameter .....	47
Table 3.7.10	Special Values for <code>outContext</code> Parameter .....	47
Table 3.7.11	Special Values for <code>handler</code> Parameter .....	52
Table 4.3.1	Explanation of Address String Grammar .....	3
Table 4.3.2	Examples of Address Strings .....	6
Table 4.3.3	Special Values for <code>rsrcClass</code> Parameter .....	18
Table 4.3.4	Special Values for <code>unaliasedExpandedRsrcName</code> Parameter .....	18
Table 4.3.5	Special Values for <code>aliasIfExists</code> Parameter .....	19
Table 4.4.1	Special Characters .....	21
Table 4.4.2	Literals .....	21
Table 4.4.3	Regular Expression Characters and Operators .....	22
Table 4.4.4	Examples .....	22
Table 4.4.5	Special Values for <code>findList</code> Parameter .....	25
Table 4.4.6	Special Values for <code>retcnt</code> Parameter .....	25
Table 4.4.7	Special Characters and their Meaning .....	25
Table 4.4.8	Examples .....	26
Table 6.1.1	Special Values for <code>retCount</code> Parameter .....	3
Table 6.1.2	Special Values for <code>jobId</code> Parameter .....	6
Table 6.1.3	Special Values for <code>retCount</code> Parameter .....	9
Table 6.1.4	Special Values for <code>retCount</code> Parameter .....	12
Table 6.1.5	Special Values for <code>jobId</code> Parameter .....	14
Table 6.1.6	Special Values for <code>retCount</code> Parameter .....	17
Table 6.2.1	Special Values for <code>retCount</code> Parameter .....	42
Table 6.2.2	Special Values for <code>retCount</code> Parameter .....	56
Table 6.3.1	Special Values for <code>jobId</code> Parameter .....	80
Table 6.5.1	Special Values for <code>mode</code> Parameter .....	93
Table 6.5.2	Special Values for <code>mode</code> Parameter .....	95
Table 6.5.3	Special Values for <code>retCount</code> Parameter .....	98
Table 6.5.4	Special Values for <code>mode</code> Parameter .....	101
Table 6.5.5	Special Values for <code>mode</code> Parameter .....	103
Table 6.5.6	Special Values for <code>trigSrc</code> Parameters .....	106
Table 6.5.7	Special Values for <code>trigDest</code> Parameters .....	106
Table 6.5.7	Special Values for <code>trigSrc</code> Parameters .....	109
Table 6.5.8	Special Values for <code>trigDest</code> Parameters .....	109
Table 6.5.9	Special Values for <code>retCnt</code> Parameter .....	113
Table 6.5.9	Special Values for <code>failureIndex</code> Parameter .....	116

## **Section 1 Introduction to the VXIplug&play Systems Alliance and the IVI Foundation**

The VXIplug&play Systems Alliance was founded by members who shared a common commitment to end-user success with open, multivendor VXI systems. The alliance accomplished major improvements in ease of use by endorsing and implementing common standards and practices in both hardware and software, beyond the scope of the VXIbus specifications. The alliance used both formal and de facto standards to define complete system frameworks. These standard frameworks gave end-users "plug & play" interoperability at both the hardware and system software level.

The IVI Foundation is an organization whose members share a common commitment to test system developer success through open, powerful, instrument control technology. The IVI Foundation's primary purpose is to develop and promote specifications for programming test instruments that simplify interchangeability, provide better performance, and reduce the cost of program development and maintenance.

In 2002, the VXIplug&play Systems Alliance voted to become part of the IVI Foundation. In 2003, the VXIplug&play Systems Alliance formally merged into the IVI Foundation. The IVI Foundation has assumed control of the VXIplug&play specifications, and all ongoing work will be accomplished as part of the IVI Foundation.

All references to VXIplug&play Systems Alliance within this document, except contact information, were maintained to preserve the context of the original document.



## Section 2 Overview of VISA Library Specification

This section introduces the VISA specification. The VISA specification is a document authored by the *VXIplug&play* Systems Alliance. The technical work embodied in this document and the writing of this document were performed by the VISA Technical Working Group.

This section provides a complete overview of the VISA specification, and gives readers general information that may be required to understand how to read, interpret, and implement individual aspects of this specification. This section is organized as follows:

- Objectives of this specification
- Audience for this specification
- Scope and organization of this specification
- Application of this specification
- References
- Definitions of terms and acronyms
- Conventions
- Communication

### 2.1 Objectives of this Specification

The VISA specification provides a common standard for the *VXIplug&play* System Alliance for developing multi-vendor software programs, including instrument drivers. This specification describes the VISA software model and the VISA Application Programming Interface (API).

VISA gives VXI and GPIB software developers, particularly instrument driver developers, the functionality needed by instrument drivers in an interface-independent fashion for MXI, embedded VXI, GPIB-VXI, GPIB, and asynchronous serial controllers. *VXIplug&play* drivers written to the VISA specifications can execute on *VXIplug&play* system frameworks that have the VISA I/O library.

### 2.2 Audience for this Specification

There are three audiences for this specification. The first audience is instrument driver developers—whether an instrument vendor, system integrator, or end user—who wish to implement instrument driver software that is compliant with the *VXIplug&play* standards. The second audience is I/O vendors who wish to implement VISA-compliant I/O software. The third audience is instrumentation end users and application programmers who wish to implement applications that utilize instrument drivers compliant with this specification.

## 2.3 Scope and Organization of this Specification

This specification is organized in sections, with each section discussing a particular aspect of the VISA model.

Section 1 explains the *VXIplug&play* Systems Alliance and its relation to the IVI Foundation.

Section 2 provides an overview of this specification, including the objectives, scope and organization, application, references, definition of terms and acronyms, and conventions.

Section 3 describes the VISA Resource Template.

Section 4 describes the VISA Resource Manager Resource.

Section 5 presents the VISA Instrument Control Resource and other I/O resource classes.

Section 6 presents the operations defined in Section 5 and describes a compliant implementation.

## 2.4 Application of this Specification

This specification is intended for use by developers of *VXIplug&play* instrument drivers and by developers of VISA I/O software. It is also useful as a reference for end users of *VXIplug&play* instrument drivers. This specification is intended to be used in conjunction with the VPP-3.x specifications, including the *Instrument Drivers Architecture and Design Specification* (VPP-3.1), the *Instrument Driver Functional Body Specification* (VPP-3.2), the *Instrument Interactive Developer Interface Specification* (VPP-3.3), and the *Instrument Driver Programmatic Developer Interface Specification* (VPP-3.4). These related specifications describe the implementation details for specific instrument drivers that are used with specific system frameworks. *VXIplug&play* instrument drivers developed in accordance with these specifications can be used in a wide variety of higher-level software environments, as described in the *System Frameworks Specification* (VPP-2).

## 2.5 References

The following documents contain information that you may find helpful as you read this document:

- ANSI/IEEE Standard 488.1-1987, *IEEE Standard Digital Interface for Programmable Instrumentation*
- ANSI/IEEE Standard 488.2-1992, *IEEE Standard Codes, Formats, Protocols, and Common Commands*
- ANSI/IEEE Standard 1014-1987, *IEEE Standard for a Versatile Backplane Bus: VMEbus*
- *ANSI/IEEE Standard 1174-2000, Standard Serial Interface for Programmable Instrumentation*
- PXI-4, PXI Module DescriptionFile Specification
- VPP-1, *VXIplug&play Charter Document*
- VPP-2, *System Frameworks Specification*
- VPP-3.1, *Instrument Drivers Architecture and Design Specification*
- VPP-3.2, *Instrument Functional Body Specification*
- VPP-3.3, *Instrument Driver Interactive Developer Interface Specification*
- VPP-3.4, *Instrument Driver Programmatic Developer Interface Specification*
- VPP-4.3.2, *VISA Implementation Specification for Textual Languages*
- VPP-4.3.3, *VISA Implementation Specification for the G Language*
- VPP-6, *Installation and Packaging Specification*
- VPP-7, *Soft Front Panel Specification*
- VPP-9, *Instrument Vendor Abbreviations*
- VXI-1, *VXIbus System Specification*, Revision 1.4, VXIbus Consortium
- VXI-11, *TCP/IP Instrument Protocol*, VXIbus Consortium
- IVI-6.1: High-Speed LAN Instrument Protocol (HiSLIP)
- IVI-6.3: IVI VISA PXI Plug-in

## 2.6 Definition of Terms and Acronyms

The following are some commonly used terms within this document

<b>Address</b>	A string (or other language construct) that uniquely locates and identifies a resource. VISA defines an ASCII-based grammar that associates strings with particular physical devices or interfaces and VISA resources.
<b>ADE</b>	Application Development Environment
<b>API</b>	Application Programmers Interface. The direct interface that an end user sees when creating an application. The VISA API consists of the sum of all of the operations, attributes, and events of each of the VISA Resource Classes.
<b>Attribute</b>	A value within a resource that reflects a characteristic of the operational state of a resource.
<b>Bus Error</b>	An error that signals failed access to an address. Bus errors occur with low-level accesses to memory and usually involve hardware with bus mapping capabilities. For example, non-existent memory, a non-existent register, or an incorrect device access can cause a bus error.
<b>Commander</b>	A device that has the ability to control another device. This term can also denote the unique device that has sole control over another device (as with the VXI Commander/Servant hierarchy).
<b>Communication Channel</b>	The same as <i>Session</i> . A communication path between a software element and a resource. Every communication channel in VISA is unique.
<b>Controller</b>	A device that can control another device(s) or is in the process of performing an operation on another device.
<b>Device</b>	An entity that receives commands from a controller. A device can be an instrument, a computer (acting in a non-controller role), or a peripheral (such as a plotter or printer). In VISA, the concept of a device is generally the logical association of several VISA resources.
<b>HiSLIP</b>	HiSLIP (High Speed LAN Instrument Protocol) is a protocol for TCP-based instrument control that provides the instrument-like capabilities of conventional test and measurement protocols with minimal impact to performance.
<b>Instrument</b>	A device that accepts some form of stimulus to perform a designated task, test, or measurement function. Two common forms of stimuli are message passing and register reads and writes. Other forms include triggering or varying forms of asynchronous control.
<b>Interface</b>	A generic term that applies to the connection between devices and controllers. It includes the communication media and the device/controller hardware necessary for cross-communication.
<b>Instrument Driver</b>	Library of functions for controlling a specific instrument
<b>Mapping</b>	An operation that returns a reference to a specified section of an address space and makes the specified range of addresses accessible to the requester. This function is independent of memory allocation.
<b>Operation</b>	An action defined by a resource that can be performed on a resource.



<b>Process</b>	An operating system component that shares a system's resources. A multi-process system is a computer system that allows multiple programs to execute simultaneously, each in a separate process environment. A single-process system is a computer system that allows only a single program to execute at a given point in time.
<b>Register</b>	An address location that either contains a value that is a function of the state of hardware or can be written into to cause hardware to perform a particular action or to enter a particular state. In other words, an address location that controls and/or monitors hardware.
<b>Resource Class</b>	The definition for how to create a particular resource. In general, this is synonymous with the connotation of the word <i>class</i> in object-oriented architectures. For VISA Instrument Control Resource Classes, this refers to the definition for how to create a resource that controls a particular capability of a device.
<b>Resource or Resource Instance</b>	In general, this term is synonymous with the connotation of the word <i>object</i> in object-oriented architectures. For VISA, <i>resource</i> more specifically refers to a particular implementation (or <i>instance</i> in object-oriented terms) of a Resource Class. In VISA, every defined software module is a resource.
<b>Session</b>	The same as <i>Communication Channel</i> . A communication path between a software element and a resource. Every communication channel in VISA is unique.
<b>SRQ</b>	IEEE 488 Service Request. This is an asynchronous request from a remote GPIB device that requires service. A service request is essentially an interrupt from a remote device. For GPIB, this amounts to asserting the SRQ line on the GPIB. For VXI, this amounts to sending the Request for Service True event (REQT).
<b>Status Byte</b>	A byte of information returned from a remote device that shows the current state and status of the device. If the device follows IEEE 488 conventions, bit 6 of the status byte indicates if the device is currently requesting service.
<b>Template Function</b>	Instrument driver subsystem function common to the majority of VXI <i>plug&amp;play</i> instrument drivers
<b>Top-level Example</b>	A high-level test-oriented instrument driver function. It is typically developed from the instrument driver subsystem functions.
<b>Virtual Instrument</b>	A name given to the grouping of software modules (in this case, VISA resources with any associated or required hardware) to give the functionality of a traditional stand-alone instrument. Within VISA, a virtual instrument is the logical grouping of any of the VISA resources. The VISA Instrument Control Resources Organizer serves as a means to group any number of any type of VISA Instrument Control Resources within a VISA system.
<b>VISA</b>	Virtual Instrument Software Architecture. This is the general name given to this document and its associated architecture. The architecture consists of two main VISA components: the VISA Resource Manager and the VISA Instrument Control Resources.
<b>VISA Instrument Control Resources</b>	This is the name given to the part of VISA that defines all of the device-specific resource classes. VISA Instrument Control Resources encompass all defined device and interface capabilities for direct, low-level instrument control.
<b>VISA Resource Manager</b>	This is the name given to the part of VISA that manages resources. This management includes support for opening, closing, and finding resources; setting attributes, retrieving attributes, and generating events on resources; and so on.

**VISA Resource  
Template**

This is the name given to the part of VISA defines the basic constraints and interface definition for the creation and use of a VISA resource. All VISA resources must derive their interface from the definition of the VISA Resource Template.

## 2.7 Conventions

Throughout this specification you will see the following headings on certain paragraphs. These headings instill special meaning on these paragraphs.

*Rules* must be followed to ensure compatibility with the System Framework. A rule is characterized by the use of the words **SHALL** and **SHALL NOT** in bold upper case characters. These words are not used in this manner for any other purpose other than stating rules.

*Recommendations* consist of advice to implementors that will affect the usability of the final device. They are included in this standard to draw attention to particular characteristics that the authors believe to be important to end user success.

*Permissions* are included to *authorize* specific implementations or uses of system components. A permission is characterized by the use of the word **MAY** in bold upper case characters. These permissions are granted to ensure specific System Framework components are well defined and can be tested for compatibility and interoperability.

*Observations* spell out implications of rules and bring attention to things that might otherwise be overlooked. They also give the rationale behind certain rules, so that the reader understands why the rule must be followed.

*A note on the text of the specification:* Any text that appears without heading should be considered as description of the standard and how the architecture was intended to operate. The purpose of this text is to give the reader a deeper understanding of the intentions of the specification including the underlying model and specific required features. As such, the implementor of this standard should take great care to ensure that a particular implementation does not conflict with the text of the standard.



## Section 3 VISA Resource Template

VISA defines an architecture consisting of many resources that encapsulate device functionality. Each resource can give specialized services to applications or to other resources. Achieving this capability requires a high level of consistency in the operation of VISA resources. This level of consistency is achieved through a precisely defined, extensible interface, which provides a well-defined set of services. Each VISA resource derives its interface from a template that provides standard services for the resource. This increases the ability to reuse, test, and maintain the resource. These basic services from the template include the following:

- Creating and deleting sessions (Life Cycle Control)
- Modifying and retrieving individual resource characteristics called *Attributes* (Characteristic Control)
- Terminating queued operations (Asynchronous Operation Control)
- Restricting resource access (Access Control)
- Performing basic communication services (Operation Invocation and Event Reporting)

### 3.1 VISA Template Services

#### 3.1.1 Control Services

The VISA template provides all the basic resource control services to applications. These basic services include controlling the life cycle of sessions to resources/devices and manipulating resource characteristics. A summary of these services for VISA is presented below:

- **Life Cycle Control**  
VISA controls the life cycle of sessions, find lists, and events. Once an application has finished using any of them, it can use `viClose()` to free up all the system resources associated with it. The VISA system is also responsible for freeing up all associated system resources whenever an application becomes dysfunctional.
- **Characteristic Control**  
Resources can have attributes associated with them. Some attributes depict the instantaneous state of the resource and some define alterable parameters to modify the behavior of the resources. VISA defines attribute manipulation operations to set and retrieve the status of resources. These attributes are defined by individual resources. The operation for modifying attributes is `viSetAttribute()` and the operation that retrieves the attributes is `viGetAttribute()`.
- **Asynchronous Operation Control**  
Resources can have asynchronous operations associated with them. These operations are invoked in the same way that all other operations are invoked. Instead of waiting for the actual job to be done, they register the job to be done and return immediately. When the I/O is complete, an event is generated to indicate the completion status of the associated operation. An application wanting to abort such an asynchronous operation can use `viTerminate()` with the unique job identifier returned from the operation to be aborted.

- **Access Control**

Applications can open multiple sessions to a VISA resource simultaneously. Applications can access the VISA resource through the different sessions concurrently. However, in certain cases, an application accessing a VISA resource might want to restrict other applications or sessions from accessing that resource. VISA defines a locking mechanism to restrict accesses to resources for such special circumstances. The operation used to acquire a lock on a resource is `viLock()`, and the operation to relinquish the lock is `viUnlock()`.

### 3.1.2 Communication Services

Applications using VISA access resources by opening sessions to them. The primary method of communication to resources is by invoking operations. A VISA system also allows information exchange through events.

- **Operation Invocation**

After establishing a session, an application can communicate with it by invoking operations associated with the resources. In VISA, every resource supports the operations described in the template. In addition to the specific error codes listed for each operation, the following generic error codes can be returned by any operation:

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_NSUP_OPER	The given session does not support this operation.
VI_ERROR_NIMPL_OPER	The given operation is not implemented.
VI_ERROR_SYSTEM_ERROR	Unknown system error (miscellaneous error).
VI_ERROR_INV_PARAMETER	The value of some parameter—which parameter is not known—is invalid.
VI_ERROR_USER_BUF	A specified user buffer is not valid or cannot be accessed for the required size.

#### OBSERVATION 3.1.1

It is possible that in the future, any operation may return success or error codes not listed in this specification. Therefore, it is important that applications check for general success or failure before comparing a return value to known return codes.

#### OBSERVATION 3.1.2

It is the intention of this specification to have success and warning codes be greater than or equal to zero and error codes less than zero. The specific status values are specified in the corresponding framework documents. Only unique identifiers are specified in this document.

- **Event Reporting**

VISA provides callback, queuing, and waiting services that can inform sessions about resource-defined events.

#### RECOMMENDATION 3.1.1

If an operation defines an error code for a given parameter, a VISA implementation should normally use that error code.

#### PERMISSION 3.1.1

If a VISA implementation cannot determine which parameter caused an error, such as when using a lower-level driver, then it **MAY** return VI\_ERROR\_INV\_PARAMETER.

## 3.2 VISA Template Interface Overview

This section summarizes the interface that each VISA implementation must incorporate. The different attributes and operations are described in detail in subsequent sections.

### 3.2.1 VISA Template Attributes

#### RULE 3.2.1

Every VISA system **SHALL** implement the attributes and operations described in the VISA Resource Template.

#### RULE 3.2.2

Every VISA system **SHALL** implement the following attributes: VI\_ATTR\_RSRC\_NAME, VI\_ATTR\_RSRC\_SPEC\_VERSION, VI\_ATTR\_RSRC\_IMPL\_VERSION, VI\_ATTR\_RSRC\_MANF\_ID, VI\_ATTR\_RSRC\_MANF\_NAME, VI\_ATTR\_RM\_SESSION, VI\_ATTR\_USER\_DATA, VI\_ATTR\_MAX\_QUEUE\_LENGTH, VI\_ATTR\_RSRC\_CLASS, and VI\_ATTR\_RSRC\_LOCK\_STATE.

#### RULE 3.2.3

The value of the attribute VI\_ATTR\_RSRC\_SPEC\_VERSION **SHALL** be the value 00500700h.

#### OBSERVATION 3.2.1

The value of the attribute VI\_ATTR\_RSRC\_SPEC\_VERSION is a fixed value that reflects the version of the VISA specification to which the implementation is compliant. This value will change with subsequent versions of the specification.

Table 3.2.1 VISA Template Required Attributes

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege		Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_RSRC_IMPL_VERSION	RO	Global	ViVersion	0h to FFFFFFFFh
VI_ATTR_RSRC_LOCK_STATE	RO	Global	ViAccessMode	VI_NO_LOCK VI_EXCLUSIVE_LOCK VI_SHARED_LOCK
VI_ATTR_RSRC_MANF_ID	RO	Global	ViUInt16	0h to 3FFFh
VI_ATTR_RSRC_MANF_NAME	RO	Global	ViString	N/A
VI_ATTR_RSRC_NAME	RO	Global	ViRsrc	N/A
VI_ATTR_RSRC_SPEC_VERSION	RO	Global	ViVersion	00500700h
VI_ATTR_RM_SESSION	RO	Local	ViSession	N/A
VI_ATTR_MAX_QUEUE_LENGTH	R/W*	Local	ViUInt32	1h to FFFFFFFFh
VI_ATTR_RSRC_CLASS	RO	Global	ViString	N/A
VI_ATTR_USER_DATA	R/W	Local	ViAddr	**
VI_ATTR_USER_DATA_32	R/W	Local	ViUInt32	0h to FFFFFFFFh
VI_ATTR_USER_DATA_64***	R/W	Local	ViUInt64	0h to FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFh

\* This attribute becomes RO once viEnableEvent() has been called for the first time.

\*\* Specified in the relevant VPP-4.3.x framework document.

\*\*\* Defined only for frameworks that are 64-bit native.



**Attribute Descriptions**

VI_ATTR_RSRC_IMPL_VERSION	Resource version that uniquely identifies each of the different revisions or implementations of a resource.
VI_ATTR_RSRC_LOCK_STATE	The current locking state of the resource, reflecting any locks granted to an open session to the device using the same interface and protocol. The resource can be unlocked, locked with an exclusive lock, or locked with a shared lock.
VI_ATTR_RSRC_MANF_ID	A value that corresponds to the VXI manufacturer ID of the manufacturer that created the implementation.
VI_ATTR_RSRC_MANF_NAME	A string that corresponds to the VXI manufacturer name of the manufacturer that created the implementation.
VI_ATTR_RSRC_NAME	The unique identifier for a resource compliant with the address structure presented in Section 4.3.1, <i>Address String</i> .
VI_ATTR_RSRC_SPEC_VERSION	Resource version that uniquely identifies the version of the VISA specification to which the implementation is compliant.
VI_ATTR_RM_SESSION	Specifies the session of the Resource Manager that was used to open this session.
VI_ATTR_MAX_QUEUE_LENGTH	Specifies the maximum number of events that can be queued at any time on the given session.
VI_ATTR_RSRC_CLASS	Specifies the resource class (for example, “INSTR”) as defined in Section 5.
VI_ATTR_USER_DATA VI_ATTR_USER_DATA_32 VI_ATTR_USER_DATA_64	Data used privately by the application for a particular session. This data is not used by VISA for any purposes and is provided to the application for its own use.

Table 3.2.2 ViVersion Description for VI\_ATTR\_RSRC\_IMPL\_VERSION and VI\_ATTR\_RSRC\_SPEC\_VERSION

Bits 31 to 20	Bits 19 to 8	Bits 0 to 7
Major Number	Minor Number	Sub-Minor Number

**OBSERVATION 3.2.2**

VI\_ATTR\_RSRC\_LOCK\_STATE returns the combined lock state for all sessions of the same type. If there are three sessions open to the same device, with one being VXI-11 and two being HiSLIP sessions, then if one of the HiSLIP sessions holds a lock, both HiSLIP sessions will return a lock indication for this attribute, while the VXI-11 session will not.

**RULE 3.2.4**

The value of the attribute VI\_ATTR\_RSRC\_IMPL\_VERSION **SHALL** increment with each new revision provided by a manufacturer.

**OBSERVATION 3.2.3**

The value of the attribute `VI_ATTR_RSRC_IMPL_VERSION` is a value that is defined by the individual manufacturer with the only constraint of incrementing the total version value on subsequent revisions.

**RECOMMENDATION 3.2.1**

It is recommended that the value of sub-minor versions be non-zero only for pre-release versions (beta). All officially released products should have a sub-minor value of zero.

**RULE 3.2.5**

The attribute `VI_ATTR_MAX_QUEUE_LENGTH` **SHALL** be R/W (readable and writeable) until `viEnableEvent()` is called for the first time on a session.

**RULE 3.2.6**

The attribute `VI_ATTR_MAX_QUEUE_LENGTH` **SHALL** be RO (read only and not writeable) after `viEnableEvent()` is called for the first time on a session.

**OBSERVATION 3.2.4**

The previous two rules allow for a non-dynamically resizable implementation of queue lengths for VISA implementations. Queue lengths can be changed immediately after creation of a session but not after general operation has begun (that is, after `viEnableEvent()` has been called).

**RULE 3.2.7**

**IF** a framework is 32-bit, **THEN** the values of the attributes `VI_ATTR_USER_DATA` and `VI_ATTR_USER_DATA_32` **SHALL** be identical.

**RULE 3.2.8**

**IF** a framework is 64-bit, **THEN** the values of the attributes `VI_ATTR_USER_DATA` and `VI_ATTR_USER_DATA_64` **SHALL** be identical.

**RULE 3.2.9**

**IF** a framework is 32-bit, **THEN** the attribute `VI_ATTR_USER_DATA_64` **SHALL NOT** be defined.

**OBSERVATION 3.2.5**

A user on a 32-bit framework can store 64-bit data via a private structure referenced by a 32-bit pointer.

**RULE 3.2.10**

**IF** a framework is 64-bit, **THEN** a VISA implementation **SHALL** provide only one user data value per session. **IF** a user calls `viSetAttribute` with the attribute `VI_ATTR_USER_DATA_32` followed by a call to `viGetAttribute` with the attribute `VI_ATTR_USER_DATA_64`, **THEN** a VISA implementation **SHALL** return the 32-bit value that was previously set on that session.

### 3.2.2 VISA Template Operations

```
viClose(vi)
viGetAttribute(vi, attribute, attrState)
viSetAttribute(vi, attribute, attrState)
viStatusDesc(vi, status, desc)
viTerminate(vi, degree, jobId)
viLock(vi, lockType, timeout, requestedKey, accessKey)
viUnlock(vi)
viEnableEvent(vi, eventType, mechanism, context)
viDisableEvent(vi, eventType, mechanism)
viDiscardEvents(vi, eventType, mechanism)
viWaitOnEvent(vi, inEventType, timeout, outEventType, outContext)
viInstallHandler(vi, eventType, handler, userHandle)
viUninstallHandler(vi, eventType, handler, userHandle)
```

#### RULE 3.2.11

Every VISA system **SHALL** implement the following operations: `viClose()`, `viGetAttribute()`, `viSetAttribute()`, `viStatusDesc()`, `viTerminate()`, `viLock()`, `viUnlock()`, `viEnableEvent()`, `viDisableEvent()`, `viDiscardEvents()`, `viWaitOnEvent()`, `viInstallHandler()`, and `viUninstallHandler()`.

## 3.3 Lifecycle Services

Once an application has opened a session to a VISA resource using some of the services in the VISA Resource Manager, it can use `viClose()` to close that session. The `viClose()` operation is also used to free find lists returned from the `viFindRsrc()` operation as well as events returned from the `viWaitOnEvent()` operation.

### 3.3.1 Lifecycle Operations

```
viClose(vi)
```

3.3.1.1 **viClose**(vi)**Purpose**

Close the specified session, event, or find list.

**Parameter**

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession ViEvent ViFindList	Unique logical identifier to a session, event, or find list.

**Return Values**

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Codes	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Session, event, or find list closed successfully.
VI_WARN_NULL_OBJECT	The specified object reference is uninitialized.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_CLOSING_FAILED	Unable to deallocate the previously allocated data structures corresponding to this session or object reference.

**Description**

This operation closes a session, event, or a find list. In this process all the data structures that had been allocated for the specified vi are freed.

**Related Items**

See also viOpen().

**Implementation Requirements****RULE 3.3.1**

In a VISA system, a vi that receives the viClose() operation **SHALL** attempt to close the given vi and free all related data structures.

**RULE 3.3.2**

**IF** the value VI\_NULL is passed to the viClose() operation, **THEN** a VISA system **SHALL** return the completion code VI\_WARN\_NULL\_OBJECT.

## 3.4 Characteristic Control Services

Resources have attributes associated with them. Some attributes depict the instantaneous state of the resource and some define alterable parameters to modify behavior of the resources operations. VISA defines attribute manipulation operations to set and retrieve the status of resources. These attributes are defined by individual resources. This section describes the operations used to set and retrieve the value of individual attributes.

This section also includes an operation that can be used to retrieve a human-readable description for a given error code from a given session.

### 3.4.1 Characteristic Control Operations

```
viGetAttribute(vi, attribute, attrState)
viSetAttribute(vi, attribute, attrState)
viStatusDesc(vi, status, desc)
```

3.4.1.1 **viGetAttribute**(vi, attribute, attrState)**Purpose**

Retrieve the state of an attribute.

**Parameters**

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession ViEvent ViFindList	Unique logical identifier to a session, event, or find list.
attribute	IN	ViAttr	Session, event, or find list attribute for which the state query is made.
attrState	OUT	ViAttrState	The state of the queried attribute for a specified resource. The interpretation of the returned value is defined by the individual resource.

**Return Values**

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Code	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Session, event, or find list attribute retrieved successfully.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_NSUP_ATTR	The specified attribute is not defined by the referenced session, event, or find list.

**Description**

The `viGetAttribute()` operation is used to retrieve the state of an attribute for the specified session, event, or find list.

**Related Items**

See `viSetAttribute()`.

**Implementation Requirements****RULE 3.4.1**

**IF** attribute is a string attribute, **THEN** `viGetAttribute` **SHALL** write no more than 256 characters into attrState, including the null character.

**OBSERVATION 3.4.1**

RULE 3.4.1 states the maximum length of a VISA string attribute to be 255 characters.

### 3.4.1.2 **viSetAttribute**(vi, attribute, attrState)

#### Purpose

Set the state of an attribute.

#### Parameters

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession ViEvent ViFindList	Unique logical identifier to a session, event, or find list.
attribute	IN	ViAttr	Session, event, or find list attribute for which the state is modified.
attrState	IN	ViAttrState	The state of the attribute to be set for the specified resource. The interpretation of the individual attribute value is defined by the resource.

#### Return Values

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Codes	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Attribute value set successfully.
VI_WARN_NSUP_ATTR_STATE	Although the specified attribute state is valid, it is not supported by this implementation.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_NSUP_ATTR	The specified attribute is not defined by the referenced session, event, or find list.
VI_ERROR_NSUP_ATTR_STATE	The specified state of the attribute is not valid, or is not supported as defined by the session, event, or find list.
VI_ERROR_ATTR_READONLY	The specified attribute is read-only.
VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED	Specified operation could not be performed because the resource identified by vi has been locked for this kind of access.

#### Description

The `viSetAttribute()` operation is used to modify the state of an attribute for the specified session, event, or find list.

#### Related Items

See `viGetAttribute()`.



## Implementation Requirements

### RULE 3.4.2

**IF** a resource cannot set an optional attribute state, **AND** the specified attribute state is valid, **AND** the attribute description does not specify otherwise, **THEN** the resource **SHALL** return the error code `VI_ERROR_NSUP_ATTR_STATE`.

### OBSERVATION 3.4.2

Both `VI_WARN_NSUP_ATTR_STATE` and `VI_ERROR_NSUP_ATTR_STATE` indicate that the specified attribute state is not supported. Unless a specific rule states otherwise, a resource normally returns the error code `VI_ERROR_NSUP_ATTR_STATE` when it cannot set a specified attribute state. The completion code `VI_WARN_NSUP_ATTR_STATE` is intended to alert the application that although the specified optional attribute state is not supported, the application should not fail. One example is attempting to set an attribute value that would increase performance speeds. This is different than attempting to set an attribute value that specifies required but nonexistent hardware (such as specifying a VXI ECL trigger line when no hardware support exists) or a value that would change assumptions a resource might make about the way data is stored or formatted (such as byte order). See specific attribute descriptions for text that allows the completion code `VI_WARN_NSUP_ATTR_STATE`.

### OBSERVATION 3.4.3

The error code `VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED` is returned only if the specified attribute is Read/Write and Global, and the resource is locked by another session.

### 3.4.1.3 **viStatusDesc**(vi, status, desc)

#### Purpose

Return a user-readable description of the status code passed to the operation.

#### Parameters

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession ViEvent ViFindList	Unique logical identifier to a session, event, or find list.
status	IN	ViStatus	Status code to interpret.
desc	OUT	ViString	The user-readable string interpretation of the status code passed to the operation.

#### Return Values

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Codes	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Description successfully returned.
VI_WARN_UNKNOWN_STATUS	The status code passed to the operation could not be interpreted.

#### Description

The `viStatusDesc()` operation is used to retrieve a user-readable string that describes the status code presented.

#### Implementation Requirements

##### RULE 3.4.3

**IF** a status code cannot be interpreted by the session, **THEN** the resource **SHALL** return the warning `VI_WARN_UNKNOWN_STATUS`.

##### RULE 3.4.4

The output string `desc` **SHALL** be valid regardless of the status return value.

## 3.5 Asynchronous Operation Control Services

Resources can have asynchronous operations associated with them. These operations are invoked the same way in which all other operations are invoked. Instead of waiting for the actual job to be done, they register the job to be done and return immediately. An application that wants to abort such an asynchronous operation can use `viTerminate()` with the unique job identifier that is returned from the operation to be aborted. Examples of asynchronous operations are `viReadAsync()` and `viWriteAsync()`. Refer to Section 6, *VISA Resource-Specific Operations*, for more information on these and other asynchronous operations.

### PERMISSION 3.5.1

A vendor **MAY** support multiple outstanding asynchronous operations per session.

### RULE 3.5.1

**IF** an implementation supports multiple outstanding asynchronous operations per session **AND** the interface type of the resource is half duplex, **THEN** it **SHALL** process the operations in the order in which they are initiated.

### OBSERVATION 3.5.1

For a full duplex resource such as asynchronous serial, write and read operations can occur in parallel without interfering with each other. For other resource types, processing asynchronous operations in the order in which they are initiated ensures that writes and reads happen in a predictable order.

### OBSERVATION 3.5.2

This specification places no requirements on an implementation regarding the order of asynchronous operations with respect to synchronous operations on the same session, nor regarding the order of synchronous or asynchronous operations between sessions.

## 3.5.1 Asynchronous Operation Control Operations

```
viTerminate(vi, degree, jobId)
```

### 3.5.1.1 **viTerminate**(vi, degree, jobId)

#### Purpose

Request a VISA session to terminate normal execution of an operation.

#### Parameters

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to an object.
degree	IN	ViUInt16	VI_NULL
jobId	IN	ViJobId	Specifies an operation identifier.

#### Return Values

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Code	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Request serviced successfully.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_INV_JOB_ID	Specified job identifier is invalid.
VI_ERROR_INV_DEGREE	Specified degree is invalid.

#### Description

This operation requests a session to terminate normal execution of an operation, as specified by the `jobId` parameter. The `jobId` parameter is a unique value generated from each call to an asynchronous operation.

If a user passes `VI_NULL` as the `jobId` value to `viTerminate()`, a VISA implementation should abort any calls in the current process executing on the specified `vi`. Any call that is terminated this way should return `VI_ERROR_ABORT`. Due to the nature of multi-threaded systems, for example where operations in other threads may complete normally before the operation `viTerminate()` has any effect, the specified return value is not guaranteed.

#### Related Items

`viReadAsync()`, `viWriteAsync()`, `viMoveAsync()`.

#### Implementation Requirements

There are no additional implementation requirements other than those specified above.

## 3.6 Access Control Services

In VISA, applications can open multiple sessions to a VISA resource simultaneously. Applications can access the VISA resource through the different sessions concurrently. However, in certain cases, applications accessing a VISA resource might want to restrict other applications from accessing that resource. For example, suppose an application needs to perform successive write operations on a resource. The application also requires that during the sequence of writes, no other operation can be invoked through any other session to that resource. VISA defines a locking mechanism to restrict accesses to resources for such a special circumstance.

### RULE 3.6.1

Every VISA resource on a multitasking or multithreading operating system **SHALL** safely handle concurrent operation invocations.

### 3.6.1 Session Access Control Service Model

#### 3.6.1.1 Locking Mechanism

The VISA locking mechanism enforces arbitration of accesses to VISA resources on a per-session basis. If a session locks a resource, operations invoked on the resource through other sessions are serviced, or returned with an error, depending on the operation and the type of lock used.

If a VISA resource is not locked by any of its sessions, all sessions have full privilege to invoke any operation and update any global attributes. Sessions are not required to have locks to invoke operations or update global attributes. However, if some other session has already locked the resource, attempts to update global attributes or execute certain operations will fail. Refer to descriptions of the individual operations to determine which would fail when a resource is locked. Locking a resource restricts access from other sessions, and in the case where an exclusive lock is acquired, guarantees that operations do not fail because other sessions have acquired a lock on that resource. Locking a resource prevents other sessions from acquiring an exclusive lock.

VISA defines two different types, or modes, of locks: *exclusive* and *shared* locks, which are denoted by `VI_EXCLUSIVE_LOCK` and `VI_SHARED_LOCK`, respectively. `viLock()` is used to acquire a lock on a resource, and `viUnlock()` is used to release the lock. This section describes the exclusive lock type. Section 3.6.1.2 describes shared locks, which are similar to exclusive locks in terms of access privileges, but which still can be shared between multiple sessions. The `VI_ATTR_RSRC_LOCK_STATE` attribute specifies the current locking state of the resource reflecting any lock granted to an open session to the device using the same interface and protocol.

#### Attributes

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege		Data Type	Range
<code>VI_ATTR_RSRC_LOCK_STATE</code>	RO	Global	<code>ViAccessMode</code>	<code>VI_NO_LOCK</code> <code>VI_EXCLUSIVE_LOCK</code> <code>VI_SHARED_LOCK</code>

**RULE 3.6.2**

Every VISA resource **SHALL** support the `VI_ATTR_RSRC_LOCK_STATE` attribute.

**RULE 3.6.3**

Every VISA resource **SHALL** support both exclusive and shared locks.

Table 3.6.1 Types of Locks Acquired When Requesting Session Has No Lock

Lock Requested	Any Other Session Has			
	No Locks	Exclusive Lock	Shared Lock	Shared and Exclusive Locks
<b>Exclusive</b>	Yes	No	No	No
<b>Shared Lock</b>	Yes	No	Yes*	Yes*

Table 3.6.2 Types of Locks Acquired When Requesting Session Has Exclusive Lock Only (Nesting)

Lock Requested	Any Other Session Has			
	No Locks	Exclusive Lock	Shared Lock	Shared and Exclusive Locks
<b>Exclusive</b>	Yes	**	**	**
<b>Shared Lock</b>	No	**	**	**

Table 3.6.3 Types of Locks Acquired When Requesting Session Has Shared Lock (Nesting)

Lock Requested	Any Other Session Has			
	No Locks	Exclusive Lock	Shared Lock	Shared and Exclusive Locks
<b>Exclusive</b>	Yes	**	Yes	No
<b>Shared Lock</b>	Yes	**	Yes	Yes

Table 3.6.4 Types of Locks Acquired When Requesting Session Has Shared and Exclusive Locks (Nesting)

Lock Requested	Any Other Session Has			
	No Locks	Exclusive Lock	Shared Lock	Shared and Exclusive Locks
<b>Exclusive</b>	Yes	**	Yes	**
<b>Shared Lock</b>	No	**	No	**

\* Only if the current session is aware of the access key. See Section 3.6.1.2, *Lock Sharing*, for more details.

\*\* The locking mechanism will not allow this situation to occur.

### 3.6.1.2 Lock Sharing

Because the locking mechanism in VISA is session based, multiple threads sharing a session that has locked a VISA resource have the same privileges for accessing the resource. Some applications, though, might have separate sessions to a resource and might want all the sessions in that application to have the same privilege as the session that locked the resource. In other cases, there might be a need to share locks among sessions in different applications. Essentially, sessions that acquired a lock to a resource may share the lock with other sessions it selects, and exclude access from other sessions.

This section discusses the mechanism that makes it possible to share locks. VISA defines a lock type—`VI_SHARED_LOCK`—that gives exclusive access privileges to a session along with the capability to share these exclusive privileges at the discretion of the original session. A session can lock a VISA resource using the lock type `VI_SHARED_LOCK` to get exclusive access privileges to the resource. When sharing the resource using a shared lock, the `viLock()` operation returns an `accessKey` that can be used to share the lock. The session can then share this lock with any other session by passing around the `accessKey`. Before other sessions can access the locked resource, they need to acquire the lock by passing the `accessKey` in the `requestedKey` parameter of the `viLock()` operation. Invoking `viLock()` with the same key will register the new session to have the same access privilege as the original session. The session that acquired the access privileges through the sharing mechanism can also pass the access key to other sessions for sharing of resource. All the sessions sharing a resource using the shared lock should synchronize their accesses to maintain a consistent state of the resource.

VISA provides the flexibility for the applications to specify a key to use as the `accessKey`, instead of VISA generating the `accessKey`. The applications can suggest a key value to use through the `requestedKey` parameter of the `viLock()` operation. If the resource was not locked, the resource will use this `requestedKey` as the `accessKey`. If the resource was locked using a shared lock and the `requestedKey` matches the key with which resource was locked, the resource will grant the shared access to the session. If an application attempts to lock a resource using a shared lock, and passes `VI_NULL` as the `requestedKey` parameter, then VISA will generate an `accessKey` for the session.

A session seeking to share an exclusive lock with other sessions needs to acquire a `VI_SHARED_LOCK` lock for this purpose. If it requests `VI_EXCLUSIVE_LOCK`, no valid access key will be returned. Consequently, the session will not be able to share it with any other sessions. This precaution minimizes the possibility of inadvertent or malicious access to the resource.

### 3.6.1.3 Access Privileges

If a session has an exclusive lock, other sessions cannot modify global attributes or invoke operations, but can still get attributes. If the session has a shared lock, other sessions that have shared locks can also modify global attributes and invoke operations. A session that does not have a shared lock will lack this capability.

If a session has a shared lock to a VISA resource, it can perform any operation and update any global attribute in that resource, unless some other session has an exclusive lock

The following tables describe the access privileges of a session under the various locking conditions.

Table 3.6.5 Current Session Has No Lock

Operations Current Session Can Perform	Access Privilege of Other Sessions		
	All Other Sessions Have No Locks	One Session Has an Exclusive Lock	At Least One Session Has a Shared Lock
Get Attributes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Set Local Attributes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Set Global Attributes	Yes	No	No
Operations	Yes	No*	No*

Table 3.6.6 Current Session Has Exclusive Lock

Operations Current Session Can Perform	Access Privilege of Other Sessions		
	All Other Sessions Have No Locks	One Session Has an Exclusive Lock**	At Least One Session Has a Shared Lock
Get Attributes	Yes	**	Yes
Set Local Attributes	Yes	**	Yes
Set Global Attributes	Yes	**	Yes
Operations	Yes	**	Yes

Table 3.6.7 Current Session Has Shared Lock

Operations Current Session Can Perform	Access Privilege of Other Sessions		
	All Other Sessions Have No Locks	One Session Has an Exclusive Lock***	At Least One Session Has a Shared Lock
Get Attributes	Yes	Yes***	Yes
Set Local Attributes	Yes	Yes***	Yes
Set Global Attributes	Yes	No***	Yes
Operations	Yes	No*, ***	Yes

\* Some operations may be allowed. Refer to individual resources for more information.

\*\* These cases will not arise because the locking mechanism does not permit such locks to be granted to different sessions.

\*\*\* These cases arise when a session holding a shared lock also acquires an exclusive lock.



**OBSERVATION 3.6.1**

Tables 3.6.4, 3.6.5, and 3.6.6 list the general rules for what is permitted under various locking conditions. This information applies unless explicitly stated differently in specific descriptions of attributes or operations. However, there can be exceptions to the rule. For example, some operations may be permitted even when there is an exclusive lock on the resource, or some global attributes may not be read when there is any kind of lock on the resource. These exceptions, when applicable, are mentioned in the description of the individual operations and attributes.

In a VISA 2.2 system, only the I/O operations listed in Sections 5 and 6 are restricted by the locking scheme. Also, not all the operations are restricted by locking. Refer to descriptions of the individual operations to determine which are applicable for locking.

**RULE 3.6.4**

**IF** an operation respects locks **AND** the current session does not have the lock **AND** the locking session is not a HiSLIP session, **THEN** the operation **SHALL** immediately return `VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED`.

**RULE 3.6.5**

**IF** a session uses HiSLIP, **THEN** a VISA implementation **SHALL** pass exclusive and shared lock requests on that session to the device, excluding nested locks.

**RULE 3.6.6**

**IF** a session uses HiSLIP, **THEN** a VISA implementation **SHALL** return the HiSLIP remote lock state for `VI_ATTR_RSRC_LOCK_STATE`.

**RULE 3.6.7**

**IF** a lock is granted on a HiSLIP session, **THEN** operations that respect locks made by other HiSLIP sessions **SHALL** be blocked in the HiSLIP device until the lock is released and VISA **SHALL** return `VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED`.

**RECOMMENDATION 3.6.1**

For HiSLIP connections, VISA should wait its normal VISA timeout before returning `VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED`.

**OBSERVATION 3.6.2**

For HiSLIP sessions, access privileges are enforced by the HiSLIP device.

**RECOMMENDATION 3.6.2**

HiSLIP devices should extend HiSLIP lock enforcement to other connection styles. They should block operations that respect locks made by non-HiSLIP connections not holding the HiSLIP lock until that lock is released. VISA implementations cannot determine from a VISA resource descriptor which connections made via other interfaces or LAN protocols are to the same device as the one made via HiSLIP. Only the HiSLIP device knows which connections are to the same instrument or sub-instrument.

**OBSERVATION 3.6.3**

Holding HiSLIP locks and enforcing access privileges in the HiSLIP device allows multiple hosts to manage safe access to the HiSLIP device. Not returning immediate `VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED` errors allows more natural use of HiSLIP locks for critical-section-style programming patterns. HiSLIP locks may cause `VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED` errors after a VISA timeout if an operation is blocked by a lock.

### 3.6.1.4 Acquiring Exclusive Lock While Owning Shared Lock

When multiple sessions have acquired a shared lock, VISA allows one of the sessions to acquire an exclusive lock along with the shared lock it is holding. That is, a session holding a shared lock could also acquire an exclusive lock using the `viLock()` operation. The session holding both the exclusive and shared lock will have the same access privileges that it had when it was holding the shared lock only. However, this would preclude other sessions holding the shared lock from accessing the locked resource. When the session holding the exclusive lock unlocks the resource using the `viUnlock()` operation, all the sessions (including the one that had acquired the exclusive lock) will again have all the access privileges associated with the shared lock. This is useful when multiple sessions holding a shared lock must synchronize. This can also be used when one of the sessions must execute in a critical section. In the reverse case, in which a session is holding an exclusive lock only (no shared locks), VISA does not allow it to change to

`VI_SHARED_LOCK`.

### 3.6.1.5 Nested Locks

VISA supports nested locking. That is, a session can lock the same VISA resource multiple times (for the same lock type). Unlocking the resource requires an equal number of invocations of the `viUnlock()` operation. Each session maintains a separate lock count for each type of locks. Repeated invocations of the `viLock()` operation for the same session will increase the appropriate lock count, depending on the type of lock requested. In the case of a shared lock, nesting `viLock()` calls will return with the same `accessKey` every time. In case of an exclusive lock, `viLock()` will not return any `accessKey`, regardless of whether it is nested or not. When a session locks the resource a multiple number of times, an equal number of invocations of the `viUnlock()` operation is required to actually unlock the resource. In other words, for each invocation of `viLock()`, a lock count will be incremented and for each invocation of `viUnlock()`, the lock count will be decremented. A resource can be actually unlocked only when the lock count is 0.

For nesting shared locks, VISA does not require an access key be passed in to invoke the `viLock()` operation. That is, a session does not need to pass in the access key obtained from the previous invocation of `viLock()` to gain a nested lock on the resource. However, if an application *does* pass in an access key when nesting on shared locks, it must be the correct one for that session. Refer to the description of the `viLock()` operation for further description of the `accessKey` parameter.

### 3.6.1.6 Locks on Remote Resources

The locking mechanism described in this section is guaranteed to work for all processes and resources existing on the same computer. When using remote resources, however, the networking protocol may not provide the ability to pass lock requests to the remote device or resource. In this case, locks should still behave as expected from multiple sessions on the same computer. For example, when using the VXI-11 protocol, exclusive lock requests can be sent to a device, but shared locks can only be handled locally. A less secure example is that multiple controllers in a VXI system may each have their own view of the system and may have duplicate locks without knowledge of each other.

#### **RULE 3.6.8**

A VISA implementation **SHALL** enforce locking as described in this specification for all sessions, processes, and resources on the same computer.

#### **RECOMMENDATION 3.6.3**

Multiple VISA entities on separate computers with access to the same resource should share lock information if possible.

### **3.6.2 Access Control Operations**

```
viLock(vi, lockType, timeout, requestedKey, accessKey)  
viUnlock(vi)
```

### 3.6.2.1 **viLock**(vi, lockType, timeout, requestedKey, accessKey)

#### Purpose

Establish an access mode to the specified resource.

#### Parameters

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to a session.
lockType	IN	ViAccessMode	Specifies the type of lock requested, which can be either <code>VI_EXCLUSIVE_LOCK</code> or <code>VI_SHARED_LOCK</code> .
timeout	IN	ViUInt32	Absolute time period (in milliseconds) that a resource waits to get unlocked by the locking session before returning this operation with an error.
requestedKey	IN	ViConstKeyId	This parameter is not used and should be set to <code>VI_NULL</code> when <code>lockType</code> is <code>VI_EXCLUSIVE_LOCK</code> (exclusive locks). When trying to lock the resource as <code>VI_SHARED_LOCK</code> (shared), a session can either set it to <code>VI_NULL</code> , so that VISA generates an <code>accessKey</code> for the session, or the session can suggest an <code>accessKey</code> to use for the shared lock. Refer to the description section below for more details.
accessKey	OUT	ViKeyId	This parameter should be set to <code>VI_NULL</code> when <code>lockType</code> is <code>VI_EXCLUSIVE_LOCK</code> (exclusive locks). When trying to lock the resource as <code>VI_SHARED_LOCK</code> (shared), the resource returns a unique access key for the lock if the operation succeeds. This <code>accessKey</code> can then be passed to other sessions to share the lock.

#### Return Values

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Codes	Description
<code>VI_SUCCESS</code>	Specified access mode is successfully acquired.
<code>VI_SUCCESS_NESTED_EXCLUSIVE</code>	Specified access mode is successfully acquired, and this session has nested exclusive locks.
<code>VI_SUCCESS_NESTED_SHARED</code>	Specified access mode is successfully acquired, and this session has nested shared locks.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED	Specified type of lock cannot be obtained because the resource is already locked with a lock type incompatible with the lock requested.
VI_ERROR_INV_LOCK_TYPE	The specified type of lock is not supported by this resource.
VI_ERROR_INV_ACCESS_KEY	The <code>requestedKey</code> value passed in is not a valid access key to the specified resource.
VI_ERROR_TMO	Specified type of lock could not be obtained within the specified timeout period.

### Description

This operation is used to obtain a lock on the specified resource. The caller can specify the type of lock requested—exclusive or shared lock—and the length of time the operation will suspend while waiting to acquire the lock before timing out. This operation can also be used for sharing and nesting locks.

The `requestedKey` and the `accessKey` parameters apply only to shared locks. These parameters are not applicable when using the lock type `VI_EXCLUSIVE_LOCK`; in this case, `requestedKey` and `accessKey` should be set to `VI_NULL`. VISA allows user applications to specify a key to be used for lock sharing, through the use of the `requestedKey` parameter. Alternatively, a user application can pass `VI_NULL` for the `requestedKey` parameter when obtaining a shared lock, in which case VISA will generate a unique access key and return it through the `accessKey` parameter. If a user application does specify a `requestedKey` value, VISA will try to use this value for the `accessKey`. As long as the resource is not locked, VISA will use the `requestedKey` as the access key and grant the lock. When the operation succeeds, the `requestedKey` will be copied into the user buffer referred to by the `accessKey` parameter.

The session that gained a shared lock can pass the `accessKey` to other sessions for the purpose of the sharing the lock. The session wanting to join the group of sessions sharing the lock can use the key as an input value to the `requestedKey` parameter. VISA will add the session to the list of sessions sharing the lock, as long as the `requestedKey` value matches the `accessKey` value for the particular resource. The session obtaining a shared lock in this manner will then have the same access privileges as the original session that obtained the lock.

It is also possible to obtain nested locks through this operation. To acquire nested locks, invoke the `viLock()` operation with the same lock type as the previous invocation of this operation. For each session, `viLock()` and `viUnlock()` share a lock count, which is initialized to 0. Each invocation of `viLock()` for the same session (and for the same `lockType`) increases the lock count. In the case of a shared lock, it returns with the same `accessKey` every time. When a session locks the resource a multiple number of times, it is necessary to invoke the `viUnlock()` operation an equal number of times in order to unlock the resource. That is, the lock count increments for each invocation of `viLock()`, and decrements for each invocation of `viUnlock()`. A resource is actually unlocked only when the lock count is 0.

### Related Items

See `viUnlock()`.

## Implementation Requirements

### OBSERVATION 3.6.4

It is the intention of this specification that `viKeyId` be implemented as a string type. Since `VI_NULL` may not be compatible with a string type in every language, a zero-length string can be substituted wherever `VI_NULL` is used in a reference to a parameter of type `viKeyId`.

### RULE 3.6.9

A resource **SHALL** maintain an exclusive lock count and a shared lock count for each session that holds a lock on the resource.

### RULE 3.6.10

**IF** a `viLock()` operation requests and acquires an exclusive lock successfully, **THEN** the exclusive lock count associated with that session **SHALL** be incremented by 1.

### RULE 3.6.11

**IF** a `viLock()` operation requests and acquires a shared lock successfully, **THEN** the shared lock count associated with that session **SHALL** be incremented by 1.

### RULE 3.6.12

**IF** a `viLock()` operation requesting a shared lock is invoked from a session whose associated exclusive lock count is non-zero (meaning the session has an exclusive lock) **THEN** the `viLock()` operation **SHALL** return the error `VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED`.

### RULE 3.6.13

**IF** the `lockType` parameter is `VI_EXCLUSIVE_LOCK`, **THEN** the `viLock()` operation **SHALL** ignore the value of the `requestedKey` parameter.

### RULE 3.6.14

**IF** the `lockType` parameter is `VI_EXCLUSIVE_LOCK`, **AND** the `accessKey` parameter points to a valid user buffer, **THEN** the `viLock()` operation **SHALL** set the value of `accessKey` to be a zero-length string.

### RULE 3.6.15

**IF** an application makes a request for a shared lock on a resource **AND** the `requestedKey` value is set to `VI_NULL`, **AND** the resource is not locked, **THEN** VISA **SHALL** generate the `accessKey` to allow sharing of the lock.

### OBSERVATION 3.6.5

An `accessKey` used for sharing a lock to a resource need only be unique for a resource, but two different resources can have the same `accessKey`.

### RULE 3.6.16

**IF** VISA generates the `accessKey`, **THEN** VISA **SHALL** generate the `accessKey` with a value that is guaranteed unique from all other VISA hosts.

### OBSERVATION 3.6.6

An `accessKey` used for sharing a lock to a resource is guaranteed unique from other hosts if it is based in part on host-unique data, such as a GUID or MAC address.

### RULE 3.6.17

**IF** an application makes a request for a shared lock on a resource, **AND** the `requestedKey` value is not set to `VI_NULL`, **AND** the length of the `requestedKey` is greater than or equal to 256 characters, **THEN** the `viLock()` operation **SHALL** return `VI_ERROR_INV_ACCESS_KEY`.

**RULE 3.6.18**

**IF** an application makes a request for a shared lock on a resource, **AND** the `requestedKey` value is not set to `VI_NULL`, **AND** the length of the `requestedKey` is less than 256 characters, **AND** the resource is not locked, **THEN** VISA **SHALL** use the `requestedKey` value as the access key to the resource.

**OBSERVATION 3.6.7**

An application can specify any valid string as a `requestedKey` value when acquiring a shared lock. Care should be taken in choosing the `requestedKey` value; otherwise, if a string is chosen that can be easily replicated, chances are other sessions may have chosen the same string and the sessions might unknowingly end up sharing the resource.

**RULE 3.6.19**

VISA **SHALL** support nested locking.

**RULE 3.6.20**

**IF** a session that holds a shared lock on the resource makes another invocation of the `viLock()` operation with the same lock type, **THEN** the resource **SHALL** return the same access key as the one returned in the previous invocation of `viLock()`.

**RULE 3.6.21**

**IF** a session is being closed **AND** that session has lock(s) to the resource, **THEN** the resource locked through that session **SHALL** be unlocked by setting both exclusive and shared lock counts associated with that session to 0 before `viClose()` returns.

**RULE 3.6.22**

**IF** `viLock()` cannot acquire the lock immediately, **THEN** the operation **SHALL** wait for at least the time period specified in the `timeout` parameter before returning with an error.

**RULE 3.6.23**

**IF** the timeout is `VI_TMO_IMMEDIATE` **AND** `viLock()` cannot acquire the lock immediately, **THEN** the `viLock()` operation **SHALL** return immediately with an error.

**RULE 3.6.24**

**IF** a `viLock()` operation requests and acquires an exclusive lock successfully, **THEN** VISA **SHALL** ensure that the lock state of the resource associated with the given session is set to `VI_EXCLUSIVE_LOCK`.

**RULE 3.6.25**

**IF** a `viLock()` operation requests and acquires a shared lock successfully, **AND** the lock state of the resource associated with the given session was `VI_NO_LOCK` prior to the `viLock()` operation, **THEN** VISA **SHALL** ensure that the lock state of the resource associated with the given session is set to `VI_SHARED_LOCK`.

**RULE 3.6.26**

**IF** a `viLock()` operation requests and acquires a shared lock successfully, **AND** the lock state of the resource associated with the given session was not `VI_NO_LOCK` prior to the `viLock()` operation, **THEN** VISA **SHALL NOT** modify the lock state of the resource associated with the given session.

**RULE 3.6.27**

**IF** a `viLock()` operation requests and acquires an exclusive lock successfully, **AND** the exclusive lock count associated with the given session was zero prior to the `viLock()` operation, **THEN** `viLock()` **SHALL** return `VI_SUCCESS`.

**RULE 3.6.28**

**IF** a `viLock()` operation requests and acquires an exclusive lock successfully, **AND** the exclusive lock count associated with the given session was non-zero prior to the `viLock()` operation, **THEN** `viLock()` **SHALL** return `VI_SUCCESS_NESTED_EXCLUSIVE`.

**RULE 3.6.29**

**IF** a `viLock()` operation requests and acquires a shared lock successfully, **AND** the shared lock count associated with the given session was zero prior to the `viLock()` operation, **THEN** `viLock()` **SHALL** return `VI_SUCCESS`.

**RULE 3.6.30**

**IF** a `viLock()` operation requests and acquires a shared lock successfully, **AND** the shared lock count associated with the given session was non-zero prior to the `viLock()` operation, **THEN** `viLock()` **SHALL** return `VI_SUCCESS_NESTED_SHARED`.

**RULE 3.6.31**

**IF** a `viLock()` operation requests a shared lock, **AND** the exclusive lock count associated with the given session is zero, **AND** the shared lock count associated with the given session is non-zero, **AND** the `requestedKey` parameter is not set to `VI_NULL`, **AND** the value of `requestedKey` is not the same as the access key for the resource associated with the given session, **THEN** `viLock()` **SHALL** return `VI_ERROR_INV_ACCESS_KEY`.



3.6.2.2 **viUnlock** (vi)**Purpose**

Relinquish a lock for the specified resource.

**Parameter**

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to a session.

**Return Values**

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Codes	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Lock successfully relinquished.
VI_SUCCESS_NESTED_EXCLUSIVE	Call succeeded, but this session still has nested exclusive locks.
VI_SUCCESS_NESTED_SHARED	Call succeeded, but this session still has nested shared locks.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_SESN_NLOCKED	The current session did not have any lock on the resource.

**Description**

This operation is used to relinquish the lock previously obtained using the `viLock()` operation.

**Related Items**

See `viLock()`.

**Implementation Requirements****RULE 3.6.32**

**IF** the exclusive lock count is non-zero for the given session after an invocation of `viUnlock()`, **THEN** the operation **SHALL** return `VI_SUCCESS_NESTED_EXCLUSIVE`.

**RULE 3.6.33**

**IF** the exclusive lock count is zero for the given session, **AND** the shared lock count is non-zero for the given session after an invocation of `viUnlock()`, **THEN** the operation **SHALL** return `VI_SUCCESS_NESTED_SHARED`.

**RULE 3.6.34**

**IF** the exclusive lock count associated with a session is non-zero, **THEN** the exclusive lock count **SHALL** be decremented for each invocation of `viUnlock()` from that particular session.

**RULE 3.6.35**

**IF** the shared lock count associated with a session is non-zero, **AND** the exclusive lock count associated with the session is zero, **THEN** the shared lock count **SHALL** be decremented for each invocation of `viUnlock()` from that particular session.

**RULE 3.6.36**

When the exclusive lock count is decremented to 0 for a particular session, the session **SHALL** relinquish the exclusive lock on the resource.

**RULE 3.6.37**

When the shared lock count is decremented to 0 for a particular session, the session **SHALL** relinquish the shared lock on the resource.

**RULE 3.6.38**

**IF** both the exclusive and shared lock count associated with a session is 0, **THEN** any invocation of the `viUnlock()` operation on that session **SHALL NOT** decrement any lock count and **SHALL** return `VI_ERROR_SESN_NLOCKED`.

**RULE 3.6.39**

A resource **SHALL** be unlocked only when the both the lock counts are 0 for all the sessions accessing the resource.

## 3.7 Event Services

VISA defines a common mechanism to notify an application when certain conditions occur. These conditions or occurrences are referred to as *events*. Typically, events occur because of a condition requiring the attention of applications. An event is a means of communication between a VISA resource and its applications.

VISA provides two independent mechanisms for an application to receive notification of event occurrences: queuing and callback handling. An application can enable either or both mechanisms using the `viEnableEvent()` operation. The callback handling mechanism can be enabled for one of two modes: immediate callback or delayed callback queuing. The `viEnableEvent()` operation is also used to switch between the two callback modes. The `viDisableEvent()` operation is used to disable either or both mechanisms.

In order to receive events using the queuing mechanism, an application must invoke the `viWaitOnEvent()` operation. In order to receive events using the callback mechanism, an application must install a callback handler using the `viInstallHandler()` operation.

When an application receives an event occurrence via either mechanism, it can determine information about the event by invoking `viGetAttribute()` on that event. When the application no longer needs the event information, it must call `viClose()` on that event.

### 3.7.1 Event Handling and Processing

The VISA event model provides two different ways for an application to receive event notification. The first method is to place all of the occurrences of a specified event type in a session-based queue. There is one event queue per event type per session. The application can receive the event occurrences later by dequeuing them with the `viWaitOnEvent()` operation. The other method is to call the application directly, invoking a function that the application installed prior to enabling the event. A callback handler is invoked on every occurrence of the specified event.

#### RULE 3.7.1

Every VISA resource **SHALL** implement both the queuing and callback event handling mechanisms.

The queuing and callback mechanisms are suitable for different programming styles. The queuing mechanism is generally useful for non-critical events that do not need immediate servicing. The callback mechanism is useful when immediate responses are needed. These mechanisms work independently of each other, so both can be enabled at the same time. By default, a session is not enabled to receive any events by either mechanism. The `viEnableEvent()` operation can be used to enable a session to respond to a specified event type using either the queuing mechanism, the callback mechanism, or both. Similarly, the `viDisableEvent()` operation can be used to disable one or both mechanisms. Because the two methods work independently of each other, one can be enabled or disabled regardless of the current state of the other.

The queuing mechanism is discussed in section 3.7.1.1, *Queuing Mechanism*. The callback mechanism is described in section 3.7.1.2, *Callback Mechanism*.

### 3.7.1.1 Queuing Mechanism

The queuing mechanism in VISA gives an application the flexibility to receive events only when it requests them. An application retrieves the event information by using the `viWaitOnEvent()` operation. If the specified event(s) exist in the queue, these operations retrieve the event information and return immediately. Otherwise, the application thread is blocked until the specified event(s) occur or until the timeout expires, whichever happens first. When an event occurrence unblocks a thread, the event is not queued for the session on which the wait operation was invoked. For more information about these operations, see section 3.7.2, *Event Operations*.

Figure 3.7.1 shows the state diagram for the queuing mechanism. This state diagram includes the enabling and disabling of the queuing mechanism and the corresponding operations.

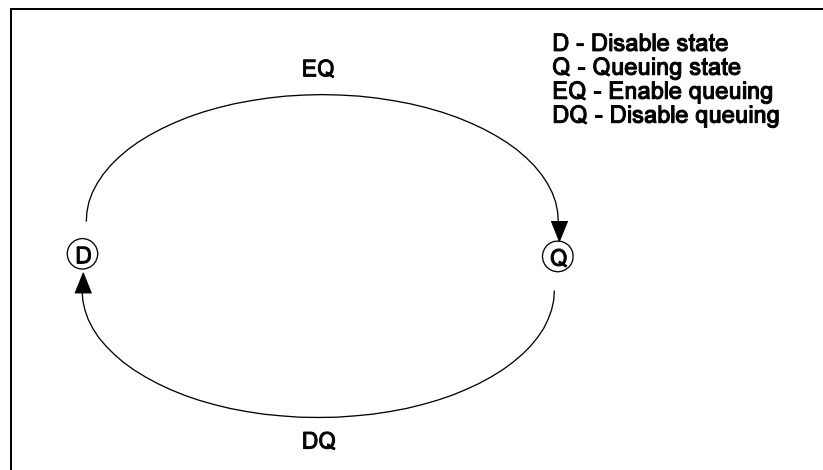


Figure 3.7.1 State Diagram for the Queuing Mechanism

The queuing mechanism of a particular session can be in one of two different states: Disabled or Queuing (enabled for queuing). A session can transition between these two states using the `viEnableEvent()` or `viDisableEvent()` operation. Once a session is enabled for queuing (EQ transition to the Q state), all the event occurrences of the specified event type are queued. When a session is disabled for queuing (DQ transition to the D state), any further event occurrences are not queued, but event occurrences that were already in the event queue are retained. The retained events can be dequeued at any time using the `viWaitOnEvent()` operation. An application can explicitly clear (flush) the event queue for a specified event type using the `viDiscardEvents()` operation.

#### RULE 3.7.2

**IF** there are any events in a session's queue **AND** the queuing mechanism transitions between states,  
**THEN** the resource **SHALL NOT** discard any events from the queue.

The following table lists the state transitions and the corresponding values for the mechanism parameter in the `viEnableEvent()` and `viDisableEvent()` operations.

Table 3.7.1 State Transitions for the Queuing Mechanism

Destination State	Paths Leading to Destination State	Value of Mechanism Parameter	Operation to Use to Get State Transition
Q	EQ	VI_QUEUE	<code>viEnableEvent()</code>
D	DQ	VI_QUEUE, VI_ALL_MECH	<code>viDisableEvent()</code>

Every VISA resource provides an attribute for configuring and maintaining session queues. The `VI_ATTR_MAX_QUEUE_LENGTH` attribute specifies the maximum number of events that can be queued at any time on the given session.

### Attributes

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege		Data Type	Range
<code>VI_ATTR_MAX_QUEUE_LENGTH</code>	R/W	Local	ViUInt32	1 to FFFFFFFFh

#### RULE 3.7.3

Every VISA resource **SHALL** support the `VI_ATTR_MAX_QUEUE_LENGTH` attribute.

#### RULE 3.7.4

**IF** a queue is full **AND** a new event is to be placed on the queue, **THEN** the event with the lowest priority **SHALL** be discarded.

#### RULE 3.7.5

A VISA 2.2 system **SHALL** define the lowest priority to mean the most recent timestamp.

#### OBSERVATION 3.7.1

Because new events have a later timestamp (and therefore a lower priority) than events already on the queue, a queue full condition means that new events will be discarded and the state of the queue will not be altered.

#### 3.7.1.2 Callback Mechanism

The VISA event model also allows applications to install functions that can be called back when a particular event type is received. The `viInstallHandler()` operation can be used to install handlers to receive specified event types. The handlers are invoked on every occurrence of the specified event, once the session is enabled for the callback mechanism. One handler must be installed before a session can be enabled for sensing using the callback mechanism.

#### RULE 3.7.6

**IF** no handler is installed for an event type **AND** an application calls `viEnableEvent()` **AND** the mechanism parameter is `VI_HNDLR`, **THEN** the `viEnableEvent()` operation **SHALL** return the error `VI_ERROR_HNDLR_NINSTALLED`.

VISA allows applications to install multiple handlers for an event type on the same session. Multiple handlers can be installed through multiple invocations of the `viInstallHandler()` operation, where each invocation adds to the previous list of handlers. If more than one handler is installed for an event

type, each of the handlers is invoked on every occurrence of the specified event(s). VISA specifies that the handlers are invoked in Last In First Out (LIFO) order.

#### **RULE 3.7.7**

A VISA implementation **SHALL** allow at least 4 handlers to be installed on a given session for a given event type.

#### **PERMISSION 3.7.1**

A VISA implementation **MAY** allow as many handlers as it wishes. VISA does not enforce a maximum limit on the number of handlers that can be installed.

#### **RULE 3.7.8**

**IF** multiple handlers are installed for the same event type on the same session, **THEN VISA SHALL** invoke the handlers in the reverse order of their installation (LIFO order).

When a handler is invoked, the VISA resource provides the event context as a parameter to the handler. The event context is filled in by the resource. Applications can retrieve information from the event context object using the `viGetAttribute()` operation.

An application can supply a reference to any application-defined value while installing handlers. This reference is passed back to the application as the `userHandle` parameter to the callback routine during handler invocation. This allows applications to install the same handler with different application-defined contexts. For example, an application can install a handler with a fixed value 0x1 on a session for an event type. It can install the same handler with a different value, for example 0x2, for the same event type. The two installations of the same handler are different from one another. Both handlers are invoked when the event of the given type occurs. However, in one invocation the value passed to `userHandle` is 0x1 and in the other it is 0x2. Thus, event handlers are uniquely identified by a combination of the handler address and user context pair. This identification is particularly useful when different handling methods need to be done depending on the user context data. Refer to the `viEventHandler()` prototype for more information.

An application may install the same handler on multiple sessions. In this case, the handler is invoked in the context of each session for which it was installed (within the process environment).

#### **RULE 3.7.9**

**IF** a handler is installed on multiple sessions, **THEN** the handler **SHALL** be called once for each installation when an event occurs.

#### **OBSERVATION 3.7.2**

In a multithreaded operating system, the callback may occur in a different thread than the one from which `viInstallHandler()` is called.

#### **OBSERVATION 3.7.3**

The order of callbacks is only guaranteed for multiple handlers on a given session. A VISA implementation may perform callbacks to handlers on multiple sessions (or processes) in any order.

An application can uninstall any of the installed handlers using the `viUninstallHandler()` operation. This operation can also uninstall multiple handlers from the handler list at one time.

The following section discusses Figure 3.7.2, the state diagram of a resource implementing the callback mechanism. This state diagram includes the enabling and disabling of the callback mechanism in different modes. It also briefly describes the operations that can be used for state transitions. The table following the diagram lists different state transitions and parameter values for the `viEnableEvent()` and `viDisableEvent()` operations.

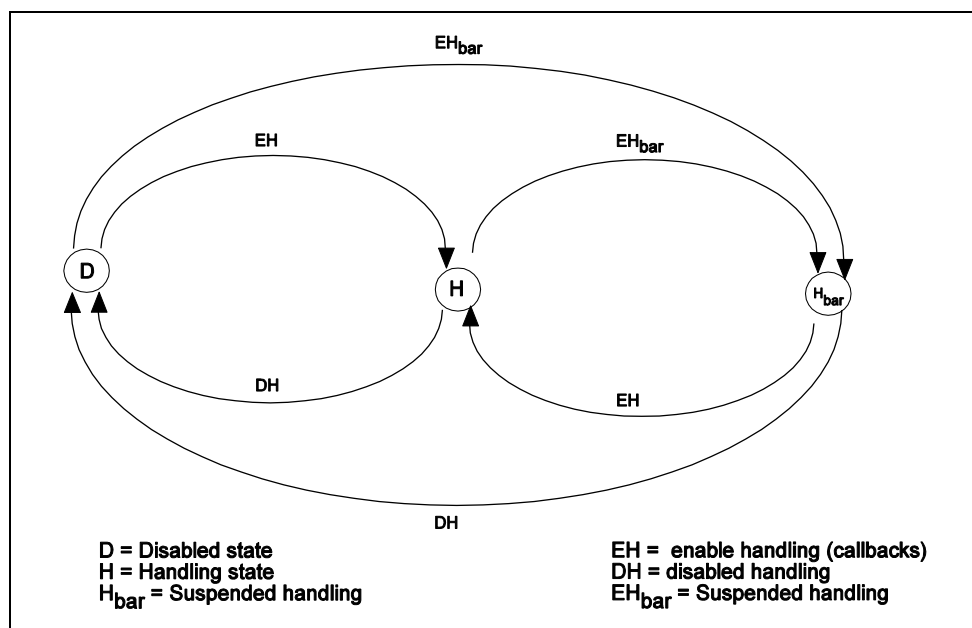


Figure 3.7.2 State Diagram for the Callback Mechanism

The callback mechanism of a particular session can be in one of three different states: Disabled, Handling, or suspended handling(H<sub>bar</sub>). When a session transitions to the handling state (EH transition to H state), the callback handler is invoked for all the occurrences of the specified event type. When a session transitions to the suspended handling state (EH<sub>bar</sub> transition to H<sub>bar</sub>), the callback handler is not invoked for any new event occurrences, but occurrences are kept in a suspended handler queue. The handler is invoked later, when a transition to the handling state occurs. When a session transitions to the disabled state (DH transition to the D state), the session is desensitized to any new event occurrences, but any pending occurrences are retained in the queue. In the suspended handling state, a maximum of the `VI_ATTR_MAX_QUEUE_LENGTH` number of event occurrences are kept pending. If the number of pending occurrences exceeds the value specified in this attribute, the lowest-priority events are discarded as described in section 3.7.1.1, *Queuing Mechanism*. An application can explicitly clear (flush) the callback queue for a specified event type using the `viDiscardEvents()` operation.

The following table lists the state transition diagram for the callback mechanism and the corresponding values for the `mechanism` parameter in the `viEnableEvent()` or `viDisableEvent()` operations.

Table 3.7.2 State Transition Table for the Callback Mechanism

Destination State	Source State	Paths Leading to Destination State	Value of Mechanism Parameter	Operation to Use for State Transition
H	D	EH	VI_HNDLR	viEnableEvent()
H	H <sub>bar</sub>	EH	VI_HNDLR	viEnableEvent()
H <sub>bar</sub>	D	EH <sub>bar</sub>	VI_SUSPEND_HNDLR	viEnableEvent()
H <sub>bar</sub>	H	EH <sub>bar</sub>	VI_SUSPEND_HNDLR	viEnableEvent()
D	H	DH	VI_HNDLR, VI_SUSPEND_HNDLR, VI_ALL_MECH	viDisableEvent()
D	H <sub>bar</sub>	DH	VI_SUSPEND_HNDLR, VI_HNDLR, VI_ALL_MECH	viDisableEvent()

**RULE 3.7.10**

**IF** the callback mechanism mode for event handling is changed from VI\_SUSPEND\_HNDLR to VI\_HNDLR, **THEN** all the pending events for the event type specified in `eventType` parameter of `viEnableEvent()` **SHALL** be handled before `viEnableEvent()` completes.

**OBSERVATION 3.7.4**

The queuing mechanism and the callback mechanism operate independently of each other. In a VISA system, sessions keep information for event occurrences separate for both mechanisms. If one mechanism reaches its predefined limit for storing event occurrences, it does not directly affect the other mechanism.

**3.7.2 Exceptions**

In VISA, when an error occurs while executing an operation, the normal execution of a VISA resource halts. The resource notifies application of the error condition, invoking the application-specified callback routine for the exception event. The notification includes sufficient information for the application to know the cause of the error. Once notified, the application can tell the VISA system the action to take, depending on the severity of error. VISA provides this functionality through an exception event, which is referred to as an *exception* for the remainder of this document. The facility to handle exceptions is referred to as the *exception handling mechanism* in this document. In VISA, each error condition defined by operations of resources can cause exception events.

In VISA, exceptions are defined as events. The exception-handling model follows the event-handling model for callbacks, and it uses the same operations as those used for general event handling. For example, an application calls `viInstallHandler()` and `viEnableEvent()` to enable exception events. The exception event is like any other event in VISA, except that the queueing and suspended handler mechanisms are not allowed.

**3.7.2.1 Exception Handling Model**

This section describes the exception-handling model in VISA. In the VISA system, exceptions follow the event model presented earlier in this section. As described in the event-handling model, it is possible to install a callback handler which is invoked on an error. This installation can be done using the `viInstallHandler()` operation on a session. Once a handler is installed, a session can be enabled for exception event using `viEnableEvent()` operation.



When an error occurs for a session operation, the exception handler is executed synchronously; that is, the operation that caused the exception blocks until the exception handler completes its execution. When invoked, the exception handler can check the error condition and instruct the exception operation to take a specific action. It can instruct the exception operation to continue normally (returning the indicated error code) or to not invoke any additional handlers (in the case of handler nesting). A given implementation may choose to provide implementation-specific return codes for users' exception handlers and may take alternate actions based on those implementation-specific codes.

**RULE 3.7.11**

All VISA implementations **SHALL** invoke exception handlers in the context of the thread that caused the exception event.

**PERMISSION 3.7.2**

A given implementation of VISA **MAY** define vendor-specific return codes for user exception handlers to return.

**PERMISSION 3.7.3**

A given implementation of VISA **MAY** take vendor-defined actions based on vendor-specific return codes from a user's exception handler.

**OBSERVATION 3.7.5**

An example of a vendor-specific return code from an exception handler is one that causes the VISA implementation to close all sessions for the given process and exit the application. Remember that using vendor-specific return codes makes an application incompatible with other implementations.

As stated before, an exception operation blocks until the exception handler execution is completed. However, an exception handler sometimes may prefer to terminate the program prematurely without returning the control to the operation generating the exception. VISA does not preclude an application from using a platform-specific or language-specific exception handling mechanism from within the VISA exception handler. For example, the C++ try/catch block can be used in an application in conjunction with the C++ throw mechanism from within the VISA exception handler.

**OBSERVATION 3.7.6**

When using the C++ try/catch/throw or other exception-handling mechanisms, the control will not return to the VISA system. This has several important repercussions for both users and VISA implementors:

- 1) If multiple handlers were installed on the exception event, the handlers that were not invoked prior to the current handler will not be invoked for the current exception.
- 2) The exception context will not be deleted by the VISA system when a C++ exception is used. In this case, the application should delete the exception context as soon as the application has no more use for the context, before terminating the session. An application should use the `viClose()` operation to delete the exception context.
- 3) Code in any operation (after calling an exception handler) may not be called if the handler does not return. For example, local allocations must be freed *before* invoking the exception handler, rather than after it.

**3.7.2.2 Generating an Error Condition**

In VISA, when an error occurs, the normal execution of that session operation halts. The operation notifies the error condition to the application by raising an exception event. Raising the exception event will invoke the exception callback routine(s) installed for the particular session, based on whether this event is currently enabled for the given session.

One situation in which an exception event will not be generated is in the case of asynchronous operations. If the error is detected after the operation is posted (*i.e.*, once the asynchronous portion has begun), the status is returned normally via the I/O completion event. However, if an error occurs before the asynchronous portion begins (*i.e.*, the error is returned from the asynchronous operation itself), then the exception event will still be raised. This deviation is due to the fact that asynchronous operations already raise an event when they complete, and this I/O completion event may occur in the context of a separate thread previously unknown to the application. In summary, a single application event handler can easily handle error conditions arising from both exception events and failed asynchronous operations.

### 3.7.2.3 VI\_EVENT\_EXCEPTION

#### Description

Notification that an error condition has occurred during an operation invocation.

#### Event Attributes

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege	Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_EVENT_TYPE	RO	ViEventType	VI_EVENT_EXCEPTION
VI_ATTR_STATUS	RO	ViStatus	N/A
VI_ATTR_OPER_NAME	RO	ViString	N/A

#### Event Attribute Descriptions

VI_ATTR_EVENT_TYPE	Unique logical identifier of the event.
VI_ATTR_STATUS	Status code returned by the operation generating the error.
VI_ATTR_OPER_NAME	The name of the operation generating the event.

#### RULE 3.7.12

The name of the operation contained in VI\_ATTR\_OPER\_NAME **SHALL** be exactly as presented in this specification, *The VISA Library*.

#### OBSERVATION 3.7.7

For an exception generated from the viLock() operation, VI\_ATTR\_OPER\_NAME would contain the string "viLock".

#### OBSERVATION 3.7.8

The intent of providing VI\_ATTR\_OPER\_NAME is to be able to provide diagnostic information, such as printing the name of the operation causing the event. Comparing the operation name in order to perform different actions, while valid, is not a recommended programming style.

## 3.7.3 Event Operations

```

viEnableEvent(vi, eventType, mechanism, context)
viDisableEvent(vi, eventType, mechanism)
viDiscardEvents(vi, eventType, mechanism)
viWaitOnEvent(vi, inEventType, timeout, outEventType, outContext)
viInstallHandler(vi, eventType, handler, userHandle)
viUninstallHandler(vi, eventType, handler, userHandle)

```

#### Handler Prototype:

```
viEventHandler(vi, eventType, context, userHandle)
```

3.7.3.1 **viEnableEvent**(vi, eventType, mechanism, context)**Purpose**

Enable notification of a specified event.

**Parameters**

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to a session.
eventType	IN	ViEventType	Logical event identifier.
mechanism	IN	ViUInt16	Specifies event handling mechanisms to be enabled. The queuing mechanism is enabled by specifying VI_QUEUE, and the callback mechanism is enabled by specifying VI_HNDLR or VI_SUSPEND_HNDLR. It is possible to enable both mechanisms simultaneously by specifying "bit-wise OR" of VI_QUEUE and one of the two mode values for the callback mechanism.
context	IN	ViEventFilter	VI_NULL

**Return Values**

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Codes	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Event enabled successfully.
VI_SUCCESS_EVENT_EN	Specified event is already enabled for at least one of the specified mechanisms.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_INV_EVENT	Specified event type is not supported by the resource.
VI_ERROR_INV_MECH	Invalid mechanism specified.
VI_ERROR_INV_CONTEXT	Specified event context is invalid.
VI_ERROR_HNDLR_NINSTALLED	A handler is not currently installed for the specified event. The session cannot be enabled for the VI_HNDLR mode of the callback mechanism.
VI_ERROR_NSUP_MECH	The specified mechanism is not supported for the given event type.

**Description**

This operation enables notification of an event identified by the `eventType` parameter for mechanisms specified in the `mechanism` parameter. The specified session can be enabled to queue events by specifying `VI_QUEUE`. Applications can enable the session to invoke a callback function to execute the handler by specifying `VI_HNDLR`. The applications are required to install at least one handler to be enabled for this mode. Specifying `VI_SUSPEND_HNDLR` enables the session to receive callbacks, but the invocation of the handler is deferred to a later time. Successive calls to this operation replace the old callback mechanism with the new callback mechanism. Specifying `VI_ALL_ENABLED_EVENTS` for the `eventType` parameter refers to all events that have previously been enabled on this session, making it easier to switch between the two callback mechanisms for multiple events.

Table 3.7.3 Special Values for `eventType` Parameter

Value	Action Description
<code>VI_ALL_ENABLED_EVENTS</code>	Switch all events that were previously enabled to the callback mechanism specified in the <code>mechanism</code> parameter.

Table 3.7.4 Special Values for `mechanism` Parameter

Value	Action Description
<code>VI_QUEUE</code>	Enable this session to receive the specified event via the waiting queue. Events must be retrieved manually via the <code>viWaitOnEvent()</code> operation.
<code>VI_HNDLR</code>	Enable this session to receive the specified event via a callback handler, which must have already been installed via <code>viInstallHandler()</code> .
<code>VI_SUSPEND_HNDLR</code>	Enable this session to receive the specified event via a callback queue. Events will not be delivered to the session until <code>viEnableEvent()</code> is invoked again with the <code>VI_HNDLR</code> mechanism.

Notice that any combination of VISA-defined values for different parameters of the operation is also supported (except for `VI_HNDLR` and `VI_SUSPEND_HNDLR`, which apply to different modes of the same mechanism).

**Related Items**

See the handler prototype, `viEventHandler()` for its parameter description. Also see the `viInstallHandler()` and `viUninstallHandler()` descriptions for information about installing and uninstalling event handlers.

**Implementation Requirements****OBSERVATION 3.7.9**

This specification mandates that event queuing and callback mechanisms operate completely independently. As such, the enabling and disabling of the two modes is done independently (enabling one of the modes does not enable or disable the other mode). For example, if `viEnableEvent()` is called once with `VI_HNDLR` and called a second time with `VI_QUEUE`, both modes would be enabled.

**RULE 3.7.13**

**IF** `viEnableEvent()` is called with the `mechanism` parameter equal to the "bit-wise OR" of `VI_SUSPEND_HNDLR` and `VI_HNDLR`, **THEN** `viEnableEvent()` **SHALL** return `VI_ERROR_INV_MECH`.

**RULE 3.7.14**

**IF** the event handling mode is switched from `VI_SUSPEND_HNDLR` to `VI_HNDLR` for an event type, **THEN** handlers that are installed for the event **SHALL** be called once for each occurrence of the corresponding event pending in the session (and dequeued from the suspend handler queue) before switching the modes.

**OBSERVATION 3.7.10**

A session enabled to receive events can start receiving events before the `viEnableEvent()` operation returns. In this case, the handlers set for an event type are executed before the completion of the enable operation.

**RULE 3.7.15**

**IF** the event handling mode is switched from `VI_HNDLR` to `VI_SUSPEND_HNDLR` for an event type, **THEN** handler invocation for occurrences of the event type **SHALL** be deferred to a later time.

**RULE 3.7.16**

**IF** no handler is installed for an event type, **THEN** the request to enable the callback mechanism for the event type **SHALL** return `VI_ERROR_HNDLR_NINSTALLED`.

**RULE 3.7.17**

**IF** a session has events pending in its queue(s) **AND** `viClose()` is invoked on that session, **THEN** all pending event occurrences and the associated event contexts that have not yet been delivered to the application for that session **SHALL** be freed by the system.

### 3.7.3.2 viDisableEvent(vi, eventType, mechanism)

#### Purpose

Disable notification of an event type by the specified mechanisms.

#### Parameters

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to a session.
eventType	IN	ViEventType	Logical event identifier.
mechanism	IN	ViUInt16	Specifies event handling mechanisms to be disabled. The queuing mechanism is disabled by specifying VI_QUEUE, and the callback mechanism is disabled by specifying VI_HNDLR or VI_SUSPEND_HNDLR. It is possible to disable both mechanisms simultaneously by specifying VI_ALL_MECH.

#### Return Values

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Codes	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Event disabled successfully.
VI_SUCCESS_EVENT_DIS	Specified event is already disabled for at least one of the specified mechanisms.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_INV_EVENT	Specified event type is not supported by the resource.
VI_ERROR_INV_MECH	Invalid mechanism specified.

#### Description

This operation disables servicing of an event identified by the `eventType` parameter for the mechanisms specified in the `mechanism` parameter. Specifying `VI_ALL_ENABLED_EVENTS` for the `eventType` parameter allows a session to stop receiving all events. The session can stop receiving queued events by specifying `VI_QUEUE`. Applications can stop receiving callback events by specifying either `VI_HNDLR` or `VI_SUSPEND_HNDLR`. Specifying `VI_ALL_MECH` disables both the queuing and callback mechanisms.

Table 3.7.5 Special Values for `eventType` Parameter

Value	Action Description
VI_ALL_ENABLED_EVENTS	Disable all events that were previously enabled.

Table 3.7.6 Special Values for `mechanism` Parameter

Value	Action Description
<code>VI_QUEUE</code>	Disable this session from receiving the specified event(s) via the waiting queue.
<code>VI_HNDLR</code> or <code>VI_SUSPEND_HNDLR</code>	Disable this session from receiving the specified event(s) via a callback handler or a callback queue.
<code>VI_ALL_MECH</code>	Disable this session from receiving the specified event(s) via any mechanism.

Notice that any combination of VISA-defined values for different parameters of the operation is also supported.

#### Related Items

See the `viEventHandler()` prototype for its parameter description. Also see the `viInstallHandler()` and `viUninstallHandler()` descriptions for information about installing and uninstalling event handlers. Refer to event descriptions for context structure definitions.

#### Implementation Requirements

##### RULE 3.7.18

**IF** a request to disable an event handling mechanism is made for a session, **THEN** the events pending or queued in the session **SHALL** remain pending or queued, respectively, in the session.

##### OBSERVATION 3.7.11

Note that `viDisableEvent()` prevents new event occurrences from being added to the queue(s). However, event occurrences already existing in the queue(s) are not discarded.

### 3.7.3.3 viDiscardEvents (vi, eventType, mechanism)

#### Purpose

Discard event occurrences for specified event types and mechanisms in a session.

#### Parameters

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to a session.
eventType	IN	ViEventType	Logical event identifier.
mechanism	IN	ViUInt16	Specifies the mechanisms for which the events are to be discarded. The VI_QUEUE value is specified for the queuing mechanism and the VI_SUSPEND_HNDLR value is specified for the pending events in the callback mechanism. It is possible to specify both mechanisms simultaneously by specifying VI_ALL_MECH.

#### Return Values

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Codes	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Event queue flushed successfully.
VI_SUCCESS_QUEUE_EMPTY	Operation completed successfully, but queue was empty.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_INV_EVENT	Specified event type is not supported by the resource.
VI_ERROR_INV_MECH	Invalid mechanism specified.

#### Description

This operation discards all pending occurrences of the specified event types and mechanisms from the specified session. The information about all the event occurrences that have not yet been handled is discarded. This operation is useful to remove event occurrences that an application no longer needs.



Table 3.7.7 Special Values for `eventType` Parameter

Value	Action Description
VI_ALL_ENABLED_EVENTS	Discard events of every type that is enabled.

Table 3.7.8 Special Values for `mechanism` Parameter

Value	Action Description
VI_QUEUE	Discard the specified event(s) from the waiting queue.
VI_SUSPEND_HNDLR	Discard the specified event(s) from the callback queue.
VI_ALL_MECH	Discard the specified event(s) from all mechanisms.

Notice that any combination of VISA-defined values for different parameters of the operation is also supported.

**Related Items**

Refer to the event handling mechanism.

**Implementation Requirements****OBSERVATION 3.7.12**

The event occurrences discarded by applications are not available to a session at a later time. This operation causes loss of event occurrences.

**OBSERVATION 3.7.13**

The `viDiscardEvents()` operation does not apply to event contexts that have already been delivered to the application.

### 3.7.3.4 **viWaitOnEvent**(vi, inEventType, timeout, outEventType, outContext)

#### Purpose

Wait for an occurrence of the specified event for a given session.

#### Parameters

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to a session.
inEventType	IN	ViEventType	Logical identifier of the event(s) to wait for.
timeout	IN	ViUInt32	Absolute time period in time units that the resource shall wait for a specified event to occur before returning the time elapsed error. The time unit is in milliseconds.
outEventType	OUT	ViEventType	Logical identifier of the event actually received.
outContext	OUT	ViEvent	A handle specifying the unique occurrence of an event.

#### Return Values

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Codes	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Wait terminated successfully on receipt of an event occurrence. The queue is empty.
VI_SUCCESS_QUEUE_EMPTY	Wait terminated successfully on receipt of an event notification. There is still at least one more event occurrence of the type specified by inEventType available for this session.
VI_WARN_QUEUE_OVERFLOW	Wait terminated successfully on receipt of an event notification. There were more event occurrences of the type specified by inEventType than the configured queue size could hold, so the event queue overflowed.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_INV_EVENT	Specified event type is not supported by the resource.
VI_ERROR_TMO	Specified event did not occur within the specified time period.
VI_ERROR_NENABLED	The session must be enabled for events of the specified type in order to receive them.

#### Description

The viWaitOnEvent() operation suspends execution of a thread of application and waits for an event inEventType for a time period not to exceed that specified by timeout. Refer to individual event

descriptions for context definitions. If the specified `inEventType` is `VI_ALL_ENABLED_EVENTS`, the operation waits for any event that is enabled for the given session. If the specified timeout value is `VI_TMO_INFINITE`, the operation is suspended indefinitely.

Table 3.7.9 Special Values for `outEventType` Parameter

Value	Action Description
<code>VI_NULL</code>	Do not return the type of the event.

Table 3.7.10 Special Values for `outContext` Parameter

Value	Action Description
<code>VI_NULL</code>	Do not return an event context.

### Related Items

Refer to the overview of this section for more information on event handling. Also refer to the event descriptions in Section 5.

### Implementation Requirements

#### RULE 3.7.19

**IF** the value `VI_TMO_INFINITE` is specified in the `timeout` parameter of `viWaitOnEvent()`, **THEN** the execution thread **SHALL** be suspended indefinitely to wait for an occurrence of an event.

#### RULE 3.7.20

**IF** the value `VI_TMO_IMMEDIATE` is specified in the `timeout` parameter of `viWaitOnEvent()`, **THEN** application execution **SHALL NOT** be suspended.

#### OBSERVATION 3.7.14

Notice that this operation can be used to dequeue events from an event queue by setting the timeout value to `VI_TMO_IMMEDIATE`.

#### OBSERVATION 3.7.15

`viWaitOnEvent()` removes the specified event from the event queue if one that matches the type is available. The process of dequeuing makes an additional space available in the queue for events of the same type.

#### OBSERVATION 3.7.16

A user of VISA must call `viEnableEvent()` to enable the reception of events of the specified type before calling `viWaitOnEvent()`. `viWaitOnEvent()` does not perform any enabling or disabling of event reception.

#### RULE 3.7.21

`viWaitOnEvent()` **SHALL** dequeue events pending in the queue regardless of the enabled state of reception of events.

#### RULE 3.7.22

**IF** the value `VI_NULL` is specified in the `outContext` parameter of `viWaitOnEvent()`, **AND** the return value is successful, **THEN** the VISA system **SHALL** automatically invoke `viClose()` on the event context rather than returning it to the application.

**OBSERVATION 3.7.17**

The `outEventType` and `outContext` parameters to the `viWaitOnEvent()` operation are optional. This can be used if the event type is known from the `inEventType` parameter, or if the `eventContext` is not needed to retrieve additional information.

**RULE 3.7.23**

**IF** a session has at least one event of the requested type in its queue, **AND** the requested event type has been disabled since the arrival of the last event, **THEN** calling `viWaitOnEvent` **SHALL** return a success code **AND SHALL NOT** return `VI_ERROR_NENABLED`.

### 3.7.3.5 **viInstallHandler**(vi, eventType, handler, userHandle)

#### Purpose

Install handlers for event callbacks.

#### Parameters

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to a session.
eventType	IN	ViEventType	Logical event identifier.
handler	IN	ViHndlr	Interpreted as a valid reference to a handler to be installed by a client application.
userHandle	IN	ViAddr	A value specified by an application that can be used for identifying handlers uniquely for an event type.

#### Return Values

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Code	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Event handler installed successfully.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_INV_EVENT	Specified event type is not supported by the resource.
VI_ERROR_INV_HNDLR_REF	The given handler reference is invalid.
VI_ERROR_HNDLR_NINSTALLED	The handler was not installed. This may be returned if an application attempts to install multiple handlers for the same event on the same session.

#### Description

This operation allows applications to install handlers on sessions. The handler specified in the `handler` parameter is installed along with previously installed handlers for the specified event. Applications can specify a value in the `userHandle` parameter that is passed to the handler on its invocation. VISA identifies handlers uniquely using the handler reference and this value.

#### Related Items

See the `viEventHandler()` description for information.

**Implementation Requirements****RULE 3.7.24**

**IF** the value `VI_ANY_HNDLR` is passed as the handler parameter to `viInstallHandler()`, **THEN** the operation **SHALL** return the error `VI_ERROR_INV_HNDLR_REF`.

**RULE 3.7.25**

Every VISA implementation that returns a value greater than 00100100h for the `VI_ATTR_RSRC_SPEC_VERSION` attribute **SHALL** support multiple handlers per event type per session.

**OBSERVATION 3.7.18**

Previous versions of VISA (prior to Version 2.0) allowed only a single handler per event type per session.

### 3.7.3.6 **viUninstallHandler**(vi, eventType, handler, userHandle)

#### Purpose

Uninstall handlers for events.

#### Parameters

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to a session.
eventType	IN	ViEventType	Logical event identifier.
handler	IN	ViHndlr	Interpreted as a valid reference to a handler to be uninstalled by a client application.
userHandle	IN	ViAddr	A value specified by an application that can be used for identifying handlers uniquely in a session for an event.

#### Return Values

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Code	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Event handler successfully uninstalled.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_INV_EVENT	Specified event type is not supported by the resource.
VI_ERROR_INV_HNDLR_REF	Either the specified handler reference or the user context value (or both) does not match any installed handler.
VI_ERROR_HNDLR_NINSTALLED	A handler is not currently installed for the specified event.

#### Description

This operation allows client applications to uninstall handlers for events on sessions. Applications should also specify the value in the `userHandle` parameter that was passed while installing the handler. VISA identifies handlers uniquely using the handler reference and this value. All the handlers, for which the handler reference and the value matches, are uninstalled. The following tables list all the VISA-defined values and corresponding actions of uninstalling handlers.

Table 3.7.11 Special Values for `handler` Parameter

Value	Action Description
<code>VI_ANY_HNDLR</code>	Uninstall all the handlers with the matching value in the <code>userHandle</code> parameter.

**Related Items**

See the `viEventHandler()` description for its parameter description. Also see the `viEnableEvent()` description for information about enabling different event handling mechanisms. Refer to individual event descriptions for context definitions.

**Implementation Requirements****RULE 3.7.26**

**IF** no handler is installed for an event type as a result of this operation **AND** a session is enabled for the callback mechanism in the `VI_HNDLR` mode, **THEN** the callback mechanism for the event type **SHALL** be disabled for the session before this operation completes.

**OBSERVATION 3.7.19**

The `userHandle` value is used by the resource to uniquely identify the handlers along with the handler reference. Applications can use this value to process an event differently based on the value returned as a parameter of the handler.



### 3.7.3.7 **viEventHandler**(vi, eventType, context, userHandle)

#### Purpose

Event service handler procedure prototype.

#### Parameters

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to a session.
eventType	IN	ViEventType	Logical event identifier.
context	IN	ViEvent	A handle specifying the unique occurrence of an event.
userHandle	IN	ViAddr	A value specified by an application that can be used for identifying handlers uniquely in a session for an event.

#### Return Values

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Code	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Event handled successfully.
VI_SUCCESS_NCHAIN	Event handled successfully. Do not invoke any other handlers on this session for this event.

#### Description

This user handle is called whenever a session receives an event and is enabled for handling events in the `VI_HNDLR` mode. The handler services the event and returns `VI_SUCCESS` on completion. Because each event type defines its own context in terms of attributes, refer to the appropriate event definition to determine which attributes can be retrieved using the `context` parameter.

#### Related Items

Refer to the overview of this section for more information on event handling and exception handling, and also to the event descriptions in Section 5.

#### Implementation Requirements

##### RULE 3.7.27

The VISA system **SHALL** automatically invoke the `viClose()` operation on the event context when a user handler returns.

##### OBSERVATION 3.7.20

Because the event context must still be valid after the user handler returns (so that VISA can free it up), an application should not invoke the `viClose()` operation on an event context passed to a user handler.

##### OBSERVATION 3.7.21

If the user handler will not return to VISA, the application should call `viClose()` on the event context to manually delete the event object. This may occur when a handler throws a C++ exception in response to a VISA exception event. Note that this is an advanced case, so the previous observation applies in most cases.

**OBSERVATION 3.7.22**

Normally, an application should return `VI_SUCCESS` from all callback handlers. If a specific handler does not want other handlers to be invoked for the given event for the given session, it should return `VI_SUCCESS_NCHAIN`. No return value from a handler on one session will affect callbacks on other sessions. Future versions of VISA (or specific implementations of VISA) may take actions based on other return values, so a user should return `VI_SUCCESS` from handlers unless there is a specific reason to do otherwise.

## Section 4 VISA Resource Management

This section describes the mechanisms available in VISA to control and manage resources. This includes, but is not limited to, the assignment of unique resource addresses, unique resource IDs, and operation invocation. Much of the work is done by the VISA Resource Manager.

The VISA Resource Manager is a resource like any other resource in the system. As such it derives its interface from the VISA Template. In addition, the VISA Resource Manager resource provides connectivity to all of the VISA resources registered with it. It gives applications control and access to individual resources and provides the services described as follows. The VISA Resource Manager relies on the resources available to it to service requests from the applications and other resources requiring service.

The VISA Resource Manager resource provides basic services to applications that include searching for resources, and the ability to open sessions to these resources. A summary of these services for VISA is presented below:

- **Access**  
The VISA Resource Manager allows the opening of sessions to resources established on request by applications. Applications can request this service using `viOpen()`. The system has responsibility of freeing up all the associated system resources whenever an application closes the session or becomes dysfunctional.
- **Search**  
These services are used to find a resource in order to establish a communication link to it. The search is based on a description string. Instead of locating and searching for individual resources, the VISA Resource Manager searches for resources associated with an interface. Applications can request this service by using the `viFindRsrc()` and `viFindNext()` operations.

### 4.1 Organization of Resources

The VISA Resource Manager provides access to all of the resources that are registered with it. It is therefore at the root of a subsystem of connected resources. Currently, one such entity is available by default to a VISA application after initialization—the Default Resource Manager. This identifier is used when opening resources, finding available resources, and performing other operations at the resource level.

#### RULE 4.1.1

A VISA system **SHALL** make a Default Resource Manager resource available to the rest of the system.

#### RULE 4.1.2

A session to the Default Resource Manager resource **SHALL** be returned from the `viOpenDefaultRM()` function.

## 4.2 VISA Resource Manager Interface Overview

This section summarizes the interface that each VISA implementation must incorporate. The different attributes and operations are described in detail in subsequent sections.

### 4.2.1 VISA Resource Manager Attributes

There are no attributes defined in the VISA Resource Manager resource in addition to those defined in the VISA Resource Template.

#### RULE 4.2.1

The value of the attribute `VI_ATTR_RSRC_NAME` for the Default Resource Manager **SHALL** be "", the empty string.

#### RULE 4.2.2

The value of the attribute `VI_ATTR_RM_SESSION` for the Default Resource Manager **SHALL** be `VI_NULL`.

### 4.2.2 VISA Resource Manager Functions

```
viOpenDefaultRM(sesn)
```

#### RULE 4.2.3

Every VISA Resource Manager resource **SHALL** implement the following function:

```
viOpenDefaultRM().
```

### 4.2.3 VISA Resource Manager Operations

```
viFindRsrc(sesn, expr, findList, retcnt, instrDesc)
viFindNext(findList, instrDesc)
viOpen(sesn, rsrcName, accessMode, timeout, vi)
viParseRsrc(sesn, rsrcName, intfType, intfNum)
viParseRsrcEx(sesn, rsrcName, intfType, intfNum, rsrcClass,
    unaliasedExpandedRsrcName, aliasIfExists)
```

#### RULE 4.2.4

Every VISA Resource Manager resource **SHALL** implement the following operations: `viFindRsrc()`, `viFindNext()`, `viOpen()`, `viParseRsrc()`, and `viParseRsrcEx()`.

## 4.3 Access Services

The VISA Resource Manager provides facilities to create sessions to resources. `viOpenDefaultRM()` is used by an application to get access to the default Resource Manager. `viOpen()` is used to get access to a resource through a session. In order to open a session to a device resource or any other type of resource with VISA, it is essential to be able to uniquely identify a resource in the system. The Address String defined in the following section is the mechanism by which the resource must be uniquely identified.

### 4.3.1 Address String

An address string must uniquely identify a VISA resource. The address string is used in `viOpen()`.

#### 4.3.1.1 Address String Grammar

The grammar for the Address String is shown in Table 4.3.1. Optional string segments are shown in square brackets ([ ]).

Table 4.3.1 Explanation of Address String Grammar

Interface	Grammar
VXI	VXI[ <i>board</i> ][:VXI logical address][:INSTR]
VXI	VXI[ <i>board</i> ]:MEMACC
VXI	VXI[ <i>board</i> ][:VXI logical address]:BACKPLANE
VXI	VXI[ <i>board</i> ]:SERVANT
GPIO-VXI	GPIO-VXI[ <i>board</i> ][:VXI logical address][:INSTR]
GPIO-VXI	GPIO-VXI[ <i>board</i> ]:MEMACC
GPIO-VXI	GPIO-VXI[ <i>board</i> ][:VXI logical address]:BACKPLANE
GPIO	GPIO[ <i>board</i> ]:primary address[:secondary address][:INSTR]
GPIO	GPIO[ <i>board</i> ]:INTFC
GPIO	GPIO[ <i>board</i> ]:SERVANT
ASRL	ASRL[ <i>board</i> ][:INSTR]
TCPIP	TCPIP[ <i>board</i> ][:LAN device name]:SERVANT
TCPIP	TCPIP[ <i>board</i> ]:host address[:LAN device name][:INSTR]
TCPIP	TCPIP[ <i>board</i> ]:host address[:HiSLIP device name[,HiSLIP port]][:INSTR]
TCPIP	TCPIP[ <i>board</i> ]:host address:port:SOCKET
USB	USB[ <i>board</i> ]:manufacturer ID:model code:serial number[:USB interface number][:INSTR]
PXI	PXI[ <i>bus</i> ]:device[:function][:INSTR]
PXI	PXI[ <i>interface</i> ]:bus-device[,function][:INSTR]
PXI	PXI[ <i>interface</i> ]:CHASSISchassis:SLOTslot[:INDEXindex][:INSTR]
PXI	PXI[ <i>interface</i> ]:CHASSISchassis:SLOTslot[:FUNCfunction][:INSTR]
PXI	PXI[ <i>interface</i> ]:MEMACC

PXI	PXI[ <i>interface</i> ]::chassis number::BACKPLANE
-----	--

The VXI keyword is used for VXI instruments via either embedded or MXIbus controllers. The GPIB-VXI keyword is used for a GPIB-VXI controller. The GPIB keyword can be used to establish communication with a GPIB device. The ASRL keyword is used to establish communication with an asynchronous serial (such as RS-232) device. The TCPIP keyword is used to establish communication with Ethernet instruments. The USB keyword is used to establish communication with USB instruments.

Resources classes, including INSTR (instrument control), are discussed in Section 5.

In the PXI INSTR strings, the *bus*, *device*, and *function* parameters refer to the PCI bus number, PCI device number, and PCI function number that would be used to access the resource in PCI configuration space. The *chassis* and *slot* parameters correspond to the chassis number and slot number attributes of the resource. The *index* parameter may be used in lieu of the *function* parameter to specify a zero-based integer that corresponds to the index of the address of the device in the semicolon separated addressInfo string reported by the PXI peripheral module driver (per PXI-6 section 3.3). If the *index* and *function* parameters are absent, function 0 is used.

PXI modules may occupy multiple slots and each slot may have zero or more endpoints. This creates some potential ambiguity when using the CHASSIS/SLOT/INDEX address format. The address string may correctly specify a slot within the multi-slot module, but the designated slot may not contain an endpoint. Therefore, VISA shall follow these rules:

1. If there is an endpoint in the designated chassis and slot, VISA shall open a link to the endpoint with the index specified in the address string. Note that this is necessary to provide backwards compatibility for products deployed before PXI had explicit support for multi-slot modules. If an index is specified that is larger than the index of the highest index endpoint, an error shall be returned.
2. If there is not an endpoint in the specified chassis/slot and that chassis/slot is part of a multi-slot module, then a link shall be opened as if the left-most slot of the multi-slot module were specified with the specified index (using the default values if absent).
3. When opening a link to the left-most slot of a multi-slot module, a link shall be opened to the designated index in the leftmost slot of the multi-slot module that contains an endpoint.

Notice that the address string for a PXI INSTR resource has three acceptable formats.

The default value for optional string segments is shown below.

Optional String Segment	Default Value
board	0
GPIB secondary address	none
LAN device name	inst0
HiSLIP device name	hislip0
HiSLIP port	4880
USB interface number	lowest numbered relevant interface
PCI function number	0

**RULE 4.3.1**

The VISA resource string for a USB INSTR **SHALL** use hexadecimal digits for the manufacturer ID and model code. Specifically, the new variables must be present in “0XXXXX” format.

**RULE 4.3.2**

In a system where all PCI devices are accessible through a single configuration address space, the *interface* parameter **SHALL** be zero (0) for all resources.

**RULE 4.3.3**

A VISA implementation that supports PXI INSTR resources **SHALL** support all defined PXI INSTR string formats.

**OBSERVATION 4.3.1**

The VISA resource string for a single-function device on bus zero (0) is identical in both formats for PXI INSTR resources.

**OBSERVATION 4.3.2**

The Bus/device/function legacy string format does not allow for multiple PXI systems with separate address spaces. Although PCI-based systems typically have a single address space today, there may be a need for multiple address spaces in the future.

**RULE 4.3.4**

A VISA implementation **SHALL** support a hostname or a dot-delimited IPv4 IP address for TCPIP *host address*.

**RULE 4.3.5**

A VISA implementation **SHALL** support a http URI host address for TCPIP *host address* for expressing an IPv6 IP address in a HiSLIP VISA address strings.

**OBSERVATION 4.3.3**

Http URI host address formats are specified in IETF RFC3986, Section 3.2.2. For IPv4 IP addresses, they are simply four dot-delimited decimal numbers. For IPv6 IP addresses, the address string is enclosed in square brackets and can contain ‘::’ character strings (example: [fe80::1]). Hostnames are handled as simple strings. This RFC makes provision for future versions of IP addresses as well.

**RECOMMENDATION 4.3.1**

A VISA implementation should accept a http URI address for TCPIP *host address* including IPv6 IP addresses inside square brackets for other TCPIP non-HiSLIP address strings. Returning VI\_RSRC\_NSUP\_OPER is acceptable in this case.

**RULE 4.3.6**

A VISA implementation **SHALL** connect via HiSLIP for address strings with an alphanumeric *HiSLIP device name* starting with ‘hislip’.

**RULE 4.3.7**

A VISA implementation **SHALL** connect via VXI-11 for address strings with an alphanumeric *LAN device name* starting with ‘vxi’ for VXI-11.1, ‘gpib’ for VXI-11.2, and ‘inst’ for VXI-11.3. [See the VXI-11 specification documents for details.]

**RULE 4.3.8**

**IF** the device name is omitted **AND** the device supports VXI-11 **AND** the host address indicates an IPv4 connection, **THEN** VISA **SHALL** connect using the VXI-11 protocol.

Table 4.3.2 Examples of Address Strings

Address String	Description
VXI0::1::INSTR	A VXI device at logical address 1 in VXI interface VXI0.
GPIB-VXI::9::INSTR	A VXI device at logical address 9 in a GPIB-VXI controlled VXI system.
GPIB::1::0::INSTR	A GPIB device at primary address 1 and secondary address 0 in GPIB interface 0.
ASRL1::INSTR	A serial device located on port 1.
VXI::MEMACC	Board-level register access to the VXI interface.
GPIB-VXI1::MEMACC	Board-level register access to GPIB-VXI interface number 1.
GPIB2::INTFC	Interface or raw resource for GPIB interface 2.
VXI::1::BACKPLANE	Mainframe resource for chassis 1 on the default VXI system, which is interface 0.
GPIB-VXI2::BACKPLANE	Mainframe resource for default chassis on GPIB-VXI interface 2.
GPIB1::SERVANT	Servant/device-side resource for GPIB interface 1.
VXI0::SERVANT	Servant/device-side resource for VXI interface 0.
TCPIP0::1.2.3.4::999 ::SOCKET	Raw TCP/IP access to port 999 at the specified address.
TCPIP::devicename. company.com::INSTR	A TCP/IP device using VXI-11 located at the specified address. This uses the default LAN Device Name of <code>inst0</code> .
TCPIP::1.2.3.4::inst0 ::INSTR	A TCP/IP device using VXI-11 located at IPv4 IP address 1.2.3.4.
TCPIP::[fe80::1] ::hislip0::INSTR	A TCP/IP device using HiSLIP located at IPv6 IP address fe80::1.
USB::0x1234::0x5678 ::A22-5::INSTR	A USB Test & Measurement class device with manufacturer ID 0x1234, model code 0x5678, and serial number A22-5. This uses the device's first available USBTMC interface. This is usually number 0.
PXI0::3-18::INSTR	PXI device 18 on bus 3.
PXI0::3-18.2::INSTR	Function 2 on PXI device 18 on bus 3.
PXI0::21::INSTR	PXI device 21 on bus 0.
PXI0::CHASSIS1::SLOT4 ::INSTR	PXI device in slot 4 of chassis 1. If no endpoint is in this slot and this slot is part of a multi-slot instrument, this will open a connection to the endpoint in the leftmost slot of the instrument that contains an endpoint.
PXI0::CHASSIS1::SLOT4 INDEX1::INSTR	Endpoint of the PXI device in slot 4 of chassis 1 with the INDEX of 1 (that is, the second endpoint).
PXI0::MEMACC	Access to system controller memory available to devices in the PXI system.
PXI0::1::BACKPLANE	Mainframe resource for PXI chassis 1.





### 4.3.2 System Configuration

Although the VISA specification describes certain default values for an implementation, it is valid for a VISA implementation to allow a user to change various settings on a system via some external configuration utility. Such a utility is neither defined nor mandated by this VISA specification. Several optional return values are defined by the VISA Resource Manager, but these may not apply to all VISA implementations.

#### PERMISSION 4.3.1

A VISA implementation **MAY** provide an external configuration utility.

#### RULE 4.3.9

A VISA implementation that supports PXI INSTR resources **SHALL** provide a tool for registering modules using the `module.ini` files specified in the PXI Software Specification. The tool **SHALL** provide a mechanism for registering those devices in a programmatic or scriptable manner.

#### RECOMMENDATION 4.3.2

A VISA implementation that supports PXI INSTR resources should provide an interactive tool for registering modules that does not require a `module.ini` file.

#### OBSERVATION 4.3.4

PXI end users will first install VISA, then use tools provided with the VISA implementation to register the module description file with the operating system, then install the hardware. For example, on Microsoft Windows operating systems, VISA would read the module description and generate a Windows Setup Information (`.inf`) file that the operating system would then use to identify the hardware. Installing the software before the hardware ensures that the information in the module description file is available to the operating system when it needs to identify the hardware.

### 4.3.3 Access Functions and Operations

```
viOpenDefaultRM(sesn)
viOpen(sesn, rsrcName, accessMode, timeout, sesn)
viParseRsrc(sesn, rsrcName, intfType, intfNum)
viParseRsrcEx(sesn, rsrcName, intfType, intfNum, rsrcClass,
              unaliasedExpandedRsrcName, aliasIfExists)
```

4.3.3.1 **viOpenDefaultRM**(sesn)**Purpose**

Return a session to the Default Resource Manager resource.

**Parameter**

Name	Direction	Type	Description
sesn	OUT	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to a Default Resource Manager session.

**Return Values**

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Code	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Session to the Default Resource Manager resource created successfully.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_SYSTEM_ERROR	The VISA system failed to initialize.
VI_ERROR_ALLOC	Insufficient system resources to create a session to the Default Resource Manager resource.
VI_ERROR_INV_SETUP	Some implementation-specific configuration file is corrupt or does not exist.
VI_ERROR_LIBRARY_NFOUND	A code library required by VISA could not be located or loaded.

**Description**

This function must be called before any VISA operations can be invoked. The first call to this function initializes the VISA system, including the Default Resource Manager resource, and also returns a session to that resource. Subsequent calls to this function return unique sessions to the same Default Resource Manager resource.

**Related Items**

See also `viOpen()`, `viFindRsrc()`.

**Implementation Requirements****RULE 4.3.10**

The `viOpenDefaultRM()` function **SHALL** be invoked before any operation in VISA.

**RULE 4.3.11**

Repetitive calls to the `viOpenDefaultRM()` function **SHALL** return new and unique sessions to the Default Resource Manager.

**RULE 4.3.12**

**IF** the `viClose()` operation is invoked on a session returned from `viOpenDefaultRM()`, **THEN** all VISA sessions opened with the corresponding Default Resource Manager session **SHALL** be closed.

**RULE 4.3.13**

**IF** the `viClose()` operation is invoked on a session returned from `viOpenDefaultRM()`, **THEN** all VISA system resources associated with the corresponding Default Resource Manager session **SHALL** be deallocated.

**RULE 4.3.14**

For compatibility with earlier versions of this specification, a VISA system **SHALL** provide the function `viGetDefaultRM()` with the same signature and semantics as `viOpenDefaultRM()`.

**OBSERVATION 4.3.5**

The function `viOpenDefaultRM()` renders the `viGetDefaultRM()` function obsolete. The function name has changed to match the semantics of the action that the function performs.

### 4.3.3.2 **viOpen**(sesn, rsrcName, accessMode, timeout, vi)

#### Purpose

Open a session to the specified device.

#### Parameters

Name	Direction	Type	Description
sesn	IN	ViSession	Resource Manager session (should always be the Default Resource Manager for VISA returned from <code>viOpenDefaultRM()</code> ).
rsrcName	IN	ViConstRsrc	Unique symbolic name of a resource.
accessMode	IN	ViAccessMode	Specifies the modes by which the resource is to be accessed. The value <code>VI_EXCLUSIVE_LOCK</code> is used to acquire an exclusive lock immediately upon opening a session; if a lock cannot be acquired, the session is closed and an error is returned. The value <code>VI_LOAD_CONFIG</code> is used to configure attributes to values specified by some external configuration utility; if this value is not used, the session uses the default values provided by this specification. Multiple access modes can be used simultaneously by specifying a "bit-wise OR" of the above values.
timeout	IN	ViUInt32	If the <code>accessMode</code> parameter requests a lock, then this parameter specifies the absolute time period (in milliseconds) that the resource waits to get unlocked before this operation returns an error.
vi	OUT	ViSession	Unique logical identifier reference to a session.

#### Return Values

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Codes	Description
<code>VI_SUCCESS</code>	Session opened successfully.
<code>VI_SUCCESS_DEV_NPRESENT</code>	Session opened successfully, but the device at the specified address is not responding.
<code>VI_WARN_CONFIG_NLOADED</code>	The specified configuration either does not exist or could not be loaded; using VISA-specified defaults.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_NSUP_OPER	The given <code>sesn</code> does not support this operation. For VISA, this operation is supported only by the Default Resource Manager session.
VI_ERROR_INV_RSRC_NAME	Invalid resource reference specified. Parsing error.
VI_ERROR_INV_ACC_MODE	Invalid access mode.
VI_ERROR_RSRC_NFOUND	Insufficient location information or resource not present in the system.
VI_ERROR_ALLOC	Insufficient system resources to open a session.
VI_ERROR_RSRC_BUSY	The resource is valid, but VISA cannot currently access it.
VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED	Specified type of lock cannot be obtained because the resource is already locked with a lock type incompatible with the lock requested.
VI_ERROR_TMO	A session to the resource could not be obtained within the specified timeout period.
VI_ERROR_LIBRARY_NFOUND	A code library required by VISA could not be located or loaded.
VI_ERROR_INTF_NUM_NCONFIG	The interface type is valid but the specified interface number is not configured.

**Description**

This operation opens a session to the specified device. It returns a session identifier that can be used to call any other operations of that device.

**Related Items**

See also `viClose()`.

**Implementation Requirements****RULE 4.3.15**

A VISA implementation **SHALL** support the access mode of opening a session with `VI_EXCLUSIVE_LOCK`.

**RULE 4.3.16**

**IF** a VISA implementation does not provide an external configuration utility to specify the attribute values **AND** `viOpen()` is invoked with the `accessMode` value set to `VI_LOAD_CONFIG`, **AND** the operation is successful, **THEN** the operation **SHALL** return `VI_WARN_CONFIG_NLOADED`.

**OBSERVATION 4.3.6**

The `VI_LOAD_CONFIG` value provides a way to create a session with attribute values initialized other than the default values. An optional, external configuration utility is required to support this option.

**RULE 4.3.17**

A VISA implementation of `viOpen()` **SHALL** use a case-insensitive compare function when matching resource names against the name specified in `rsrcName`.

**OBSERVATION 4.3.7**

Calling `viOpen()` with `"VXI::1::INSTR"` will open the same resource as invoking it with `"vxi:1::instr"`.

**RULE 4.3.18**

**IF** the `accessMode` parameter includes the flag `VI_EXCLUSIVE_LOCK`, a VISA implementation **SHALL** use the specified `timeout` parameter when acquiring the lock.

**PERMISSION 4.3.2**

A VISA implementation **MAY** use the `timeout` parameter when opening the resource, regardless of whether the `VI_EXCLUSIVE_LOCK` flag is specified.

**RECOMMENDATION 4.3.3**

If the value of the `timeout` parameter to `viOpen` is 0 and a VISA implementation uses the `timeout` when opening the resource, the implementation should behave as if the `timeout` parameter is the VISA default timeout value of 2000 milliseconds.

**OBSERVATION 4.3.8**

It is optional to use the `timeout` parameter when opening network resources.



4.3.3.3 **viParseRsrc**(sesn, rsrcName, intfType, intfNum)**Purpose**

Parse a resource string to get the interface information.

**Parameters**

Name	Direction	Type	Description
sesn	IN	ViSession	Resource Manager session (should always be the Default Resource Manager for VISA returned from <code>viOpenDefaultRM()</code> ).
rsrcName	IN	ViConstRsrc	Unique symbolic name of a resource.
intfType	OUT	ViUInt16	Interface type of the given resource string.
intfNum	OUT	ViUInt16	Board number of the interface of the given resource string.

**Return Values**

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Codes	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Resource string is valid.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_NSUP_OPER	The given sesn does not support this operation. For VISA, this operation is supported only by the Default Resource Manager session.
VI_ERROR_INV_RSRC_NAME	Invalid resource reference specified. Parsing error.
VI_ERROR_RSRC_NFOUND	Insufficient location information or resource not present in the system.
VI_ERROR_ALLOC	Insufficient system resources to parse the string.
VI_ERROR_LIBRARY_NFOUND	A code library required by VISA could not be located or loaded.
VI_ERROR_INTF_NUM_NCONFIG	The interface type is valid but the specified interface number is not configured.

**Description**

This operation parses a resource string to verify its validity. It should succeed for all strings returned by `viFindRsrc()` and recognized by `viOpen()`. This operation is useful if you want to know what interface a given resource descriptor would use without actually opening a session to it.

The values returned in `intfType` and `intfNum` correspond to the attributes `VI_ATTR_INTF_TYPE` and `VI_ATTR_INTF_NUM`. These values would be the same if a user opened that resource with `viOpen()` and queried the attributes with `viGetAttribute()`.

**Related Items**

See also `viFindRsrc()`, `viOpen()`, and `viParseRsrcEx()`.

**Implementation Requirements****RULE 4.3.19**

IF a VISA implementation recognizes aliases in `viOpen()`, THEN it **SHALL** recognize those same aliases in `viParseRsrc()`.

**RECOMMENDATION 4.3.4**

A VISA implementation should not perform any I/O to the specified resource during this operation. The recommended implementation of `viParseRsrc()` will return information determined solely from the resource string and any static configuration information (e.g., .INI files or the Registry).

**RULE 4.3.20**

A VISA implementation of `viParseRsrc()` **SHALL** use a case-insensitive compare function when matching resource names against the name specified in `rsrcName`.

**OBSERVATION 4.3.9**

Calling `viParseRsrc()` with "VXI::1::INSTR" will produce the same results as invoking it with "vxi::1::instr".

4.3.3.4 **viParseRsrcEx**(sesn, rsrcName, intfType, intfNum, rsrcClass, unaliasedExpandedRsrcName, aliasIfExists)

#### Purpose

Parse a resource string to get extended interface information.

#### Parameters

Name	Direction	Type	Description
sesn	IN	ViSession	Resource Manager session (should always be the Default Resource Manager for VISA returned from <code>viOpenDefaultRM()</code> ).
rsrcName	IN	ViConstRsrc	Unique symbolic name of a resource.
intfType	OUT	ViUInt16	Interface type of the given resource string.
intfNum	OUT	ViUInt16	Board number of the interface of the given resource string.
rsrcClass	OUT	ViString	Specifies the resource class (for example, "INSTR") of the given resource string, as defined in Section 5.
Unaliased Expanded RsrcName	OUT	ViString	This is the expanded version of the given resource string. The format should be similar to the VISA-defined canonical resource name.
aliasIfExists	OUT	ViString	Specifies the user-defined alias for the given resource string, if a VISA implementation allows aliases and an alias exists for the given resource string.

#### Return Values

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Codes	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Resource string is valid.
VI_WARN_EXT_FUNC_NIMPL	The operation succeeded, but a lower level driver did not implement the extended functionality.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_NSUP_OPER	The given <code>sesn</code> does not support this operation. For VISA, this operation is supported only by the Default Resource Manager session.
VI_ERROR_INV_RSRC_NAME	Invalid resource reference specified. Parsing error.
VI_ERROR_RSRC_NFOUND	Insufficient location information or resource not present in the system.
VI_ERROR_ALLOC	Insufficient system resources to parse the string.
VI_ERROR_LIBRARY_NFOUND	A code library required by VISA could not be located or loaded.
VI_ERROR_INTF_NUM_NCONFIG	The interface type is valid but the specified interface number is not configured.

### Description

This operation parses a resource string to verify its validity. It should succeed for all strings returned by `viFindRsrc()` and recognized by `viOpen()`. This operation is useful if you want to know what interface a given resource descriptor would use without actually opening a session to it.

The values returned in `intfType`, `intfNum`, and `rsrcClass` correspond to the attributes `VI_ATTR_INTF_TYPE`, `VI_ATTR_INTF_NUM`, and `VI_ATTR_RSRC_CLASS`. These values would be the same if a user opened that resource with `viOpen()` and queried the attributes with `viGetAttribute()`.

The value returned in `unaliasedExpandedRsrcName` should in most cases be identical to the VISA-defined canonical resource name. However, there may be cases where the canonical name includes information that the driver may not know until the resource has actually been opened. In these cases, the value returned in this parameter must be semantically similar.

The value returned in `aliasIfExists` allows programmatic access to user-defined aliases. If a VISA implementation does not implement aliases, the return value must be an empty string. If a VISA implementation allows multiple aliases for a single resource, then the implementation must pick one alias (in an implementation-defined manner) and return it in this parameter.

Table 4.3.3 Special Values for `rsrcClass` Parameter

Value	Action Description
VI_NULL	Do not return the resource class.

Table 4.3.4 Special Values for `unaliasedExpandedRsrcName` Parameter

Value	Action Description
VI_NULL	Do not return the full resource name.

Table 4.3.5 Special Values for `aliasIfExists` Parameter

Value	Action Description
<code>VI_NULL</code>	Do not return the alias.

**Related Items**

See also `viFindRsrc()`, `viOpen()`, and `viParseRsrc()`.

**Implementation Requirements****RULE 4.3.21**

**IF** a VISA implementation recognizes aliases in `viOpen()`, **THEN** it **SHALL** recognize those same aliases in `viParseRsrcEx()`.

**RECOMMENDATION 4.3.5**

A VISA implementation should not perform any I/O to the specified resource during this operation. The recommended implementation of `viParseRsrcEx()` will return information determined solely from the resource string and any static configuration information (e.g., .INI files or the Registry).

**RULE 4.3.22**

A VISA implementation of `viParseRsrcEx()` **SHALL** use a case-insensitive compare function when matching resource names against the name specified in `rsrcName`.

**OBSERVATION 4.3.10**

Calling `viParseRsrcEx()` with `"VXI::1::INSTR"` will produce the same results as invoking it with `"vxi::1::instr"`.

**OBSERVATION 4.3.11**

Calling `viParseRsrc()` with `"VXI::BACKPLANE"` may result in `unaliasedExpandedRsrcName` containing either `"VXI0::BACKPLANE"` or `"VXI0:0::BACKPLANE"`. This is because the driver may not know the mainframe number until the resource is actually opened.

**RULE 4.3.23**

**IF** a VISA implementation of `viParseRsrcEx()` does not support aliases, **AND** the `aliasIfExists` parameter is not NULL, **THEN** the output value of `aliasIfExists` **SHALL** be an empty string.

**RULE 4.3.24**

**IF** a VISA implementation of `viParseRsrcEx()` supports multiple aliases per resource string, **AND** multiple aliases exist for the given `rsrcName`, **AND** the `aliasIfExists` parameter is not NULL, **THEN** the VISA implementation **SHALL** use one alias as the output value of `aliasIfExists`.

**RECOMMENDATION 4.3.6**

A VISA implementation should not allow the colon character (":") in user-defined aliases.

**PERMISSION 4.3.3**

A VISA implementation **MAY** allow the colon character (":") in user-defined aliases.

**OBSERVATION 4.3.12**

The intent of disallowing colons in aliases is that the VISA specification reserves that character for definition of all future canonical resource names. If a VISA implementation allows the user to enter a name that could later be defined as an actual resource name, then the behavior of such an alias could change in a way that users might not expect.

**OBSERVATION 4.3.13**

There are valid scenarios where a VISA implementation may want to allow colons in aliases. One such scenario is allowing one resource name to intentionally masquerade as another. However, an implementation that allows such behavior should take care to avoid user confusion over which resource is actually accessed when such an alias is defined.

**RULE 4.3.25**

The function `viParseRsrcEx` **SHALL** return `unaliasedExpandedRsrcName` in the format specified in this document.

**RULE 4.3.26**

A VISA implementation **SHALL** return PXI INSTR resource strings from `viParseRsrc` that include the function number, regardless of whether the PXI instrument has one or multiple functions.

**RULE 4.3.27**

A VISA implementation **SHALL** return USB INSTR resource strings from `viParseRsrc` that include the interface number, regardless of whether the USB instrument has one or multiple interfaces.

## 4.4 Search Services

VISA provides the ability to search and locate resources regardless of where the resource is residing. To be able to locate a resource in a VISA system, it is essential to be able to uniquely identify the given resource throughout the system. As described in Section 4.3, *Access Services*, a resource string is used for uniquely identifying a given resource in the system. In order to specify different variations of the resource strings to search for, the VISA Resource Manager allows the use of a regular expression to describe them.

### 4.4.1 Resource Regular Expression

A regular expression is a string consisting of ordinary characters as well as special characters. A regular expression is used for specifying patterns to match in a given string. Given a string and a regular expression, one can determine if the string matches the regular expression. A regular expression can also be used as a search criterion. Given a regular expression and a list of strings, one can match the regular expression against each string and return a list of strings that match the regular expression.

Tables 4.4.1 and 4.4.2 define the special characters and literals used in the grammar rules defined in this section and other sections of this document.

Table 4.4.1 Special Characters

Character	Description	Symbol
NL / LF	New Line / Line Feed	"\n"
HT	Horizontal Tab	"\t"
CR	Carriage Return	"\r"
FF	Form Feed	"\f"
SP	Blank Space	" "

#### OBSERVATION 4.4.1

The definitions of character constants do not require any specific implementation. The implementor should follow language or industry standards as appropriate.

Table 4.4.2 Literals

Literal	Definition
white_space	NL, LF, HT, CR, FF, SP
digit	"0","1".."9"
letter	"a","b".."z", "A","B".."Z"
hex_digit	"0","1".."9", "a","b".."f", "A","B".."F"
underscore	"_"

Table 4.4.3 Regular Expression Characters and Operators

Special Characters and Operators	Meaning
?	Matches any one character.
\	Makes the character that follows it an ordinary character instead of special character. For example, when a question mark follows a backslash (i.e. '\?'), it matches the '?' character instead of any one character.
[list]	Matches any one character from the enclosed <i>list</i> . A hyphen can be used to match a range of characters.
[^list]	Matches any character not in the enclosed <i>list</i> . A hyphen can be used to match a range of characters.
*	Matches 0 or more occurrences of the preceding character or expression.
+	Matches 1 or more occurrences of the preceding character or expression.
exp exp	Matches either the preceding or following expression. The or operator   matches the entire expression that precedes or follows it and not just the character that precedes or follows it. For example, VXI GPIB means (VXI) (GPIB), not VXI(I G)PIB.
(exp)	Grouping characters or expressions.

**RULE 4.4.1**

The grouping operator ( ) in a regular expression **SHALL** have the highest precedence.

**RULE 4.4.2**

The + and \* operators in a regular expression **SHALL** have the next highest precedence after the grouping operator.

**RULE 4.4.3**

The or operator | in a regular expression **SHALL** have the lowest precedence.

Table 4.4.4 Examples

Regular Expression	Sample Matches
GPIB?*INSTR	Matches GPIB0::2::INSTR, GPIB1::1::1::INSTR, and GPIB-VXI1::8::INSTR.
GPIB[0-9]*::?*INSTR	Matches GPIB0::2::INSTR and GPIB1::1::1::INSTR but not GPIB-VXI1::8::INSTR.
GPIB[0-9]::?*INSTR	Matches GPIB0::2::INSTR and GPIB1::1::1::INSTR but not GPIB12::8::INSTR.



Table 4.4.4 Examples (continued)

Regular Expression	Sample Matches
<code>GPIB[^0]::*INSTR</code>	Matches <code>GPIB1::1::1::INSTR</code> but not <code>GPIB0::2::INSTR</code> or <code>GPIB12::8::INSTR</code> .
<code>VXI?*INSTR</code>	Matches <code>VXI0::1::INSTR</code> but not <code>GPIB-VXI0::1::INSTR</code> .
<code>GPIB-VXI?*INSTR</code>	Matches <code>GPIB-VXI0::1::INSTR</code> but not <code>VXI0::1::INSTR</code> .
<code>?*VXI[0-9]*:*?*INSTR</code>	Matches <code>VXI0::1::INSTR</code> and <code>GPIB-VXI0::1::INSTR</code> .
<code>ASRL[0-9]*:*?*INSTR</code>	Matches <code>ASRL1::INSTR</code> but not <code>VXI0::5::INSTR</code> .
<code>ASRL1+::INSTR</code>	Matches <code>ASRL1::INSTR</code> and <code>ASRL11::INSTR</code> but not <code>ASRL2::INSTR</code> .
<code>(GPIB VXI)?*INSTR</code>	Matches <code>GPIB1::5::INSTR</code> and <code>VXI0::3::INSTR</code> but not <code>ASRL2::INSTR</code> .
<code>(GPIB0 VXI0)::1::INSTR</code>	Matches <code>GPIB0::1::INSTR</code> and <code>VXI0::1::INSTR</code> .
<code>?*INSTR</code>	Matches all <code>INSTR</code> (device) resources.
<code>?*VXI[0-9]*:*?*MEMACC</code>	Matches <code>VXI0::MEMACC</code> and <code>GPIB-VXI1::MEMACC</code> .
<code>VXI0::?*</code>	Matches <code>VXI0::1::INSTR</code> , <code>VXI0::2::INSTR</code> , and <code>VXI0::MEMACC</code> .
<code>?*</code>	Matches all resources.

**OBSERVATION 4.4.2**

Because VISA interprets strings as regular expressions, notice that the string `GPIB?*INSTR` applies to both `GPIB` and `GPIB-VXI` resources.

**4.4.2 Search Operations**

```
viFindRsrc(sesn, expr, findList, retcnt, instrDesc)
viFindNext(findList, instrDesc)
```

**OBSERVATION 4.4.3**

For VISA, the local controller for `VXI` and `GPIB-VXI` interfaces will appear in the list of resources to find. The main purpose of this is to be able to access any shared memory that the controller exports as a `VXI` resource.

**OBSERVATION 4.4.4**

The non-immediate servants will also appear in the list of devices to find. For these devices, the attribute `VI_ATTR_IMMEDIATE_SERV` will be set to `VI_FALSE`.

#### 4.4.2.1 **viFindRsrc**(sesn, expr, findList, retcnt, instrDesc)

##### Purpose

Query a VISA system to locate the resources associated with a specified interface.

##### Parameters

Name	Direction	Type	Description
sesn	IN	ViSession	Resource Manager session (should always be the Default Resource Manager for VISA returned from <code>viOpenDefaultRM()</code> ).
expr	IN	ViConstString	This is a regular expression followed by an optional logical expression. The grammar for this expression is given below.
findList	OUT	ViFindList	Returns a handle identifying this search session. This handle will be used as an input in <code>viFindNext()</code> .
retcnt	OUT	ViUInt32	Number of matches.
instrDesc	OUT	ViRsrc	Returns a string identifying the location of a device. Strings can then be passed to <code>viOpen()</code> to establish a session to the given device.

##### Return Values

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Code	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Resource(s) found.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_NSUP_OPER	The given <code>sesn</code> does not support this operation.
VI_ERROR_INV_EXPR	Invalid expression specified for search.
VI_ERROR_RSRC_NFOUND	Specified expression does not match any devices.

##### Description

This operation matches the value specified in the `expr` parameter with the resources available for a particular interface. On successful completion, it returns the first resource found in the list and returns a count to indicate if there were more resources found for the designated interface. This function also returns a handle to a find list. This handle points to the list of resources and it must be used as an input to `viFindNext()`. When this handle is no longer needed, it should be passed to `viClose()`.

Table 4.4.5 Special Values for `findList` Parameter

Value	Action Description
<code>VI_NULL</code>	Do not return a find list handle.

Table 4.4.6 Special Values for `retcnt` Parameter

Value	Action Description
<code>VI_NULL</code>	Do not return the number of matches.

The search criteria specified in the `expr` parameter has two parts: a regular expression over a resource string (which is explained later), and an optional logical expression over attribute values. The regular expression is matched against the resource strings of resources known to the VISA Resource Manager. If the resource string matches the regular expression, the attribute values of the resource are then matched against the expression over attribute values. If the match is successful, the resource has met the search criteria and gets added to the list of resources found.

The optional attribute expression allows construction of flexible and powerful expressions with the use of logical ANDs, ORs and NOTs. Equal (`==`) and unequal (`!=`) comparators can be used compare attributes of any type, and in addition, other inequality comparators (`>`, `<`, `>=`, `<=`) can be used to compare attributes of numeric type. Only global attributes can be used in the attribute expression.

The syntax of `expr` is defined as follows:

Table 4.4.7 Special Characters and their Meaning

Special Character	Meaning
<code>&amp;&amp;</code>	Logical AND
<code>  </code>	Logical OR
<code>!</code>	Logical negation (NOT)
<code>()</code>	Parenthesis

```

expr :=
    regularExpr ['{' attrExpr '}']

attrExpr :=
    attrTerm |
    attrExpr '||' attrTerm

attrTerm :=
    attrFactor |
    attrTerm '&&' attrFactor

attrFactor :=
    '(' attrExpr ')' |
    '!' attrFactor |
    relationExpr

```

```

relationExpr :=
    attributeId compareOp numValue |
    attributeId equalityOp stringValue

compareOp :=
    '==' | '!=' | '>' | '<' | '>=' | '<='

equalityOp :=
    '==' | '!='

attributeId :=
    character (character|digit|underscore)*

numValue :=
    digit+ |
    '-' digit+ |
    '0x' hex_digit+ |
    '0X' hex_digit+

stringValue :=
    '"' character* '"'

```

regularExpr is defined in Section 4.4.1, *Resource Regular Expressions*.

#### RULE 4.4.4

The grouping operator ( ) in a logical expression **SHALL** have the highest precedence.

#### RULE 4.4.5

The not operator ! in a logical expression **SHALL** have the next highest precedence after the grouping operator.

#### RULE 4.4.6

The or operator || in a logical expression **SHALL** have the lowest precedence.

Table 4.4.8 Examples

Expr	Meaning
GPIB[0-9]*::?*::?*::INSTR {VI_ATTR_GPIB_SECONDARY_ADDR > 0}	Find all GPIB devices that have secondary addresses greater than 0.
ASRL?*INSTR{VI_ATTR_ASRL_BAUD == 9600}	Find all serial ports configured at 9600 baud.
?*VXI?*INSTR{VI_ATTR_MANF_ID == 0xFF6 && !(VI_ATTR_VXI_LA == 0    VI_ATTR_SLOT <= 0)}	Find all VXI instrument resources whose manufacturer ID is FF6 and who are not logical address 0, slot 0, or external controllers.

#### Related Items

See viFindNext().

## Implementation Requirements

### RULE 4.4.7

Local attributes **SHALL NOT** be allowed in the logical expression part of the `expr` parameter to the `viFindRsrc()` operation.

### RULE 4.4.8

**IF** the value `VI_NULL` is specified in the `findList` parameter of `viFindRsrc()`, **AND** the return value is successful, **THEN** the VISA system **SHALL** automatically invoke `viClose()` on the find list handle rather than returning it to the application.

### OBSERVATION 4.4.5

The `findList` and `retCnt` parameters to the `viFindRsrc()` operation are optional. This can be used if only the first match is important, and the number of matches is not needed.

### RULE 4.4.9

A VISA implementation of `viFindRsrc()` **SHALL** use a case-insensitive compare function when matching resource names against the regular expression specified in `expr`.

### OBSERVATION 4.4.6

Calling `viFindRsrc()` with `"VXI?*INSTR"` will return the same resources as invoking it with `"vxi?*instr"`.

### PERMISSION 4.4.1

A given implementation of `viFindRsrc` **MAY** return strings in formats other than those defined in this specification.

### OBSERVATION 4.4.7

There are many ways that a vendor may want to return strings from `viFindRsrc` in an alternate format. One example is if the vendor has a configuration option to return aliases instead of canonical names. Another example is if the vendor chooses to omit optional portions of the resource name.

### OBSERVATION 4.4.8

All resource strings returned by `viFindRsrc()` must be recognized by `viParseRsrc()` and `viParseRsrcEx()` and `viOpen()`. However, not all resource strings that can be parsed or opened have to be findable. Within these guidelines, it is acceptable for the exact behavior of `viFindRsrc()` to be modifiable through an optional, external configuration utility. For example, it is implementation dependent which (if any) VISA TCPIP resources a given implementation will return from `viFindRsrc()`.

### RULE 4.4.10

A VISA implementation that supports PXI INSTR resources **SHALL** match and return only one resource string per PXI INSTR resource.

### RULE 4.4.11

VISA implementation that supports PXI INSTR **SHALL** be capable of returning the bus/device/function format for the string.

### PERMISSION 4.4.2

A VISA implementation that supports PXI INSTR **MAY** provide configuration options to return other resource string formats for PXI resources, not limited to those defined in this specification, as long as only one resource string is returned per PXI resource.

#### 4.4.2.2 **viFindNext**(findList, instrDesc)

##### Purpose

Return the next resource found during a previous call to `viFindRsrc()`.

##### Parameters

Name	Direction	Type	Description
findList	IN	ViFindList	Describes a find list. This parameter must be created by <code>viFindRsrc()</code> .
instrDesc	OUT	ViRsrc	Returns a string identifying the location of a device. Strings can then be passed to <code>viOpen()</code> to establish a session to the given device.

##### Return Values

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Code	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Resource(s) found.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_NSUP_OPER	The given findList does not support this operation.
VI_ERROR_RSRC_NFOUND	There are no more matches.

##### Description

This operation returns the next device found in the list created by `viFindRsrc()`. The list is referenced by the handle that was returned by `viFindRsrc()`.

##### Related Items

See `viFindRsrc()`.

##### Implementation Requirements

##### RULE 4.4.12

The findList passed to `viFindNext()` **SHALL** have been returned by `viFindRsrc()`.

## Section 5 VISA Resource Classes

The following sections define various resource classes that a complete VISA system, fully compliant with this specification, should implement. Since not all VISA implementations may implement all resource classes for all interfaces, the following rules and recommendations specify which classes are required for which interfaces.

### **RULE 5.0.1**

**IF** a VISA implementation supports the GPIB interface (VI\_INTF\_GPIB), **THEN** it **SHALL** implement the resource types INSTR and INTFC.

### **RECOMMENDATION 5.0.1**

If a VISA implementation supports the GPIB interface (VI\_INTF\_GPIB), it should also implement the resource type SERVANT.

### **RULE 5.0.2**

**IF** a VISA implementation supports the VXI interface (VI\_INTF\_VXI), **THEN** it **SHALL** implement the resource types INSTR and MEMACC.

### **RECOMMENDATION 5.0.2**

If a VISA implementation supports the VXI interface (VI\_INTF\_VXI), it should also implement the resource types BACKPLANE and SERVANT.

### **RULE 5.0.3**

**IF** a VISA implementation supports the GPIB-VXI interface (VI\_INTF\_GPIB\_VXI), **THEN** it **SHALL** implement the resource types INSTR and MEMACC.

### **RECOMMENDATION 5.0.3**

If a VISA implementation supports the GPIB-VXI interface (VI\_INTF\_GPIB\_VXI), it should also implement the resource type BACKPLANE.

### **RULE 5.0.4**

**IF** a VISA implementation supports the Serial interface (VI\_INTF\_ASRL), **THEN** it **SHALL** implement the resource type INSTR.

### **RULE 5.0.5**

**IF** a VISA implementation supports the TCPIP interface (VI\_INTF\_TCPIP), **THEN** it **SHALL** implement the resource types INSTR and SOCKET.

### **RECOMMENDATION 5.0.4**

If a VISA implementation supports the TCPIP interface (VI\_INTF\_TCPIP), it should also implement the resource type SERVANT.

### **RULE 5.0.6**

**IF** a VISA implementation supports the USB interface (VI\_INTF\_USB), **THEN** it **SHALL** implement the resource type INSTR.

### **RULE 5.0.7**

**IF** a VISA implementation supports the PXI interface (VI\_INTF\_PXI), **THEN** it **SHALL** implement the resource types INSTR and MEMACC.

### **RECOMMENDATION 5.0.5**

If a VISA implementation supports the PXI interface (VI\_INTF\_PXI), it should also implement the resource type BACKPLANE.





## 5.1 Instrument Control Resource

This section describes the resource that is provided to encapsulate the various operations of a device (reading, writing, triggering, and so on). A VISA Instrument Control (INSTR) Resource, like any other resource, defines the basic operations and attributes of the VISA Resource Template. For example, modifying the state of an attribute is done via the operation `viSetAttribute()`, which is defined in the VISA Resource Template. Although the following resource does not have `viSetAttribute()` listed in its operations, it provides the operation because it is defined in the VISA Resource Template. From this basic set, each resource adds its specific operations and attributes that allow it to perform its dedicated task, such as sending a string to a message-based device.

### 5.1.1 INSTR Resource Overview

The INSTR Resource lets a controller interact with the device associated with this resource, by providing the controller with services to send blocks of data to the device, request blocks of data from the device, send the device clear command to the device, trigger the device, and find information about the device's status. In addition, it allows the controller to access registers on devices that reside on memory-mapped buses. These services are described in detail in the remainder of this section.

- **Basic I/O Services**

- The Read Service lets a controller request blocks of data from the device that is associated with this resource. How the returned data is interpreted depends on how the device has been programmed—for example, messages, commands, or binary encoded data. The resource receives data in the native mode of the interface it is associated with. It also permits implementations that provide alternate modes supported by the interface. Setting the appropriate attribute modifies the data transmittal method and other features, such as setting the termination character.
- The Write Service lets a controller send blocks of data to the device associated with this resource. The device can interpret the data as necessary—for example, messages, commands, or binary encoded data. The resource sends data in the native mode of the interface it is associated with. It also permits implementations that provide alternate modes supported by the interface. Setting the appropriate attribute modifies the data transmittal method and other features, such as specifying whether to send an END indicator with each block of data.
- The Trigger Service provides monitoring and control access to the trigger capabilities of the device associated with the resource. Assertion of both software and hardware triggers is handled by using the `viAssertTrigger()` operation. (See the operation listing for more information.)
- The Status/Service Request Service allows the controller to service requests made by the other service requesters in a system. In this role of a service provider, it can procure the device status information. Applications can use the `viReadSTB()` operation to manually obtain the status information. If the resource cannot obtain the status information from the requester in the actual timeout period, timeout is returned.
- The Clear Service lets a controller send the device clear command to the device it is associated with, as specified by the interface regulations and the type of device. For a GPIB device, this amounts to sending the IEEE 488.1 *SDC* (04h) command; for a VXI or MXI device, it amounts to sending the Word Serial command *Clear* (FFFFh). The action that the device takes depends on the interface to which it is connected.

- **Formatted I/O Services**

- The Formatted I/O Services perform formatted and buffered I/O for devices. A formatted write operation writes to a buffer, while a formatted read operation reads from a buffer. Buffering improves system performance by making it possible to transfer large blocks of data to and from devices. The system provides separate read and write buffers that can be disabled or have their sizes modified by a user application, via the `viSetBuf()` operation.

The following section describes buffer maintenance and buffer flushing issues that are related to formatted I/O resources. The descriptions apply to all buffered read and buffered write operations. For example, the `viPrintf()` description applies equally to other buffered write operations (`viVPrintf()` and `viBufWrite()`). Similarly, the `viScanf()` description applies to other buffered read operations (`viVScanf()` and `viBufRead()`).

**RULE 5.1.1**

All formatted write operations (`viPrintf()`, `viVPrintf()`, and `viBufWrite()`) **SHALL** use the same write buffer for a corresponding session.

**RULE 5.1.2**

All formatted read operations (`viScanf()`, `viVScanf()`, and `viBufRead()`) **SHALL** use the same read buffer for a corresponding session.

**RULE 5.1.3**

The write buffer used in the formatted buffered write operations **SHALL** be unique per session.

**RULE 5.1.4**

The read buffer used in the formatted buffered read operations **SHALL** be unique per session.

**RULE 5.1.5**

The write buffer used in the buffered write operation **SHALL NOT** be same as the read buffer used in the read operations.

Although you can explicitly flush the buffers by making a call to `viFlush()`, the buffers are flushed implicitly under some conditions. These conditions vary for the `viPrintf()` and `viScanf()` operations.

Flushing a write buffer immediately sends any queued data to the device. The write buffer is maintained by the `viPrintf()` operation. To explicitly flush the write buffer, you can make a call to the `viFlush()` operation with a write flag set.

**RULE 5.1.6**

The write buffer **SHALL** be flushed automatically under the following conditions:

- When an END-indicator character is sent.
- When the buffer is full.
- In response to a call to `viSetBuf()` with the `VI_WRITE_BUF` flag set.

**RULE 5.1.7**

When the write buffer is flushed automatically because the buffer is full, the write buffer **SHALL** ensure there is more data to be sent later.

**OBSERVATION 5.1.1**

RULE 5.1.7 ensures that if the user calls `viPrintf()` and the buffer fills up, and then the user explicitly calls `viFlush()`, that the END indicator being sent with the explicit flush has data that it can go with. This is necessary because the 488.2 END indicator is not data all on its own.

Flushing a read buffer discards the data in the read buffer. This guarantees that the next call to a `viScanf()` (or related) operation reads data directly from the device rather than from queued data residing in the read buffer. The read buffer is maintained by the `viScanf()` operation. To explicitly flush the read buffer, you can make a call to the `viFlush()` operation with a read flag set.

The formatted I/O buffers of a session to a given device are reset whenever that device is cleared. At such a time, the read and write buffer must be flushed and any ongoing operation through the read/write port must be aborted.

**RULE 5.1.8**

An invocation of a `viClear()` operation on a resource **SHALL** flush the read buffer and discard the contents of the write buffers.

- **Memory I/O Services**

- The High-Level Access Service allows register-level access to devices on interfaces that support direct memory access, such as the VXIbus, VMEbus, MXIbus, or even VXI or VME devices controlled by a GPIB-to-VXI device. A resource exists for each interface to which the controller has access. When dealing with memory accesses, there is a tradeoff between speed and complexity, and between software overhead and encapsulation. The High-Level Access Service is similar in purpose to the Low-Level Access Service. The difference between these two services is that the High-Level Access Service has greater software overhead because it encapsulates most of the code required to perform the memory access, such as window mapping and error checking. In general, high-level accesses are slower than low-level accesses, but they encapsulate the operations necessary to perform the access and are considered safer.

The High-Level Access Service lets the programmer access memory on the interface bus through simple operations such as `viIn16()` and `viOut16()`. These operations encapsulate the map/unmap and peek/poke operations found in the Low-Level Access Service. There is no need to explicitly map the memory to a window.

- The Low-Level Access Service, like the High-Level Access Service, allows register-level access to devices on interfaces that support direct memory access, such as the VXIbus, VMEbus, MXIbus, or VME or VXI memory through a system controlled by a GPIB-to-VXI controller. A resource exists for each interface of this type that the controller has locally. When dealing with memory accesses, there is a tradeoff between speed and complexity and between software overhead and encapsulation. The Low-Level Access Service is similar in purpose to the High-Level Access Service. The difference between these two services is that the Low-Level Access Service increases access speed by removing software overhead, but requires more programming effort by the user. To decrease the amount of overhead involved in the memory access, the Low-Level Access Service does not return any error information in the access operations.

Before an application can use the Low-Level Access Service on the interface bus, it must map a range of addresses using the operation `viMapAddress()`. Although the resource handles the allocation and operation of the window, the programmer must free the window via `viUnmapAddress()` when finished. This makes the window available for the system to reallocate.

**RULE 5.1.9**

**IF** an application performs `viClose()` on a session with memory still mapped, **THEN** `viClose()` **SHALL** perform an implicit unmapping of the mapped window.

- **Shared Memory Services**

- The Shared Memory Service allows users to allocate memory on a particular device to be used exclusively by that session. The `viMemAlloc()` operation allows such an allocation, by specifying the size. The space in which the memory is located is that which is exported by the device to a given bus. The `viMemFree()` operation allows the user to free memory previously allocated using `viMemAlloc()`.

**RULE 5.1.10**

**IF** an application performs `viClose()` on a session with shared memory still allocated, **THEN** `viClose()` **SHALL** perform an implicit freeing up of the allocated region(s).

## 5.1.2 INSTR Resource Attributes

### Generic INSTR Resource Attributes

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege		Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_INTF_NUM	RO	Global	ViUInt16	0 to FFFFh
VI_ATTR_INTF_TYPE	RO	Global	ViUInt16	VI_INTF_VXI VI_INTF_GPIB VI_INTF_GPIB_VXI VI_INTF_ASRL VI_INTF_PXI VI_INTF_TCPIP VI_INTF_USB
VI_ATTR_INTF_INST_NAME	RO	Global	ViString	N/A
VI_ATTR_TMO_VALUE	R/W	Local	ViUInt32	VI_TMO_IMMEDIATE 1 to FFFFFFFEh VI_TMO_INFINITE
VI_ATTR_TRIG_ID	R/W*	Local	ViInt16	VI_TRIG_SW; VI_TRIG_TTL0 to VI_TRIG_TTL7 and VI_TRIG_TTL8 to VI_TRIG_TTL11; VI_TRIG_ECL0 to VI_TRIG_ECL5; VI_TRIG_STAR_VXI0 to VI_TRIG_STAR_VXI2; VI_TRIG_STAR_INSTR
VI_ATTR_DMA_ALLOW_EN	RW	Local	ViBoolean	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE

\* The attribute VI\_ATTR\_TRIG\_ID is R/W (readable and writeable) when the corresponding session is not enabled to receive trigger events. When the session is enabled to receive trigger events, the attribute VI\_ATTR\_TRIG\_ID is RO (read only).

### Message-Based INSTR Resource Attributes

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege		Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_FILE_APPEND_EN	RW	Local	ViBoolean	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE
VI_ATTR_IO_PROT	R/W	Local	ViUInt16	VI_PROT_NORMAL VI_PROT_FDC VI_PROT_HS488 VI_PROT_4882_STRS VI_PROT_USBTMC_VENDOR
VI_ATTR_RD_BUF_OPER_MODE	R/W	Local	ViUInt16	VI_FLUSH_ON_ACCESS VI_FLUSH_DISABLE
VI_ATTR_RD_BUF_SIZE	RO	Local	ViUInt32	N/A
VI_ATTR_SEND_END_EN	R/W	Local	ViBoolean	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE
VI_ATTR_SUPPRESS_END_EN	R/W	Local	ViBoolean	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE

(continues)

**Message-Based INSTR Resource Attributes (Continued)**

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege		Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_TERMCHAR	R/W	Local	ViUInt8	0 to FFh
VI_ATTR_TERMCHAR_EN	R/W	Local	ViBoolean	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE
VI_ATTR_WR_BUF_OPER_MODE	R/W	Local	ViUInt16	VI_FLUSH_ON_ACCESS VI_FLUSH_WHEN_FULL
VI_ATTR_WR_BUF_SIZE	RO	Local	ViUInt32	N/A

**GPIO and GPIB-VXI Specific INSTR Resource Attributes**

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege		Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_GPIB_PRIMARY_ADDR	RO	Global	ViUInt16	0 to 30
VI_ATTR_GPIB_SECONDARY_ADDR	RO	Global	ViUInt16	0 to 31, VI_NO_SEC_ADDR
VI_ATTR_GPIB_READDR_EN	R/W	Local	ViBoolean	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE
VI_ATTR_GPIB_UNADDR_EN	R/W	Local	ViBoolean	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE
VI_ATTR_GPIB_REN_STATE	RO	Global	ViInt16	VI_STATE_ASSERTED VI_STATE_UNASSERTED VI_STATE_UNKNOWN

**VXI and GPIB-VXI Specific INSTR Resource Attributes**

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege		Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_MAINFRAME_LA	RO	Global	ViInt16	0 to 255 VI_UNKNOWN_LA
VI_ATTR_MEM_BASE_32	RO	Global	ViUInt32	N/A
VI_ATTR_MEM_BASE_64	RO	Global	ViBusAddress64	N/A
VI_ATTR_MEM_SIZE_32	RO	Global	ViUInt32	N/A
VI_ATTR_MEM_SIZE_64	RO	Global	ViBusSize64	N/A
VI_ATTR_MEM_SPACE	RO	Global	ViUInt16	VI_A16_SPACE VI_A24_SPACE VI_A32_SPACE VI_A64_SPACE
VI_ATTR_VXI_LA	RO	Global	ViInt16	0 to 511
VI_ATTR_CMDR_LA	RO	Global	ViInt16	0 to 255 VI_UNKNOWN_LA
VI_ATTR_IMMEDIATE_SERV	RO	Global	ViBoolean	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE
VI_ATTR_FDC_CHNL	R/W	Local	ViUInt16	0 to 7
VI_ATTR_FDC_GEN_SIGNAL_EN	R/W	Local	ViBoolean	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE

(continues)

**VXI and GPIB-VXI Specific INSTR Resource Attributes (Continued)**

<b>Symbolic Name</b>	<b>Access Privilege</b>		<b>Data Type</b>	<b>Range</b>
VI_ATTR_FDC_MODE	R/W	Local	ViUInt16	VI_FDC_NORMAL VI_FDC_STREAM
VI_ATTR_FDC_USE_PAIR	R/W	Local	ViBoolean	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE
VI_ATTR_SRC_BYTE_ORDER	R/W	Local	ViUInt16	VI_BIG_ENDIAN VI_LITTLE_ENDIAN
VI_ATTR_DEST_BYTE_ORDER	R/W	Local	ViUInt16	VI_BIG_ENDIAN VI_LITTLE_ENDIAN
VI_ATTR_WIN_BYTE_ORDER	R/W*	Local	ViUInt16	VI_BIG_ENDIAN VI_LITTLE_ENDIAN
VI_ATTR_SRC_ACCESS_PRIV	R/W	Local	ViUInt16	VI_DATA_NPRIV VI_DATA_PRIV VI_PROG_NPRIV VI_PROG_PRIV VI_BLK_NPRIV VI_BLK_PRIV VI_D64_NPRIV VI_D64_PRIV VI_D64_2EVME VI_D64_SST160 VI_D64_SST267 VI_D64_SST320
VI_ATTR_DEST_ACCESS_PRIV	R/W	Local	ViUInt16	VI_DATA_NPRIV VI_DATA_PRIV VI_PROG_NPRIV VI_PROG_PRIV VI_BLK_NPRIV VI_BLK_PRIV VI_D64_NPRIV VI_D64_PRIV VI_D64_2EVME VI_D64_SST160 VI_D64_SST267 VI_D64_SST320
VI_ATTR_WIN_ACCESS_PRIV	R/W*	Local	ViUInt16	VI_DATA_NPRIV VI_DATA_PRIV VI_PROG_NPRIV VI_PROG_PRIV VI_BLK_NPRIV VI_BLK_PRIV
VI_ATTR_VXI_DEV_CLASS	RO	Global	ViUInt16	VI_VXI_CLASS_MEMORY VI_VXI_CLASS_EXTENDED VI_VXI_CLASS_MESSAGE VI_VXI_CLASS_REGISTER VI_VXI_CLASS_OTHER
VI_ATTR_VXI_TRIG_SUPPORT	RO	Global	ViUInt32	N/A



\* For VISA 2.2, the attributes `VI_ATTR_WIN_BYTE_ORDER` and `VI_ATTR_WIN_ACCESS_PRIV` are R/W (readable and writeable) when the corresponding session is not mapped (`VI_ATTR_WIN_ACCESS == VI_NMAPPED`). When the session is mapped, these attributes are RO (read only).

### GPIO-VXI Specific INSTR Resource Attributes

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege		Data Type	Range
<code>VI_ATTR_INTF_PARENT_NUM</code>	RO	Global	ViUInt16	0 to FFFFh

### ASRL Specific INSTR Resource Attributes

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege		Data Type	Range
<code>VI_ATTR_ASRL_AVAIL_NUM</code>	RO	Global	ViUInt32	0 to FFFFFFFFh
<code>VI_ATTR_ASRL_BAUD</code>	R/W	Global	ViUInt32	0 to FFFFFFFFh
<code>VI_ATTR_ASRL_DATA_BITS</code>	R/W	Global	ViUInt16	5 to 8
<code>VI_ATTR_ASRL_PARITY</code>	R/W	Global	ViUInt16	<code>VI_ASRL_PAR_NONE</code> <code>VI_ASRL_PAR_ODD</code> <code>VI_ASRL_PAR_EVEN</code> <code>VI_ASRL_PAR_MARK</code> <code>VI_ASRL_PAR_SPACE</code>
<code>VI_ATTR_ASRL_STOP_BITS</code>	R/W	Global	ViUInt16	<code>VI_ASRL_STOP_ONE</code> <code>VI_ASRL_STOP_ONE5</code> <code>VI_ASRL_STOP_TWO</code>
<code>VI_ATTR_ASRL_FLOW_CNTRL</code>	R/W	Global	ViUInt16	<code>VI_ASRL_FLOW_NONE</code> <code>VI_ASRL_FLOW_XON_XOFF</code> <code>VI_ASRL_FLOW_RTS_CTS</code> <code>VI_ASRL_FLOW_DTR_DSR</code>
<code>VI_ATTR_ASRL_END_IN</code>	R/W	Local	ViUInt16	<code>VI_ASRL_END_NONE</code> <code>VI_ASRL_END_LAST_BIT</code> <code>VI_ASRL_END_TERMCHAR</code>
<code>VI_ATTR_ASRL_END_OUT</code>	R/W	Local	ViUInt16	<code>VI_ASRL_END_NONE</code> <code>VI_ASRL_END_LAST_BIT</code> <code>VI_ASRL_END_TERMCHAR</code> <code>VI_ASRL_END_BREAK</code>
<code>VI_ATTR_ASRL_CTS_STATE</code>	RO	Global	ViInt16	<code>VI_STATE_ASSERTED</code> <code>VI_STATE_UNASSERTED</code> <code>VI_STATE_UNKNOWN</code>
<code>VI_ATTR_ASRL_DCD_STATE</code>	RO	Global	ViInt16	<code>VI_STATE_ASSERTED</code> <code>VI_STATE_UNASSERTED</code> <code>VI_STATE_UNKNOWN</code>
<code>VI_ATTR_ASRL_DSR_STATE</code>	RO	Global	ViInt16	<code>VI_STATE_ASSERTED</code> <code>VI_STATE_UNASSERTED</code> <code>VI_STATE_UNKNOWN</code>
<code>VI_ATTR_ASRL_DTR_STATE</code>	R/W	Global	ViInt16	<code>VI_STATE_ASSERTED</code> <code>VI_STATE_UNASSERTED</code> <code>VI_STATE_UNKNOWN</code>
<code>VI_ATTR_ASRL_RI_STATE</code>	RO	Global	ViInt16	<code>VI_STATE_ASSERTED</code> <code>VI_STATE_UNASSERTED</code> <code>VI_STATE_UNKNOWN</code>

VI_ATTR_ASRL_RTS_STATE	R/W	Global	ViInt16	VI_STATE_ASSERTED VI_STATE_UNASSERTED VI_STATE_UNKNOWN
------------------------	-----	--------	---------	--

(continues)

**ARSL Specific INSTR Resource Attributes (Continued)**

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege		Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_ASRL_REPLACE_CHAR	R/W	Local	ViUInt8	0 to FFh
VI_ATTR_ASRL_XON_CHAR	R/W	Local	ViUInt8	0 to FFh
VI_ATTR_ASRL_XOFF_CHAR	R/W	Local	ViUInt8	0 to FFh

**TCPIP Specific INSTR Resource Attributes**

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege		Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_TCPIP_ADDR	RO	Global	ViString	N/A
VI_ATTR_TCPIP_HOSTNAME	RO	Global	ViString	N/A
VI_ATTR_TCPIP_DEVICE_NAME	RO	Global	ViString	N/A
VI_ATTR_TCPIP_IS_HISLIP	RO	Global	ViBoolean	VI_TRUE, VI_FALSE

**VXI and GPIB-VXI and USB Specific INSTR Resource Attributes**

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege		Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_4882_COMPLIANT	RO	Global	ViBoolean	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE

**VXI and GPIB-VXI and USB and PXI Specific INSTR Resource Attributes**

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege		Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_MANF_ID	RO	Global	ViUInt16	0 to FFFFh
VI_ATTR_MODEL_CODE	RO	Global	ViUInt16	0 to FFFFh
VI_ATTR_MANF_NAME	RO	Global	ViString	N/A
VI_ATTR_MODEL_NAME	RO	Global	ViString	N/A

**USB Specific INSTR Resource Attributes**

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege		Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_USB_SERIAL_NUM	RO	Global	ViString	N/A
VI_ATTR_USB_INTFC_NUM	RO	Global	ViInt16	0 to 254
VI_ATTR_USB_MAX_INTR_SIZE	RW	Local	ViUInt16	0 to FFFFh
VI_ATTR_USB_PROTOCOL	RO	Global	ViInt16	0 to 255

**VXI and GPIB-VXI and PXI Specific INSTR Resource Attributes**

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege		Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_SLOT	RO	Global	ViInt16	0 to 18 VI_UNKNOWN_SLOT
VI_ATTR_SRC_INCREMENT	R/W	Local	ViInt32	0 to 1
VI_ATTR_DEST_INCREMENT	R/W	Local	ViInt32	0 to 1
VI_ATTR_WIN_ACCESS	RO	Local	ViUInt16	VI_NMAPPED VI_USE_OPERS VI_DEREF_ADDR
VI_ATTR_WIN_BASE_ADDR_32	RO	Local	ViBusAddress	N/A
VI_ATTR_WIN_BASE_ADDR_64	RO	Local	ViBusAddress64	N/A
VI_ATTR_WIN_SIZE_32	RO	Local	ViBusSize	N/A
VI_ATTR_WIN_SIZE_64	RO	Local	ViBusSize64	N/A

**PXI Specific INSTR Resource Attributes**

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege		Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_PXI_BUS_NUM	RO	Global	ViUInt16	0 to 255
VI_ATTR_PXI_DEV_NUM	RO	Global	ViUInt16	0 to 31
VI_ATTR_PXI_FUNC_NUM	RO	Global	ViUInt16	0 to 7
VI_ATTR_PXI_SLOTPATH	RO	Global	ViString	N/A
VI_ATTR_PXI_SLOT_LBUS_LEFT	RO	Global	ViInt16	0 to 32767 VI_UNKNOWN_SLOT
VI_ATTR_PXI_SLOT_LBUS_RIGHT	RO	Global	ViInt16	0 to 32767 VI_UNKNOWN_SLOT
VI_ATTR_PXI_TRIG_BUS	RO	Global	ViInt16	0 to 32767 VI_UNKNOWN_TRIG
VI_ATTR_PXI_STAR_TRIG_BUS	RO	Global	ViInt16	0 to 32767 VI_UNKNOWN_TRIG
VI_ATTR_PXI_STAR_TRIG_LINE	RO	Global	ViInt16	0 to 32767 VI_UNKNOWN_TRIG
VI_ATTR_PXI_MEM_TYPE_BAR <sub>n</sub> (where <i>n</i> is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	RO	Global	ViUInt16	VI_PXI_ADDR_MEM, VI_PXI_ADDR_IO, VI_PXI_ADDR_NONE

(continues)

**PXI Specific INSTR Resource Attributes (Continued)**

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege		Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_PXI_MEM_BASE_BAR $n$ (where $n$ is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	RO	Global	ViBusAddress	N/A
VI_ATTR_PXI_MEM_BASE_BAR $n$ _32 (where $n$ is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	RO	Global	ViUInt32	N/A
VI_ATTR_PXI_MEM_BASE_BAR $n$ _64 (where $n$ is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	RO	Global	ViBusAddress64	N/A
VI_ATTR_PXI_MEM_SIZE_BAR $n$ _32 (where $n$ is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	RO	Global	ViUInt32	N/A
VI_ATTR_PXI_MEM_SIZE_BAR $n$ _64 (where $n$ is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	RO	Global	ViBusSize64	N/A
VI_ATTR_PXI_CHASSIS	RO	Global	ViInt16	1 to 32767 VI_UNKNOWN_CHASSIS
VI_ATTR_PXI_IS_EXPRESS	RO	Global	ViBoolean	VI_TRUE, VI_FALSE
VI_ATTR_PXI_SLOT_LWIDTH	RO	Global	ViInt16	1, 4, 8
VI_ATTR_PXI_MAX_LWIDTH	RO	Global	ViInt16	1, 4, 8
VI_ATTR_PXI_ACTUAL_LWIDTH	RO	Global	ViInt16	1, 4, 8
VI_ATTR_PXI_DSTAR_BUS	RO	Global	ViInt16	0 to 32767 VI_UNKNOWN_TRIG
VI_ATTR_PXI_DSTAR_SET	RO	Global	ViInt16	0 to 32767 VI_UNKNOWN_TRIG
VI_ATTR_PXI_ALLOW_WRITE_COMBINE	RW	Local	ViBoolean	VI_TRUE, VI_FALSE

**HiSLIP Specific INSTR Resource Attributes**

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege		Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_TCPIP_HISLIP_OVERLAP_EN	R/W	Local	ViBoolean	VI_TRUE, VI_FALSE
VI_ATTR_TCPIP_HISLIP_VERSION	RO	Local	ViVersion	N/A
VI_ATTR_TCPIP_HISLIP_MAX_MESSAGE_KB	R/W	Local	ViUInt32	0h – ffffffffh

## Attribute Descriptions

### Generic INSTR Resource Attributes

<code>VI_ATTR_INTF_TYPE</code>	Interface type of the given session.
<code>VI_ATTR_INTF_NUM</code>	Board number for the given interface.
<code>VI_ATTR_INTF_INST_NAME</code>	Human-readable text describing the given interface.
<code>VI_ATTR_TMO_VALUE</code>	Minimum timeout value to use, in milliseconds. A timeout value of <code>VI_TMO_IMMEDIATE</code> means that operations should never wait for the device to respond. A timeout value of <code>VI_TMO_INFINITE</code> disables the timeout mechanism.
<code>VI_ATTR_TRIG_ID</code>	Identifier for the current triggering mechanism.
<code>VI_ATTR_DMA_ALLOW_EN</code>	This attribute specifies whether I/O accesses should use DMA ( <code>VI_TRUE</code> ) or Programmed I/O ( <code>VI_FALSE</code> ). In some implementations, this attribute may have global effects even though it is documented to be a local attribute. Since this affects performance and not functionality, that behavior is acceptable.

### Message-Based INSTR Resource Attributes

<code>VI_ATTR_FILE_APPEND_EN</code>	This attribute specifies whether <code>viReadToFile()</code> will overwrite (truncate) or append when opening a file.
<code>VI_ATTR_IO_PROT</code>	Specifies which protocol to use. In VXI systems, for example, you can choose between normal word serial or fast data channel (FDC). In GPIB, you can choose between normal and high-speed (HS488) data transfers. In ASRL and TCPIP systems, you can choose between normal and 488-style transfers, in which case the <code>viAssertTrigger()</code> and <code>viReadSTB()</code> operations send 488.2-defined strings.
<code>VI_ATTR_RD_BUF_OPER_MODE</code>	Determines the operational mode of the read buffer. When the operational mode is set to <code>VI_FLUSH_DISABLE</code> (default), the buffer is flushed only on explicit calls to <code>viFlush()</code> .  If the operational mode is set to <code>VI_FLUSH_ON_ACCESS</code> , the buffer is flushed every time a <code>viScanf()</code> operation completes.
<code>VI_ATTR_RD_BUF_SIZE</code>	This attribute specifies the size of the formatted I/O read buffer. The user can modify this value by calling <code>viSetBuf()</code> .
<code>VI_ATTR_SEND_END_EN</code>	Whether to assert END during the transfer of the last byte of the buffer.
<code>VI_ATTR_SUPPRESS_END_EN</code>	Whether to suppress the END indicator termination. If this attribute is set to <code>VI_TRUE</code> , the END indicator does not terminate read operations. If this attribute is set to <code>VI_FALSE</code> , the END indicator terminates read operations.

<code>VI_ATTR_TERMCHAR</code>	Termination character. When the termination character is read and <code>VI_ATTR_TERMCHAR_EN</code> is enabled during a read operation, the read operation terminates.
<code>VI_ATTR_TERMCHAR_EN</code>	Flag that determines whether the read operation should terminate when a termination character is received.
<code>VI_ATTR_WR_BUF_OPER_MODE</code>	Determines the operational mode of the write buffer. When the operational mode is set to <code>VI_FLUSH_WHEN_FULL</code> (default), the buffer is flushed when an END indicator is written to the buffer, or when the buffer fills up.  If the operational mode is set to <code>VI_FLUSH_ON_ACCESS</code> , the write buffer is flushed under the same conditions, and also every time a <code>viPrintf()</code> operation completes.
<code>VI_ATTR_WR_BUF_SIZE</code>	This attribute specifies the size of the formatted I/O write buffer. The user can modify this value by calling <code>viSetBuf()</code> .

#### **GPIB and GPIB-VXI Specific INSTR Resource Attributes**

<code>VI_ATTR_GPIB_PRIMARY_ADDR</code>	Primary address of the GPIB device used by the given session.
<code>VI_ATTR_GPIB_SECONDARY_ADDR</code>	Secondary address of the GPIB device used by the given session.
<code>VI_ATTR_GPIB_READDR_EN</code>	This attribute specifies whether to use repeat addressing before each read or write operation.
<code>VI_ATTR_GPIB_UNADDR_EN</code>	This attribute specifies whether to unaddress the device (UNT and UNL) after each read or write operation.
<code>VI_ATTR_GPIB_REN_STATE</code>	This attribute returns the current state of the GPIB REN interface line.

#### **VXI and GPIB-VXI Specific INSTR Resource Attributes**

<code>VI_ATTR_MAINFRAME_LA</code>	This is the logical address of a given device in the mainframe, usually the device with the lowest logical address. Other possible values include the logical address of the slot-0 controller or of the parent-side extender. Often, these are all the same value. The purpose of this attribute is to provide a unique ID for each mainframe. A VISA manufacturer can choose any of these values, but must be consistent across mainframes. If this value is not known, the attribute value returned is <code>VI_UNKNOWN_LA</code> .
<code>VI_ATTR_MEM_BASE_64</code> <code>VI_ATTR_MEM_BASE_32</code>	Base address of the device in VXIbus memory address space. This base address is applicable to A24 or A32 or A64 address space.

<code>VI_ATTR_MEM_SIZE_64</code> <code>VI_ATTR_MEM_SIZE_32</code>	Size of memory requested by the device in VXIbus address space.
<code>VI_ATTR_MEM_SPACE</code>	VXIbus address space used by the device. The four types are A16 only, A16/A24, A16/A32, or A16/A64 memory address space.
<code>VI_ATTR_VXI_LA</code>	Logical address of the VXI or VME device used by the given session. For a VME device, the logical address is actually a pseudo-address in the range 256 to 511.
<code>VI_ATTR_CMDR_LA</code>	Logical address of the commander of the VXI device used by the given session.
<code>VI_ATTR_IMMEDIATE_SERV</code>	Specifies whether the given device is an immediate servant of the controller running VISA.
<code>VI_ATTR_FDC_CHNL</code>	This attribute determines which FDC channel will be used to transfer the buffer.
<code>VI_ATTR_FDC_SIGNAL_GEN_EN</code>	Setting this attribute to <code>VI_TRUE</code> lets the servant send a signal when control of the FDC channel is passed back to the commander. This action frees the commander from having to poll the FDC header while engaging in an FDC transfer.
<code>VI_ATTR_FDC_MODE</code>	This attribute determines which FDC mode to use (Normal mode or Stream mode).
<code>VI_ATTR_FDC_USE_PAIR</code>	If set to <code>VI_TRUE</code> , a channel pair will be used for transferring data. Otherwise, only one channel will be used.
<code>VI_ATTR_SRC_BYTE_ORDER</code>	This attribute specifies the byte order to be used in high-level access operations, such as <code>viInXX()</code> and <code>viMoveInXX()</code> , when reading from the source.
<code>VI_ATTR_DEST_BYTE_ORDER</code>	This attribute specifies the byte order to be used in high-level access operations, such as <code>viOutXX()</code> and <code>viMoveOutXX()</code> , when writing to the destination.
<code>VI_ATTR_WIN_BYTE_ORDER</code>	This attribute specifies the byte order to be used in low-level access operations, such as <code>viMapAddress()</code> , <code>viPeekXX()</code> and <code>viPokeXX()</code> , when accessing the mapped window.
<code>VI_ATTR_SRC_ACCESS_PRIV</code>	This attribute specifies the address modifier to be used in high-level access operations, such as <code>viInXX()</code> and <code>viMoveInXX()</code> , when reading from the source.
<code>VI_ATTR_DEST_ACCESS_PRIV</code>	This attribute specifies the address modifier to be used in high-level access operations, such as <code>viOutXX()</code> and <code>viMoveOutXX()</code> , when writing to the destination.

VI\_ATTR\_WIN\_ACCESS\_PRIV

This attribute specifies the address modifier to be used in low-level access operations, such as `viMapAddress()`, `viPeekXX()` and `viPokeXX()`, when accessing the mapped window.

VI\_ATTR\_VXI\_DEV\_CLASS

This attribute represents the VXI-defined device class to which the resource belongs, either message based (`VI_VXI_CLASS_MESSAGE`), register based (`VI_VXI_CLASS_REGISTER`), extended (`VI_VXI_CLASS_EXTENDED`), or memory (`VI_VXI_CLASS_MEMORY`). VME devices are usually either register based or belong to a miscellaneous class (`VI_VXI_CLASS_OTHER`).

VI\_ATTR\_VXI\_TRIG\_SUPPORT

This attribute shows which VXI trigger lines this implementation supports. This is a bit vector. Bits 0-7 correspond to `VI_TRIG_TTL0` to `VI_TRIG_TTL7`. Bits 8-13 correspond to `VI_TRIG_ECL0` to `VI_TRIG_ECL5`. Bits 14-25 correspond to `VI_TRIG_STAR_SLOT1` to `VI_TRIG_STAR_SLOT12`. Bit 27 corresponds to `VI_TRIG_PANEL_IN` and bit 28 corresponds to `VI_TRIG_PANEL_OUT`. Bits 29-31 correspond to `VI_TRIG_STAR_VXI0` to `VI_TRIG_STAR_VXI2`. VXI does not use `VI_TRIG_TTL8` to `VI_TRIG_TTL11`.

### **GPIO-VXI Specific INSTR Resource Attributes**

VI\_ATTR\_INTF\_PARENT\_NUM

Board number of the GPIO board to which the GPIO-VXI is attached.

### **ASRL Specific INSTR Resource Attributes**

VI\_ATTR\_ASRL\_AVAIL\_NUM

This attribute shows the number of bytes available in the global receive buffer.

VI\_ATTR\_ASRL\_BAUD

This is the baud rate of the interface. It is represented as an unsigned 32-bit integer so that any baud rate can be used, but it usually requires a commonly used rate such as 300, 1200, 2400, or 9600 baud.

VI\_ATTR\_ASRL\_DATA\_BITS

This is the number of data bits contained in each frame (from 5 to 8). The data bits for each frame are located in the low-order bits of every byte stored in memory.

VI\_ATTR\_ASRL\_PARITY

This is the parity used with every frame transmitted and received. `VI_ASRL_PAR_MARK` means that the parity bit exists and is always 1. `VI_ASRL_PAR_SPACE` means that the parity bit exists and is always 0.

VI\_ATTR\_ASRL\_STOP\_BITS

This is the number of stop bits used to indicate the end of a frame. The value `VI_ASRL_STOP_ONE5` indicates one-and-one-half (1.5) stop bits.



`VI_ATTR_ASRL_FLOW_CNTRL`

If this attribute is set to `VI_ATTR_ASRL_FLOW_NONE`, the transfer mechanism does not use flow control, and buffers on both sides of the connection are assumed to be large enough to hold all data transferred.

If this attribute is set to `VI_ATTR_ASRL_FLOW_XON_XOFF`, the transfer mechanism uses the `XON` and `XOFF` characters to perform flow control. The transfer mechanism controls input flow by sending `XOFF` when the receive buffer is nearly full, and it controls the output flow by suspending transmission when `XOFF` is received.

If this attribute is set to `VI_ATTR_ASRL_FLOW_RTS_CTS`, the transfer mechanism uses the RTS output signal and the CTS input signal to perform flow control. The transfer mechanism controls input flow by unasserting the RTS signal when the receive buffer is nearly full, and it controls output flow by suspending the transmission when the CTS signal is unasserted.

If this attribute is set to `VI_ATTR_ASRL_FLOW_DTR_DSR`, the transfer mechanism uses the DTR output signal and the DSR input signal to perform flow control. The transfer mechanism controls input flow by unasserting the DTR signal when the receive buffer is nearly full, and it controls output flow by suspending the transmission when the DSR signal is unasserted.

This attribute can specify multiple flow control mechanisms by bit-ORing multiple values together. However, certain combinations may not be supported by all serial ports and/or operating systems.

`VI_ATTR_ASRL_END_IN`

This attribute indicates the method used to terminate read operations. If it is set to `VI_ATTR_ASRL_END_NONE`, the read will not terminate until all of the requested data is received (or an error occurs). If it is set to `VI_ATTR_ASRL_END_TERMCHAR`, the read will terminate as soon as the character in `VI_ATTR_TERMCHAR` is received. If it is set to `VI_ATTR_ASRL_END_LAST_BIT`, the read will terminate as soon as a character arrives with its last bit set. For example, if `VI_ATTR_ASRL_DATA_BITS` is set to 8, then the read will terminate when a character arrives with the 8th bit set.

`VI_ATTR_ASRL_END_OUT`

This attribute indicates the method used to terminate write operations. If it is set to `VI_ATTR_ASRL_END_NONE`, the write will not append anything to the data being written. If it is set to `VI_ATTR_ASRL_END_BREAK`, the write will transmit a break after all the characters for the write have been sent. If it is set to `VI_ATTR_ASRL_END_LAST_BIT`, the write will send all but the last character with the last bit clear, then transmit the last character with the last bit set. For example, if `VI_ATTR_ASRL_DATA_BITS` is set to 8, then the write will clear the 8th bit for all but the last character, then transmit the last character with the 8th bit set. If it is set to

	VI_ASRL_END_TERMCHAR, the write will send the character in VI_ATTR_TERMCHAR after the data being transmitted.
VI_ATTR_ASRL_CTS_STATE	This attribute shows the current state of the Clear To Send (CTS) input signal.
VI_ATTR_ASRL_RTS_STATE	This attribute is used to manually assert or unassert the Request To Send (RTS) output signal. When the VI_ATTR_ASRL_FLOW_CNTRL attribute is set to VI_ASRL_FLOW_RTS_CTS, this attribute is ignored when changed, but can be read to determine whether the background flow control is asserting or unasserting the signal.
VI_ATTR_ASRL_DTR_STATE	This attribute is used to manually assert or unassert the Data Terminal Ready (DTR) output signal.
VI_ATTR_ASRL_DSR_STATE	This attribute shows the current state of the Data Set Ready (DSR) input signal.
VI_ATTR_ASRL_DCD_STATE	This attribute shows the current state of the Data Carrier Detect (DCD) input signal. The DCD signal is often used by modems to indicate the detection of a carrier (remote modem) on the telephone line. The DCD signal is also known as “Receive Line Signal Detect (RLSD).”
VI_ATTR_ASRL_RI_STATE	This attribute shows the current state of the Ring Indicator (RI) input signal. The RI signal is often used by modems to indicate that the telephone line is ringing.
VI_ATTR_ASRL_REPLACE_CHAR	This attribute specifies the character to be used to replace incoming characters that arrive with errors (such as parity error).
VI_ATTR_ASRL_XON_CHAR	This attribute specifies the value of the XON character used for XON/XOFF flow control (both directions). If XON/XOFF flow control (software handshaking) is not being used, the value of this attribute is ignored.
VI_ATTR_ASRL_XOFF_CHAR	This attribute specifies the value of the XOFF character used for XON/XOFF flow control (both directions). If XON/XOFF flow control (software handshaking) is not being used, the value of this attribute is ignored.

### TCPIP Specific INSTR Resource Attributes

VI_ATTR_TCPIP_ADDR	This is the TCPIP address of the device to which the session is connected. This string is formatted in dot-notation.
VI_ATTR_TCPIP_HOSTNAME	This specifies the host name of the device. If no host name is available, this attribute returns an empty string.
VI_ATTR_TCPIP_DEVICE_NAME	This specifies the LAN device name used by the VXI-11 or HiSLIP protocol during connection.
VI_ATTR_TCPIP_IS_HISLIP	Specifies whether this resource uses the HiSLIP protocol.

**VXI, GPIB-VXI, and USB Specific INSTR Resource Attributes**

<code>VI_ATTR_4882_COMPLIANT</code>	Specifies whether the device is 488.2 compliant.
-------------------------------------	--

**VXI, GPIB-VXI, USB, and PXI Specific INSTR Resource Attributes**

<code>VI_ATTR_MANF_ID</code>	Manufacturer identification number of the device. For PXI, if Subsystem ID and Subsystem Vendor ID are defined for the device, then this attribute value is the Subsystem Vendor ID, or else this attribute value is the PCI Vendor ID.
------------------------------	---

<code>VI_ATTR_MODEL_CODE</code>	Model code for the device. For PXI, If Subsystem ID and Subsystem Vendor ID are defined for the device, then this attribute value is the Subsystem ID, or else this attribute value is the PCI Device ID.
---------------------------------	---

<code>VI_ATTR_MANF_NAME</code>	This string attribute is the manufacturer's name. The value of this attribute should be used for display purposes only and not for programmatic decisions, as the value can be different between VISA implementations and/or revisions.
--------------------------------	---

<code>VI_ATTR_MODEL_NAME</code>	This string attribute is the model name of the device. The value of this attribute should be used for display purposes only and not for programmatic decisions, as the value can be different between VISA implementations and/or revisions.
---------------------------------	--

**USB Specific INSTR Resource Attributes**

<code>VI_ATTR_USB_SERIAL_NUM</code>	This string attribute is the serial number of the USB instrument. The value of this attribute should be used for display purposes only and not for programmatic decisions.
-------------------------------------	--

<code>VI_ATTR_USB_INTFC_NUM</code>	Specifies the USB interface number of this device to which this session is connected.
------------------------------------	---

<code>VI_ATTR_USB_MAX_INTR_SIZE</code>	Specifies the maximum number of bytes that this USB device will send on the interrupt IN pipe. The default value is the same as the maximum packet size of the interrupt IN pipe.
--	---

<code>VI_ATTR_USB_PROTOCOL</code>	Specifies the USB protocol number.
-----------------------------------	------------------------------------

**VXI, GPIB-VXI, and PXI Specific INSTR Resource Attributes**

<code>VI_ATTR_SLOT</code>	Physical slot location of the device. If the slot number is not known, <code>VI_UNKNOWN_SLOT</code> is returned.
---------------------------	--

<code>VI_ATTR_SRC_INCREMENT</code>	This is used in the <code>viMoveInXX()</code> operation to specify how much the source offset is to be incremented after every transfer. The default value of this attribute is 1 (that is, the source address will be incremented by 1 after each transfer), and the <code>viMoveInXX()</code> operation moves from consecutive elements. If this attribute is set to 0, the <code>viMoveInXX()</code>
------------------------------------	---

operation will always read from the same element, essentially treating the source as a FIFO register.

VI\_ATTR\_DEST\_INCREMENT

This is used in the `viMoveOutXX()` operation to specify how much the destination offset is to be incremented after every transfer. The default value of this attribute is 1 (that is, the destination address will be incremented by 1 after each transfer), and the `viMoveOutXX()` operation moves into consecutive elements. If this attribute is set to 0, the `viMoveOutXX()` operation will always write to the same element, essentially treating the destination as a FIFO register.

VI\_ATTR\_WIN\_ACCESS

Modes in which the current window may be accessed: not currently mapped, through operations `viPeekXX()` and `viPokeXX()` only, or through operations and/or by directly dereferencing the address parameter as a pointer.

VI\_ATTR\_WIN\_BASE\_ADDR\_64

VI\_ATTR\_WIN\_BASE\_ADDR\_32

Base address of the interface bus to which this window is mapped.

VI\_ATTR\_WIN\_SIZE\_64

VI\_ATTR\_WIN\_SIZE\_32

Size of the region mapped to this window.

**PXI Specific INSTR Resource Attributes**

VI_ATTR_PXI_BUS_NUM	PCI bus number of this device.
VI_ATTR_PXI_DEV_NUM	PCI device number of this device.
VI_ATTR_PXI_FUNC_NUM	PCI function number of the device. All devices have a function 0. Multifunction devices will also support other function numbers.
VI_ATTR_PXI_SLOTPATH	Slot path of this device. PXI slot paths are a sequence of values representing the PCI device number and function number of a PCI module and each parent PCI bridge that routes the module to the host PCI bridge. The string format of the attribute value is device1[.function1][,device2[.function2]][,...].
VI_ATTR_PXI_SLOT_LBUS_LEFT	Slot number or special feature connected to the local bus left lines of this device.
VI_ATTR_PXI_SLOT_LBUS_RIGHT	Slot number or special feature connected to the local bus right lines of this device.
VI_ATTR_PXI_TRIG_BUS	Number of the trigger bus connected to this device in the chassis.
VI_ATTR_PXI_STAR_TRIG_BUS	Number of the star trigger bus connected to this device in the chassis.
VI_ATTR_PXI_STAR_TRIG_LINE	PXI_STAR line connected to this device.
VI_ATTR_PXI_MEM_TYPE_BAR <sub>n</sub>	Memory type (memory mapped or I/O mapped) used by the device in the specified BAR.
VI_ATTR_PXI_MEM_BASE_BAR <sub>n</sub> _32	
VI_ATTR_PXI_MEM_BASE_BAR <sub>n</sub> _64	Memory base address assigned to the specified BAR for this device.
VI_ATTR_PXI_MEM_SIZE_BAR <sub>n</sub> _32	
VI_ATTR_PXI_MEM_SIZE_BAR <sub>n</sub> _64	Size of the memory assigned to the specified BAR for this device.
VI_ATTR_PXI_CHASSIS	Chassis number in which this device is located.
VI_ATTR_PXI_IS_EXPRESS	Specifies whether this device is PXI Express.
VI_ATTR_PXI_SLOT_LWIDTH	Specifies the link width used by the slot in which this device is located.
VI_ATTR_PXI_MAX_LWIDTH	Specifies the maximum link width that this device can use.
VI_ATTR_PXI_ACTUAL_LWIDTH	Specifies the negotiated link width that this device is using.
VI_ATTR_PXI_DSTAR_BUS	Number of the DSTAR bus connected to this device in the chassis.
VI_ATTR_PXI_DSTAR_SET	Specifies the set of PXI_DSTAR lines connected to this device.
VI_ATTR_PXI_ALLOW_WRITE_COMBINE	Specifies whether the implementation should attempt to combine bus write transfers into a larger transfer before bursting over the PCI bus.

**HiSLIP Specific INSTR Resource Attributes**

<code>VI_ATTR_TCPIP_HISLIP_OVERLAP_EN</code>	This enables HiSLIP ‘Overlap’ mode and its value defaults to the mode suggested by the instrument on HiSLIP connection. If disabled, the connection uses ‘Synchronous’ mode to detect and recover from interrupted errors. If enabled, the connection uses ‘Overlapped’ mode to allow overlapped responses. If changed, VISA will do a Device Clear operation to change the mode.
<code>VI_ATTR_TCPIP_HISLIP_VERSION</code>	This is the HiSLIP protocol version used for a particular HiSLIP connection. Currently, HiSLIP version 1.0 would return a ViVersion value of 0x00100000.
<code>VI_ATTR_TCPIP_HISLIP_MAX_MESSAGE_KB</code>	This is the maximum HiSLIP message size VISA will accept from a HiSLIP system in units of kilobytes (1024 bytes). Defaults to 1024 (a 1 MB maximum message size).

**RULE 5.1.11**

All INSTR resource implementations **SHALL** support the attributes `VI_ATTR_INTF_TYPE`, `VI_ATTR_INTF_INST_NAME`, `VI_ATTR_TMO_VALUE`, `VI_ATTR_INTF_NUM`, `VI_ATTR_TRIG_ID`, and `VI_ATTR_DMA_ALLOW_EN`.

**RULE 5.1.12**

An INSTR resource implementation for a GPIB, GPIB-VXI, VXI, ASRL, TCPIP, or USB system **SHALL** support the attributes `VI_ATTR_IO_PROT`, `VI_ATTR_SEND_END_EN`, `VI_ATTR_SUPPRESS_END_EN`, `VI_ATTR_TERMCHAR`, `VI_ATTR_TERM_CHAR_EN`, `VI_ATTR_RD_BUF_OPER_MODE`, `VI_ATTR_WR_BUF_OPER_MODE`, and `VI_ATTR_FILE_APPEND_EN`.

**RULE 5.1.13**

An INSTR resource implementation for a GPIB or GPIB-VXI system **SHALL** support the attributes `VI_ATTR_GPIB_PRIMARY_ADDR`, `VI_ATTR_GPIB_SECONDARY_ADDR`, `VI_ATTR_GPIB_READDR_EN`, `VI_ATTR_GPIB_UNADDR_EN`, and `VI_ATTR_GPIB_REN_STATE`.

**RULE 5.1.14**

An INSTR resource implementation for a VXI or GPIB-VXI system **SHALL** support the attributes `VI_ATTR_FDC_CHNL`, `VI_ATTR_FDC_MODE`, `VI_ATTR_MEM_BASE`, `VI_ATTR_MEM_SIZE`, `VI_ATTR_MEM_SPACE`, `VI_ATTR_SLOT`, `VI_ATTR_VXI_LA`, `VI_ATTR_CMDR_LA`, `VI_ATTR_WIN_BASE_ADDR`, `VI_ATTR_WIN_SIZE`, `VI_ATTR_MAINFRAME_LA`, `VI_ATTR_FDC_USE_PAIR`, `VI_ATTR_FDC_GEN_SIGNAL_EN`, `VI_ATTR_SRC_INCREMENT`, `VI_ATTR_DEST_INCREMENT`, `VI_ATTR_WIN_ACCESS`, `VI_ATTR_IMMEDIATE_SERV`, `VI_ATTR_SRC_BYTE_ORDER`, `VI_ATTR_DEST_BYTE_ORDER`, `VI_ATTR_WIN_BYTE_ORDER`, `VI_ATTR_SRC_ACCESS_PRIV`, `VI_ATTR_DEST_ACCESS_PRIV`, `VI_ATTR_WIN_ACCESS_PRIV`, `VI_ATTR_VXI_DEV_CLASS`, and `VI_ATTR_VXI_TRIG_SUPPORT`.

**RULE 5.1.15**

An INSTR resource implementation for an ASRL system **SHALL** support the attributes `VI_ATTR_ASRL_BAUD`, `VI_ATTR_ASRL_DATA_BITS`, `VI_ATTR_ASRL_PARITY`, `VI_ATTR_ASRL_STOP_BITS`, `VI_ATTR_ASRL_FLOW_CNTRL`, `VI_ATTR_ASRL_END_IN`, `VI_ATTR_ASRL_END_OUT`, `VI_ATTR_ASRL_REPLACE_CHAR`, `VI_ATTR_ASRL_XON_CHAR`, and `VI_ATTR_ASRL_XOFF_CHAR`.

**RULE 5.1.16**

An INSTR resource implementation for a TCPIP system **SHALL** support the attributes `VI_ATTR_TCPIP_ADDR`, `VI_ATTR_TCPIP_HOSTNAME`, `VI_ATTR_TCPIP_IS_HISLIP`, and `VI_ATTR_TCPIP_DEVICE_NAME`.

**RULE 5.1.17**

An INSTR resource implementation for a HiSLIP TCPIP system **SHALL** support the attributes `VI_ATTR_TCPIP_PORT`, `VI_ATTR_TCPIP_NODELAY`, `VI_ATTR_TCPIP_KEEPAIVE`, `VI_ATTR_TCPIP_HISLIP_OVERLAP_EN`, `VI_ATTR_TCPIP_HISLIP_VERSION`, and `VI_ATTR_TCPIP_HISLIP_MAX_MESSAGE_KB`.

**RULE 5.1.18**

For each INSTR session, the attribute `VI_ATTR_TRIG_ID` **SHALL** be R/W (readable and writeable) when the corresponding session is not enabled for sensing triggers (via `viEnableEvent()` for trigger events).

**RULE 5.1.19**

For each INSTR session, the attribute `VI_ATTR_TRIG_ID` **SHALL** be RO (read only and not writeable) when the corresponding session is enabled for sensing triggers (via `viEnableEvent()` for trigger events).

**RULE 5.1.20**

**IF** a GPIB or GPIB-VXI INSTR resource does not have an associated GPIB secondary address, **THEN** the call to `viGetAttribute()` **SHALL** return the completion code `VI_SUCCESS` and the value of the attribute returned **SHALL** be `VI_NO_SEC_ADDR`.

**RULE 5.1.21**

**IF** a GPIB or GPIB-VXI INSTR resource does not support HS488 data transfers, **AND** the attribute is `VI_ATTR_IO_PROT`, **AND** the attribute state is `VI_PROT_HS488`, **THEN** the call to `viSetAttribute()` **SHALL** return the completion code `VI_WARN_NSUP_ATTR_STATE`.

**OBSERVATION 5.1.2**

RULE 5.2.8 allows the HS488 protocol as an optional attribute range value for GPIB and GPIB-VXI INSTR resources.

**PERMISSION 5.1.1**

**IF** the attribute `VI_ATTR_IMMEDIATE_SERV` for a given VXI or GPIB-VXI INSTR is `VI_FALSE`, **THEN** calls to `viRead()`, `viReadAsync()`, `viWrite()`, `viWriteAsync()`, `viAssertTrigger()`, `viReadSTB()`, and `viClear()` on sessions to the given INSTR resource **MAY** return `VI_ERROR_NSUP_OPER`.

**PERMISSION 5.1.2**

**IF** the range value of 0 is passed to `viSetAttribute()` for `VI_ATTR_SRC_INCREMENT` or `VI_ATTR_DEST_INCREMENT`, **THEN** `viSetAttribute()` **MAY** return `VI_ERROR_NSUP_ATTR_STATE`.

**RULE 5.1.22**

**IF** a GPIB or GPIB-VXI INSTR resource does not support turning off device readdressing, **AND** the attribute is `VI_ATTR_GPIB_READDR_EN`, **AND** the attribute state is `VI_FALSE`, **THEN** the call to `viSetAttribute()` **SHALL** return the completion code `VI_WARN_NSUP_ATTR_STATE`.

**OBSERVATION 5.1.3**

RULE 5.1.20 allows disabling unnecessary device readdressing using an optional attribute range value for GPIB and GPIB-VXI resources.

**RULE 5.1.23**

An INSTR resource implementation for a VXI or GPIB-VXI system **SHALL** support the attribute state `VI_BIG_ENDIAN` for the attributes `VI_ATTR_SRC_BYTE_ORDER`, `VI_ATTR_DEST_BYTE_ORDER`, and `VI_ATTR_WIN_BYTE_ORDER`.

**PERMISSION 5.1.3**

**IF** the range value of `VI_LITTLE_ENDIAN` is passed to `viSetAttribute()` for `VI_ATTR_SRC_BYTE_ORDER`, `VI_ATTR_DEST_BYTE_ORDER`, or `VI_ATTR_WIN_BYTE_ORDER`, **THEN** `viSetAttribute()` **MAY** return `VI_ERROR_NSUP_ATTR_STATE`.

**OBSERVATION 5.1.4**

As an example of `VI_BIG_ENDIAN` and `VI_LITTLE_ENDIAN` formats, assume that the data 0x12 is at VXI address 0, 0x34 is at address 1, 0x56 at 2, and 0x78 at 3. A 32-bit access at address 0 using `VI_BIG_ENDIAN` format would return 0x12345678; the same access using `VI_LITTLE_ENDIAN` format would return 0x78563412. Notice that the setting of the attribute values has no relation to and no effect on the native byte order of the local machine.

**RULE 5.1.24**

An INSTR resource implementation for a VXI or GPIB-VXI system **SHALL** support the attribute state `VI_DATA_PRIV` for the attributes `VI_ATTR_SRC_ACCESS_PRIV`, `VI_ATTR_DEST_ACCESS_PRIV`, and `VI_ATTR_WIN_ACCESS_PRIV`.

**PERMISSION 5.1.4**

**IF** any range value other than `VI_DATA_PRIV` is passed to `viSetAttribute()` for `VI_ATTR_SRC_ACCESS_PRIV`, `VI_ATTR_DEST_ACCESS_PRIV`, or `VI_ATTR_WIN_ACCESS_PRIV`, **THEN** `viSetAttribute()` **MAY** return `VI_ERROR_NSUP_ATTR_STATE`.

**OBSERVATION 5.1.5**

Other access privilege enumeration values may require hardware support that is not implemented. For example, the `VI_D64_SST*` values are only supported on VXI-1 4.0-compliant controllers.

**RULE 5.1.25**

**IF** a VISA system implements the INSTR resource for a VXI system, **THEN** it **SHALL** implement the MEMACC resource for a VXI system.

**RULE 5.1.26**

**IF** a VISA system implements the INSTR resource for a GPIB-VXI system, **THEN** it **SHALL** implement the MEMACC resource for a GPIB-VXI system.

**RULE 5.1.27**

For VISA 2.2, the attributes `VI_ATTR_WIN_ACCESS_PRIV` and `VI_ATTR_WIN_BYTE_ORDER` are R/W (readable and writeable) when the corresponding session is not mapped (`VI_ATTR_WIN_ACCESS == VI_NMAPPED`).

**RULE 5.1.28**

For VISA 2.2, the attributes `VI_ATTR_WIN_ACCESS_PRIV` and `VI_ATTR_WIN_BYTE_ORDER` are RO (read-only) when the corresponding session is mapped (`VI_ATTR_WIN_ACCESS != VI_NMAPPED`).

**RULE 5.1.29**

An INSTR resource implementation for a TCPIP system **SHALL** use VXI-11 protocol for INSTR resource descriptors containing device names starting with 'vxi', 'gpib', or 'inst'.

**RULE 5.1.30**

An INSTR resource implementation for a TCPIP system **SHALL** use HiSLIP protocol for INSTR resource descriptors containing device names starting with 'hislip'.

**RULE 5.1.31**



**IF** an INSTR resource descriptor contains no device name forcing the protocol choice, **THEN** `viOpen()` **SHALL** attempt a VXI-11 connection first, **AND IF** the VXI-11 attempt connection fails, **THEN** `viOpen()` **SHALL** attempt a HiSLIP connection.

#### PERMISSION 5.1.5

**IF** an INSTR resource descriptor contains no device name forcing the protocol choice, **THEN** a VISA implementation **MAY** permit configuration outside the VISA API to try a HiSLIP connection first.

#### RULE 5.1.32

**IF** an INSTR resource implementation does not support DMA transfers, **AND** the attribute is `VI_ATTR_DMA_ALLOW_EN`, **AND** the attribute state is `VI_TRUE`, **THEN** the call to `viSetAttribute()` **SHALL** return the completion code `VI_WARN_NSUP_ATTR_STATE`.

#### RULE 5.1.33

An INSTR resource implementation for a PXI system **SHALL** use the plug-in mechanism defined in the IVI-6.3 specification for detecting and accessing PXI devices.

#### RULE 5.1.34

**IF** a PXI INSTR resource does not support write combining, **AND** the attribute is `VI_ATTR_PXI_ALLOW_WRITE_COMBINE`, **AND** the attribute state is `VI_TRUE`, **THEN** the call to `viSetAttribute()` **SHALL** return the completion code `VI_WARN_NSUP_ATTR_STATE`.

#### OBSERVATION 5.1.6

It is valid for a PXI INSTR session to have both `VI_ATTR_PXI_ALLOW_WRITE_COMBINE` and `VI_ATTR_DMA_ALLOW_EN` set to `VI_TRUE`. In this case, write combining is enabled for the `viMoveOut()` functions, whereas DMA is enabled for the `viMoveIn()` functions.

#### RULE 5.1.35

An INSTR resource implementation for a USB system **SHALL** use the protocol defined in the USB Test and Measurement class (USBTMC) specification or a USBTMC subclass specification.

#### RULE 5.1.36

An INSTR resource implementation for a USB system **SHALL** support the value of `VI_TRUE` for the attribute `VI_ATTR_TERMCHAR_EN` even if the USB interface does not indicate support for TermChar in its capabilities bits.

#### OBSERVATION 5.1.7

A given VISA implementation of an INSTR resource for a USB system can choose how to implement termination character support if the device does not support it natively. Two possible valid options are for the VISA implementation to request 1 byte at a time from the device, or for the VISA implementation to request larger blocks of data and buffer the data internally.

#### RULE 5.1.37

An INSTR resource implementation for a VXI or GPIB-VXI or USB system **SHALL** support the attributes `VI_ATTR_MANF_ID`, `VI_ATTR_MODEL_CODE`, `VI_ATTR_MANF_NAME`, `VI_ATTR_MODEL_NAME`, and `VI_ATTR_4882_COMPLIANT`.

#### RULE 5.1.38

An INSTR resource implementation for a USB system **SHALL** support the attributes `VI_ATTR_USB_SERIAL_NUM`, `VI_ATTR_USB_INTFC_NUM`, `VI_ATTR_USB_MAX_INTR_SIZE`, and `VI_ATTR_USB_PROTOCOL`.

#### RULE 5.1.39

For each INSTR session, the attribute `VI_ATTR_USB_MAX_INTR_SIZE` **SHALL** be R/W (readable and writeable) when the corresponding session is not enabled for sensing USB interrupts (via `viEnableEvent()` for USB interrupt events).

#### **RULE 5.1.40**

For each INSTR session, the attribute `VI_ATTR_USB_MAX_INTR_SIZE` **SHALL** be RO (read only and not writeable) when the corresponding session is enabled for sensing USB interrupts (via `viEnableEvent()` for USB interrupt events).

#### **OBSERVATION 5.1.8**

In a previous version of the VISA specification, the I/O protocol value names were `VI_NORMAL`, `VI_FDC`, `VI_HS488`, and `VI_ASRL488`. The new names are `VI_PROT_NORMAL`, `VI_PROT_FDC`, `VI_PROT_HS488`, and `VI_PROT_4882_STRS`. It is the intent of this specification that the numeric values for these names must be consistent for backward compatibility.

#### **RULE 5.1.41**

**IF** a framework is 64-bit, **THEN** the values of the attributes `VI_ATTR_MEM_SIZE` and `VI_ATTR_MEM_SIZE_64` **SHALL** be identical.

#### **RULE 5.1.42**

**IF** a framework is 32-bit, **THEN** the values of the attributes `VI_ATTR_MEM_BASE` and `VI_ATTR_MEM_BASE_32` **SHALL** be identical.

#### **RULE 5.1.43**

**IF** a framework is 64-bit, **THEN** the values of the attributes `VI_ATTR_MEM_BASE` and `VI_ATTR_MEM_BASE_64` **SHALL** be identical.

#### **RULE 5.1.44**

**IF** a framework is 32-bit, **THEN** the values of the attributes `VI_ATTR_MEM_SIZE` and `VI_ATTR_MEM_SIZE_32` **SHALL** be identical.

#### **RULE 5.1.45**

**IF** a framework is 32-bit, **THEN** the values of the attributes `VI_ATTR_WIN_BASE_ADDR` and `VI_ATTR_WIN_BASE_ADDR_32` **SHALL** be identical.

#### **RULE 5.1.46**

**IF** a framework is 64-bit, **THEN** the values of the attributes `VI_ATTR_WIN_BASE_ADDR` and `VI_ATTR_WIN_BASE_ADDR_64` **SHALL** be identical.

#### **RULE 5.1.47**

**IF** a framework is 32-bit, **THEN** the values of the attributes `VI_ATTR_WIN_SIZE` and `VI_ATTR_WIN_SIZE_32` **SHALL** be identical.

#### **RULE 5.1.48**

**IF** a framework is 64-bit, **THEN** the values of the attributes `VI_ATTR_WIN_SIZE` and `VI_ATTR_WIN_SIZE_64` **SHALL** be identical.

#### **RULE 5.1.49**

**IF** a user calls `viGetAttribute()` with the attribute `VI_ATTR_MEM_BASE_32` and the value would not fit in a 32-bit integer (meaning the value is greater than 0xFFFFFFFF), **THEN** the implementation **SHALL** return `VI_ERROR_NSUP_OFFSET`.

#### **OBSERVATION 5.1.9**

When the VXI memory base fits in a 32-bit integer, calling `viGetAttribute()` with the attributes `VI_ATTR_MEM_BASE_32` and `VI_ATTR_MEM_BASE_64` return the same status and value.

**RULE 5.1.50**

**IF** a framework is 32-bit, **THEN** the values of the attributes `VI_ATTR_PXI_MEM_BASE_BARn` and `VI_ATTR_PXI_MEM_BASE_BARn_32` **SHALL** be identical.

**RULE 5.1.51**

**IF** a framework is 64-bit, **THEN** the values of the attributes `VI_ATTR_PXI_MEM_BASE_BARn` and `VI_ATTR_PXI_MEM_BASE_BARn_64` **SHALL** be identical.

**RULE 5.1.52**

**IF** a user calls `viGetAttribute()` with the attribute `VI_ATTR_PXI_MEM_BASE_BARn_32` and the value would not fit in a 32-bit integer (meaning the value is greater than 0xFFFFFFFF), **THEN** the implementation **SHALL** return `VI_ERROR_NSUP_OFFSET`.

**OBSERVATION 5.1.10**

When the PXI memory base fits in a 32-bit integer, calling `viGetAttribute()` with the attributes `VI_ATTR_PXI_MEM_BASE_BARn_32` and `VI_ATTR_PXI_MEM_BASE_BARn_64` return the same status and value.

### 5.1.3 INSTR Resource Events

This resource defines the following events for communication with applications.

#### VI\_EVENT\_SERVICE\_REQ

##### Description

Notification that a service request was received from the device.

##### Event Attribute

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege	Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_EVENT_TYPE	RO	ViEventType	VI_EVENT_SERVICE_REQ

##### Event Attribute Description

VI\_ATTR\_EVENT\_TYPE Unique logical identifier of the event.

#### VI\_EVENT\_VXI\_SIGP

##### Description

Notification that a VXIbus signal or VXIbus interrupt was received from the device.

##### Event Attributes

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege	Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_EVENT_TYPE	RO	ViEventType	VI_EVENT_VXI_SIGP
VI_ATTR_SIGP_STATUS_ID	RO	ViUInt16	0 to FFFFh

##### Event Attribute Descriptions

VI\_ATTR\_EVENT\_TYPE Unique logical identifier of the event.

VI\_ATTR\_SIGP\_STATUS\_ID The 16-bit Status/ID value retrieved during the IACK cycle or from the Signal register.

**VI\_EVENT\_TRIG****Description**

Notification that a trigger interrupt was received from the device. For VISA, the only triggers that can be sensed are VXI hardware triggers on the assertion edge (SYNC and ON trigger protocols only).

**Event Attributes**

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege	Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_EVENT_TYPE	RO	ViEventType	VI_EVENT_TRIG
VI_ATTR_RECV_TRIG_ID	RO	ViInt16	VI_TRIG_TTL0 to VI_TRIG_TTL7; VI_TRIG_ECL0 to VI_TRIG_ECL5; VI_TRIG_STAR_INSTR

**Event Attribute Descriptions**

VI\_ATTR\_EVENT\_TYPE

Unique logical identifier of the event.

VI\_ATTR\_RECV\_TRIG\_ID

The identifier of the triggering mechanism on which the specified trigger event was received.

**VI\_EVENT\_IO\_COMPLETION****Description**

Notification that an asynchronous operation has completed.

**Event Attributes**

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege	Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_EVENT_TYPE	RO	ViEventType	VI_EVENT_IO_COMPLETION
VI_ATTR_STATUS	RO	ViStatus	N/A
VI_ATTR_JOB_ID	RO	ViJobId	N/A
VI_ATTR_BUFFER	RO	ViBuf	N/A
VI_ATTR_RET_COUNT	RO	ViBusSize	*
VI_ATTR_OPER_NAME	RO	ViString	N/A
VI_ATTR_RET_COUNT_32	RO	ViUInt32	0 to FFFFFFFFh
VI_ATTR_RET_COUNT_64**	RO	ViUInt64	0 to FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFh

\* The data type is defined in the appropriate VPP 4.3.x framework specification.

\*\* Defined only for frameworks that are 64-bit native.

**Event Attribute Descriptions**

VI\_ATTR\_EVENT\_TYPE

Unique logical identifier of the event.

VI\_ATTR\_STATUS

This field contains the return code of the asynchronous I/O operation that has completed.

VI_ATTR_JOB_ID	This field contains the job ID of the asynchronous operation that has completed.
VI_ATTR_BUFFER	This field contains the address of a buffer that was used in an asynchronous operation.
VI_ATTR_RET_COUNT VI_ATTR_RET_COUNT_32 VI_ATTR_RET_COUNT_64	This field contains the actual number of elements that were asynchronously transferred.
VI_ATTR_OPER_NAME	The name of the operation generating the event.

For more information on VI\_ATTR\_OPER\_NAME, see its definition in Section 3.7.2.3, *VI\_EVENT\_EXCEPTION*.

## VI\_EVENT\_VXI\_VME\_INTR

### Description

Notification that a VXIbus interrupt was received from the device.

### Event Attributes

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege	Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_EVENT_TYPE	RO	ViEventType	VI_EVENT_VXI_VME_INTR
VI_ATTR_INTR_STATUS_ID	RO	ViUInt32	0 to FFFFFFFFh
VI_ATTR_RECV_INTR_LEVEL	RO	ViInt16	1 to 7, VI_UNKNOWN_LEVEL

### Event Attribute Descriptions

VI_ATTR_EVENT_TYPE	Unique logical identifier of the event.
VI_ATTR_INTR_STATUS_ID	This attribute value is the 32-bit status/ID retrieved during the IACK cycle.
VI_ATTR_RECV_INTR_LEVEL	This attribute value is the VXI interrupt level on which the interrupt was received.

**VI\_EVENT\_USB\_INTR****Description**

Notification that a vendor-specific USB interrupt was received from the device.

**Event Attributes**

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege	Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_EVENT_TYPE	RO	ViEventType	VI_EVENT_USB_INTR
VI_ATTR_USB_RECV_INTR_SIZE	RO	ViUInt16	0 to FFFFh
VI_ATTR_USB_RECV_INTR_DATA	RO	ViBuf	N/A
VI_ATTR_STATUS	RO	ViStatus	N/A

**Event Attribute Descriptions**

VI\_ATTR\_EVENT\_TYPE

Unique logical identifier of the event.

VI\_ATTR\_USB\_RECV\_INTR\_SIZE

Specifies the size of the data that was received from the USB interrupt-IN pipe. This value will never be larger than the session's value of VI\_ATTR\_USB\_MAX\_INTR\_SIZE.

VI\_ATTR\_USB\_RECV\_INTR\_DATA

Specifies the actual data that was received from the USB interrupt-IN pipe. Querying this attribute copies the contents of the data to the user's buffer. The user's buffer must be sufficiently large enough to hold all of the data.

VI\_ATTR\_STATUS

Specifies the status of the read operation from the USB interrupt-IN pipe. If the device sent more data than the user specified in VI\_ATTR\_USB\_MAX\_INTR\_SIZE, then this attribute value will contain the status code VI\_WARN\_QUEUE\_OVERFLOW.

**VI\_EVENT\_PXI\_INTR****Description**

Notification that a PCI Interrupt was received from the device.

**Event Attribute**

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege	Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_EVENT_TYPE	RO	ViEventType	VI_EVENT_PXI_INTR
VI_ATTR_PXI_RECV_INTR_SEQ	RO	ViInt16	N/A
VI_ATTR_PXI_RECV_INTR_DATA	RO	ViUInt32	N/A

**Event Attribute Descriptions**

<code>VI_ATTR_EVENT_TYPE</code>	Unique logical identifier of the event.
<code>VI_ATTR_PXI_RECV_INTR_SEQ</code>	Specifies the index of the interrupt sequence that detected the interrupt condition.
<code>VI_ATTR_PXI_RECV_INTR_DATA</code>	Specifies the first PXI/PCI register that was read in the successful interrupt detection sequence.

**RULE 5.1.53**

All INSTR resource implementations **SHALL** support the generation of the events `VI_EVENT_IO_COMPLETION` and `VI_EVENT_EXCEPTION`.

**RULE 5.1.54**

An INSTR resource implementation for a GPIB, GPIB-VXI, VXI, TCPIP, or USB system **SHALL** support the generation of the event `VI_EVENT_SERVICE_REQ`.

**RULE 5.1.55**

An INSTR resource implementation for a VXI system **SHALL** support the generation of the events `VI_EVENT_VXI_SIGP`, `VI_EVENT_TRIG`, and `VI_EVENT_VXI_VME_INTR`.

**RULE 5.1.56**

An INSTR resource implementation for a PXI system **SHALL** support the generation of the event `VI_EVENT_PXI_INTR`.

**RULE 5.1.57**

On some operating systems, it may be a requirement to handle PXI interrupts in the OS kernel environment. VISA implementations on such operating systems **SHALL** provide a mechanism for performing device-specific operations in the kernel in response to an interrupt. The PXI Module Description File Specification specifies a VISA Registration Descriptor for this purpose. This mechanism allows the event to be delivered to the instrument driver software in the application environment once the PXI interrupt has been safely removed in the OS kernel environment.

To implement the above rule, a VISA implementation could implement the following behavior.

1. The user, integrator, or instrument driver developer registers information from the module description file with the VISA implementation. The information about the device registered includes a description of these operations:
  - a. How to detect whether the device is asserting a PXI interrupt (Operation DETECT).
  - b. How to stop the device from asserting its PXI interrupt line. (Operation QUIESCE).
2. When the user enables events from the device, the VISA implementation reads the device description to find descriptions of the above operations.
3. Upon receiving an interrupt, the VISA implementation uses OS services combined with the DETECT operation on each device to determine which device is interrupting.
4. The VISA implementation uses the QUIESCE operation on the interrupting device.
5. The VISA implementation delivers the `VI_EVENT_PXI_INTR` to each session enabled for interrupts to that device.

**OBSERVATION 5.1.11**

In any implementation, the VISA client code must ensure that the device is enabled to drive the interrupt line again after handling the condition that caused the interrupt.



**RULE 5.1.58**

**IF** a session is enabled for `VI_EVENT_VXI_SIGP`, **AND** a VXI interrupt or signal is detected with the value `FDxx` (where `xx` is the logical address associated with the given session), **THEN** the VISA system **SHALL** generate a `VI_EVENT_VXI_SIGP` in addition to a `VI_EVENT_SERVICE_REQ`.

**RULE 5.1.59**

**IF** a session is enabled for `VI_EVENT_VXI_VME_INTR`, **AND** a VXI interrupt is detected with the value `FDxx` (where `xx` is the logical address associated with the given session), **THEN** the VISA system **SHALL** generate a `VI_EVENT_VXI_VME_INTR` in addition to a `VI_EVENT_SERVICE_REQ`.

**RULE 5.1.60**

An INSTR resource implementation for a VXI or GPIB-VXI system **SHALL** return the error `VI_ERROR_INV_EVENT` when a user tries to enable `VI_EVENT_SERVICE_REQ` for VME devices or VXI register based devices.

**RULE 5.1.61**

An INSTR resource implementation for a USB system **SHALL** return the error `VI_ERROR_INV_EVENT` when a user tries to enable `VI_EVENT_SERVICE_REQ` for USBTMC base-class (non-488) devices.

**RULE 5.1.62**

An INSTR resource implementation for a USB system **SHALL** return the error `VI_ERROR_INV_EVENT` when a user tries to enable `VI_EVENT_SERVICE_REQ` for a USB488 device that does not have an interrupt IN pipe.

**RULE 5.1.63**

An INSTR resource implementation for a USB system **SHALL** support the generation of the event `VI_EVENT_USB_INTR`.

**RULE 5.1.64**

An INSTR resource implementation for a USB system **SHALL** return the error `VI_ERROR_INV_EVENT` when a user tries to enable `VI_EVENT_USB_INTR` for a USBTMC device (base-class or USB488) that does not have an interrupt IN pipe.

**RULE 5.1.65**

An INSTR resource implementation for a USB system **SHALL** generate `VI_EVENT_USB_INTR` only when the interrupt header contains a vendor-specific notification as defined by the USBTMC specification.

**OBSERVATION 5.1.12**

A USB488 service request notification will not cause `VI_EVENT_USB_INTR` to be generated.

**RULE 5.1.66**

**IF** a framework is 32-bit, **THEN** the values of the attributes `VI_ATTR_RET_COUNT` and `VI_ATTR_RET_COUNT_32` **SHALL** be identical.

**RULE 5.1.67**

**IF** a framework is 64-bit, **THEN** the values of the attributes `VI_ATTR_RET_COUNT` and `VI_ATTR_RET_COUNT_64` **SHALL** be identical.

**RULE 5.1.68**

**IF** a framework is 32-bit, **THEN** the attribute `VI_ATTR_RET_COUNT_64` **SHALL NOT** be defined.

**OBSERVATION 5.1.13**

A user on a 32-bit framework cannot transfer more data than would fit in a 32-bit size.

### 5.1.4 INSTR Resource Operations

```

viRead(vi, buf, count, retCount)
viReadAsync(vi, buf, count, jobId)
viReadToFile(vi, fileName, count, retCount)
viWrite(vi, buf, count, retCount)
viWriteAsync(vi, buf, count, jobId)
viWriteFromFile(vi, fileName, count, retCount)
viAssertTrigger(vi, protocol)
viReadSTB(vi, status)
viClear(vi)
viSetBuf(vi, mask, size)
viFlush(vi, mask)
viPrintf(vi, writeFmt, arg1, arg2, ...)
viVPrintf(vi, writeFmt, params)
viSPrintf(vi, buf, writeFmt, arg1, arg2, ...)
viVSPrintf(vi, buf, writeFmt, params)
viBufWrite(vi, buf, count, retCount)
viScanf(vi, readFmt, arg1, arg2, ...)
viVScanf(vi, readFmt, params)
viSScanf(vi, buf, readFmt, arg1, arg2, ...)
viVSScanf(vi, buf, readFmt, params)
viBufRead(vi, buf, count, retCount)
viQueryf(vi, writeFmt, readFmt, arg1, arg2, ...)
viVQueryf(vi, writeFmt, readFmt, params)
viIn8(vi, space, offset, val8)
viIn16(vi, space, offset, val16)
viIn32(vi, space, offset, val32)
viIn64(vi, space, offset, val64)
viOut8(vi, space, offset, val8)
viOut16(vi, space, offset, val16)
viOut32(vi, space, offset, val32)
viOut64(vi, space, offset, val64)
viMoveIn8(vi, space, offset, length, buf8)
viMoveIn16(vi, space, offset, length, buf16)
viMoveIn32(vi, space, offset, length, buf32)
viMoveIn64(vi, space, offset, length, buf64)
viMoveOut8(vi, space, offset, length, buf8)
viMoveOut16(vi, space, offset, length, buf16)
viMoveOut32(vi, space, offset, length, buf32)
viMoveOut64(vi, space, offset, length, buf64)
viMoveIn8Ex(vi, space, offset64, length, buf8)
viMoveIn16Ex(vi, space, offset64, length, buf16)
viMoveIn32Ex(vi, space, offset64, length, buf32)
viMoveIn64Ex(vi, space, offset64, length, buf64)
viMoveOut8Ex(vi, space, offset64, length, buf8)
viMoveOut16Ex(vi, space, offset64, length, buf16)
viMoveOut32Ex(vi, space, offset64, length, buf32)
viMoveOut64Ex(vi, space, offset64, length, buf64)
viMove(vi, srcSpace, srcOffset, srcWidth, destSpace, destOffset, destWidth,
length)
viMoveAsync(vi, srcSpace, srcOffset, srcWidth, destSpace, destOffset,
destWidth, length, jobId)
viMoveEx(vi, srcSpace, srcOffset64, srcWidth, destSpace, destOffset64,
destWidth, length)
viMoveAsyncEx(vi, srcSpace, srcOffset64, srcWidth, destSpace, destOffset64,
destWidth, length, jobId)
viMapAddress(vi, mapSpace, mapBase, mapSize, access, suggested, address)
viMapAddressEx(vi, mapSpace, mapBase64, mapSize, access, suggested, address)
viUnmapAddress(vi)
viPeek8(vi, addr, val8)
viPeek16(vi, addr, val16)
viPeek32(vi, addr, val32)

```

```

viPeek64(vi, addr, val64)
viPoke8(vi, addr, val8)
viPoke16(vi, addr, val16)
viPoke32(vi, addr, val32)
viPoke64(vi, addr, val64)
viMemAlloc(vi, size, offset)
viMemFree(vi, offset)
viMemAllocEx(vi, size, offset64)
viMemFreeEx(vi, offset64)
viGpibControlREN(vi, mode)
viVxiCommandQuery(vi, mode, cmd, response)
viUsbControlOut(vi, bmRequestType, bRequest, wValue, wIndex, wLength, buf)
viUsbControlIn(vi, bmRequestType, bRequest, wValue, wIndex, wLength, buf,
    retCnt)

```

**RULE 5.1.69**

An INSTR resource implementation for a GPIB system **SHALL** support the operations `viRead()`, `viReadAsync()`, `viReadToFile()`, `viWrite()`, `viWriteAsync()`, `viWriteFromFile()`, `viAssertTrigger()`, `viReadSTB()`, `viClear()`, `viSetBuf()`, `viFlush()`, `viPrintf()`, `viVPrintf()`, `viScanf()`, `viVScanf()`, `viQueryf()`, `viVQueryf()`, `viSPrintf()`, `viVSPrintf()`, `viBufWrite()`, `viSScanf()`, `viVSScanf()`, `viBufRead()`, and `viGpibControlREN()`.

**RULE 5.1.70**

An INSTR resource implementation for a GPIB-VXI or VXI system **SHALL** support the operations `viRead()`, `viReadAsync()`, `viReadToFile()`, `viWrite()`, `viWriteAsync()`, `viWriteFromFile()`, `viAssertTrigger()`, `viReadSTB()`, `viClear()`, `viSetBuf()`, `viFlush()`, `viPrintf()`, `viVPrintf()`, `viScanf()`, `viVScanf()`, `viQueryf()`, `viVQueryf()`, `viIn8()`, `viIn16()`, `viIn32()`, `viIn64()`, `viOut8()`, `viOut16()`, `viOut32()`, `viOut64()`, `viMoveIn8()`, `viMoveIn16()`, `viMoveIn32()`, `viMoveIn64()`, `viMoveOut8()`, `viMoveOut16()`, `viMoveOut32()`, `viMoveOut64()`, `viMoveIn8Ex()`, `viMoveIn16Ex()`, `viMoveIn32Ex()`, `viMoveIn64Ex()`, `viMoveOut8Ex()`, `viMoveOut16Ex()`, `viMoveOut32Ex()`, `viMoveOut64Ex()`, `viMoveAsync()`, `viMapAddress()`, `viMoveAsyncEx()`, `viMapAddressEx()`, `viUnmapAddress()`, `viPeek8()`, `viPeek16()`, `viPeek32()`, `viPeek64()`, `viPoke8()`, `viPoke16()`, `viPoke32()`, `viPoke64()`, `viMemAlloc()`, `viMemFree()`, `viMemAllocEx()`, `viMemFreeEx()`, `viSPrintf()`, `viVSPrintf()`, `viBufWrite()`, `viSScanf()`, `viVSScanf()`, `viBufRead()`, and `viVxiCommandQuery()`.

**RULE 5.1.71**

An INSTR resource implementation for an ASRL system **SHALL** support the operations `viRead()`, `viReadAsync()`, `viReadToFile()`, `viWrite()`, `viWriteAsync()`, `viWriteFromFile()`, `viAssertTrigger()`, `viReadSTB()`, `viClear()`, `viSetBuf()`, `viFlush()`, `viPrintf()`, `viVPrintf()`, `viScanf()`, `viVScanf()`, `viQueryf()`, `viVQueryf()`, `viSPrintf()`, `viVSPrintf()`, `viBufWrite()`, `viSScanf()`, `viVSScanf()`, and `viBufRead()`.

**RULE 5.1.72**

An INSTR resource implementation for a TCPIP system **SHALL** support the operations `viRead()`, `viReadAsync()`, `viReadToFile()`, `viWrite()`, `viWriteAsync()`, `viWriteFromFile()`, `viAssertTrigger()`, `viReadSTB()`, `viClear()`, `viSetBuf()`, `viFlush()`, `viPrintf()`, `viVPrintf()`, `viScanf()`, `viVScanf()`, `viQueryf()`, `viVQueryf()`, `viSPrintf()`, `viVSPrintf()`, `viBufWrite()`, `viSScanf()`, `viVSScanf()`, and `viBufRead()`.

**RULE 5.1.73**

An INSTR resource implementation for a HiSLIP TCPIP system **SHALL** support the operation `viGpibControlREN()`.

**RULE 5.1.74**

An INSTR resource implementation for a USB system **SHALL** support the operations `viRead()`, `viReadAsync()`, `viReadToFile()`, `viWrite()`, `viWriteAsync()`, `viWriteFromFile()`, `viAssertTrigger()`, `viReadSTB()`, `viClear()`, `viSetBuf()`, `viFlush()`, `viPrintf()`, `viVPrintf()`, `viScanf()`, `viVScanf()`, `viQueryf()`, `viVQueryf()`, `viSprintf()`, `viVSprintf()`, `viBufWrite()`, `viSScanf()`, `viVSScanf()`, `viBufRead()`, `viGpibControlREN()`, `viUsbControlOut()`, and `viUsbControlIn()`.

**RULE 5.1.75**

An INSTR resource implementation for a PXI system **SHALL** support the operations `viAssertTrigger()`, `viIn8()`, `viIn16()`, `viIn32()`, `viIn64()`, `viOut8()`, `viOut16()`, `viOut32()`, `viOut64()`, `viMoveIn8()`, `viMoveIn16()`, `viMoveIn32()`, `viMoveIn64()`, `viMoveOut8()`, `viMoveOut16()`, `viMoveOut32()`, `viMoveOut64()`, `viMoveIn8Ex()`, `viMoveIn16Ex()`, `viMoveIn32Ex()`, `viMoveIn64Ex()`, `viMoveOut8Ex()`, `viMoveOut16Ex()`, `viMoveOut32Ex()`, `viMoveOut64Ex()`, `viMove()`, `viMoveAsync()`, `viMoveEx()`, `viMoveAsyncEx()`, `viMapAddress()`, `viMapAddressEx()`, `viUnmapAddress()`, `viPeek8()`, `viPeek16()`, `viPeek32()`, `viPeek64()`, `viPoke8()`, `viPoke16()`, `viPoke32()`, and `viPoke64()`.

**5.1.5 Differences between VXI-11 and HiSLIP TCPIP INSTR Systems**

While a HiSLIP system provides many VXI-11-like capabilities, it differs in several respects.

In particular, operations are sent to the HiSLIP device in ‘fire and forget’ form with immediate return, unlike VXI-11, where each operation is blocks until a VXI-11 device handshake return. HiSLIP does utilize TCP/IP to send operations, which does guarantee that HiSLIP messages are delivered in order and not lost, but this does not guarantee that the HiSLIP device has finished, or even started, the requested operation after a `viWrite()` call, for example.

HiSLIP systems also provide services for exclusive and shared locks held in the HiSLIP device while VXI-11 only supports exclusive locks held in the VXI-11 device.

HiSLIP detects and corrects of Interrupted errors, but can also be operated in an overlapped mode where interrupted errors are ignored but responses are sent as quickly as possible from the HiSLIP system.

Like VXI-11, HiSLIP systems support sub-instrument addressing.

## 5.2 Memory Access Resource

The Memory Access (MEMACC) Resource encapsulates the address space of a memory mapped bus such as the VXIbus. A VISA Memory Access Resource, like any other resource, starts with the basic operations and attributes of the VISA Resource Template. For example, modifying the state of an attribute is done via the operation `viSetAttribute()`, which is defined in the VISA Resource Template. Although the following resource does not have `viSetAttribute()` listed in its operations, it provides the operation because it is defined in the VISA Resource Template. From this basic set, each resource adds its specific operations and attributes that allow it to perform its dedicated task, such as reading a register or writing to a memory location.

### 5.2.1 MEMACC Resource Overview

The MEMACC Resource lets a controller interact with the interface associated with this resource. It does this by providing the controller with services to access arbitrary registers or memory addresses on memory-mapped buses. These services are described in detail in the remainder of this section.

- **Memory I/O Services**

- The High-Level Access Service allows register-level access to the interfaces that support direct memory access, such as the VXIbus, VMEbus, MXIbus, or even VME or VXI memory through a system controlled by a GPIB-to-VXI controller. A resource exists for each interface to which the controller has access. When dealing with memory accesses, there is a tradeoff between speed and complexity, and between software overhead and encapsulation. The High-Level Access Service is similar in purpose to the Low-Level Access Service. The difference between these two services is that the High-Level Access Service has greater software overhead because it encapsulates most of the code required to perform the memory access, such as window mapping and error checking. In general, high-level accesses are slower than low-level accesses, but they encapsulate the operations necessary to perform the access and are considered safer.

The High-Level Access Service lets the programmer access memory on the interface bus through simple operations such as `viIn16()` and `viOut16()`. These operations encapsulate the map/unmap and peek/poke operations found in the Low-Level Access Service. There is no need to explicitly map the memory to a window.

- The Low-Level Access Service, like the High-Level Access Service, allows register-level access to the interfaces that support direct memory access, such as the VXIbus, VMEbus, MXIbus, or VME or VXI memory through a system controlled by a GPIB-to-VXI controller. A resource exists for each interface of this type that the controller has locally. When dealing with memory accesses, there is a tradeoff between speed and complexity and between software overhead and encapsulation. The Low-Level Access Service is similar in purpose to the High-Level Access Service. The difference between these two services is that the Low-Level Access Service increases access speed by removing software overhead, but requires more programming effort by the user. To decrease the amount of overhead involved in the memory access, the Low-Level Access Service does not return any error information in the access operations.

Before an application can use the Low-Level Access Service on the interface bus, it must map a range of addresses using the operation `viMapAddress()`. Although the resource handles the allocation and operation of the window, the programmer must free the window via `viUnmapAddress()` when finished. This makes the window available for the system to reallocate.

**RULE 5.2.1**

**IF** an application performs `viClose()` on a session to a MEMACC resource with memory still mapped,  
**THEN** `viClose()` **SHALL** perform an implicit unmapping of the mapped window.

**PERMISSION 5.2.1**

A VISA implementation that supports the PXI MEMACC resource **MAY** limit accesses to that resource to permit only accesses to memory allocated by `viMemAlloc()`.

## 5.2.2 MEMACC Resource Attributes

### Generic MEMACC Resource Attributes

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege		Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_INTF_NUM	RO	Global	ViUInt16	0 to FFFFh
VI_ATTR_INTF_TYPE	RO	Global	ViUInt16	VI_INTF_VXI VI_INTF_GPIB_VXI VI_INTF_PXI
VI_ATTR_INTF_INST_NAME	RO	Global	ViString	N/A
VI_ATTR_TMO_VALUE	R/W	Local	ViUInt32	VI_TMO_IMMEDIATE 1 to FFFFFFFEh VI_TMO_INFINITE
VI_ATTR_DMA_ALLOW_EN	R/W	Local	ViBoolean	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE

### VXI, GPIB-VXI, and PXI Specific MEMACC Resource Attributes

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege		Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_SRC_INCREMENT	R/W	Local	ViInt32	0 to 1
VI_ATTR_DEST_INCREMENT	R/W	Local	ViInt32	0 to 1
VI_ATTR_WIN_ACCESS	RO	Local	ViUInt16	VI_NMAPPED VI_USE_OPERS VI_DEREF_ADDR
VI_ATTR_WIN_BASE_ADDR_32	RO	Local	ViBusAddress	N/A
VI_ATTR_WIN_BASE_ADDR_64	RO	Local	ViBusAddress64	N/A
VI_ATTR_WIN_SIZE_32	RO	Local	ViBusSize	N/A
VI_ATTR_WIN_SIZE_64	RO	Local	ViBusSize64	N/A

### VXI and GPIB-VXI Specific MEMACC Resource Attributes

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege		Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_VXI_LA	RO	Global	ViInt16	0 to 255
VI_ATTR_SRC_BYTE_ORDER	R/W	Local	ViUInt16	VI_BIG_ENDIAN VI_LITTLE_ENDIAN
VI_ATTR_DEST_BYTE_ORDER	R/W	Local	ViUInt16	VI_BIG_ENDIAN VI_LITTLE_ENDIAN
VI_ATTR_WIN_BYTE_ORDER	R/W*	Local	ViUInt16	VI_BIG_ENDIAN VI_LITTLE_ENDIAN

(continues)

**VXI and GPIB-VXI Specific MEMACC Resource Attributes (Continued)**

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege		Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_SRC_ACCESS_PRIV	R/W	Local	ViUInt16	VI_DATA_NPRIV VI_DATA_PRIV VI_PROG_NPRIV VI_PROG_PRIV VI_BLK_NPRIV VI_BLK_PRIV VI_D64_NPRIV VI_D64_PRIV VI_D64_2EVME VI_D64_SST160 VI_D64_SST267 VI_D64_SST320
VI_ATTR_DEST_ACCESS_PRIV	R/W	Local	ViUInt16	VI_DATA_NPRIV VI_DATA_PRIV VI_PROG_NPRIV VI_PROG_PRIV VI_BLK_NPRIV VI_BLK_PRIV VI_D64_NPRIV VI_D64_PRIV VI_D64_2EVME VI_D64_SST160 VI_D64_SST267 VI_D64_SST320
VI_ATTR_WIN_ACCESS_PRIV	R/W*	Local	ViUInt16	VI_DATA_NPRIV VI_DATA_PRIV VI_PROG_NPRIV VI_PROG_PRIV VI_BLK_NPRIV VI_BLK_PRIV

\* For VISA 2.2, the attributes VI\_ATTR\_WIN\_BYTE\_ORDER and VI\_ATTR\_WIN\_ACCESS\_PRIV are R/W (readable and writeable) when the corresponding session is not mapped (VI\_ATTR\_WIN\_ACCESS == VI\_NMAPPED). When the session is mapped, these attributes are RO (read only).

**GPIB-VXI Specific MEMACC Resource Attributes**

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege		Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_INTF_PARENT_NUM	RO	Global	ViUInt16	0 to FFFFh
VI_ATTR_GPIB_PRIMARY_ADDR	RO	Global	ViUInt16	0 to 30
VI_ATTR_GPIB_SECONDARY_ADDR	RO	Global	ViUInt16	0 to 31, VI_NO_SEC_ADDR



## Attribute Descriptions

### Generic MEMACC Resource Attributes

<code>VI_ATTR_INTF_TYPE</code>	Interface type of the given session.
<code>VI_ATTR_INTF_NUM</code>	Board number for the given interface.
<code>VI_ATTR_TMO_VALUE</code>	Minimum timeout value to use, in milliseconds. A timeout value of <code>VI_TMO_IMMEDIATE</code> means that operations should never wait for the device to respond. A timeout value of <code>VI_TMO_INFINITE</code> disables the timeout mechanism.
<code>VI_ATTR_INTF_INST_NAME</code>	Human-readable text describing the given interface.
<code>VI_ATTR_DMA_ALLOW_EN</code>	This attribute specifies whether I/O accesses should use DMA ( <code>VI_TRUE</code> ) or Programmed I/O ( <code>VI_FALSE</code> ). In some implementations, this attribute may have global effects even though it is documented to be a local attribute. Since this affects performance and not functionality, that behavior is acceptable.

### VXI, GPIB-VXI, and PXI Specific MEMACC Resource Attributes

<code>VI_ATTR_SRC_INCREMENT</code>	This is used in the <code>viMoveInXX()</code> operation to specify how much the source offset is to be incremented after every transfer. The default value of this attribute is 1 (that is, the source address will be incremented by 1 after each transfer), and the <code>viMoveInXX()</code> operation moves from consecutive elements. If this attribute is set to 0, the <code>viMoveInXX()</code> operation will always read from the same element, essentially treating the source as a FIFO register.
<code>VI_ATTR_DEST_INCREMENT</code>	This is used in the <code>viMoveOutXX()</code> operation to specify how much the destination offset is to be incremented after every transfer. The default value of this attribute is 1 (that is, the destination address will be incremented by 1 after each transfer), and the <code>viMoveOutXX()</code> operation moves into consecutive elements. If this attribute is set to 0, the <code>viMoveOutXX()</code> operation will always write to the same element, essentially treating the destination as a FIFO register.
<code>VI_ATTR_WIN_ACCESS</code>	Modes in which the current window may be accessed. The valid modes are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• not currently mapped;</li> <li>• through the operations <code>viPeekXX()</code> and <code>viPokeXX()</code> only;</li> <li>• through operations and/or by directly dereferencing the address parameter as a pointer.</li> </ul>
<code>VI_ATTR_WIN_BASE_ADDR_64</code> <code>VI_ATTR_WIN_BASE_ADDR_32</code>	Base address of the interface bus to which this window is mapped.

<code>VI_ATTR_WIN_SIZE_64</code>	
<code>VI_ATTR_WIN_SIZE_32</code>	Size of the region mapped to this window.

### VXI and GPIB-VXI Specific MEMACC Resource Attributes

<code>VI_ATTR_VXI_LA</code>	Logical address of the local controller.
<code>VI_ATTR_SRC_BYTE_ORDER</code>	This attribute specifies the byte order to be used in high-level access operations, such as <code>viInXX()</code> and <code>viMoveInXX()</code> , when reading from the source.
<code>VI_ATTR_DEST_BYTE_ORDER</code>	This attribute specifies the byte order to be used in high-level access operations, such as <code>viOutXX()</code> and <code>viMoveOutXX()</code> , when writing to the destination.
<code>VI_ATTR_WIN_BYTE_ORDER</code>	This attribute specifies the byte order to be used in low-level access operations, such as <code>viMapAddress()</code> , <code>viPeekXX()</code> and <code>viPokeXX()</code> , when accessing the mapped window.
<code>VI_ATTR_SRC_ACCESS_PRIV</code>	This attribute specifies the address modifier to be used in high-level access operations, such as <code>viInXX()</code> and <code>viMoveInXX()</code> , when reading from the source.
<code>VI_ATTR_DEST_ACCESS_PRIV</code>	This attribute specifies the address modifier to be used in high-level access operations, such as <code>viOutXX()</code> and <code>viMoveOutXX()</code> , when writing to the destination.
<code>VI_ATTR_WIN_ACCESS_PRIV</code>	This attribute specifies the address modifier to be used in low-level access operations, such as <code>viMapAddress()</code> , <code>viPeekXX()</code> and <code>viPokeXX()</code> , when accessing the mapped window.

### GPIB-VXI Specific MEMACC Attributes

<code>VI_ATTR_INTF_PARENT_NUM</code>	Board number of the GPIB board to which the GPIB-VXI is attached.
<code>VI_ATTR_GPIB_PRIMARY_ADDR</code>	Primary address of the GPIB-VXI controller used by the given session.
<code>VI_ATTR_GPIB_SECONDARY_ADDR</code>	Secondary address of the GPIB-VXI controller used by the given session.

#### PERMISSION 5.2.2

**IF** the range value of 0 is passed to `viSetAttribute()` for `VI_ATTR_SRC_INCREMENT` or `VI_ATTR_DEST_INCREMENT`, **THEN** `viSetAttribute()` **MAY** return `VI_ERROR_NSUP_ATTR_STATE`.

#### PERMISSION 5.2.3

**IF** the range value of `VI_LITTLE_ENDIAN` is passed to `viSetAttribute()` for `VI_ATTR_SRC_BYTE_ORDER`, `VI_ATTR_DEST_BYTE_ORDER`, or `VI_ATTR_WIN_BYTE_ORDER`, **THEN** `viSetAttribute()` **MAY** return `VI_ERROR_NSUP_ATTR_STATE`.

**PERMISSION 5.2.4**

**IF** any range value other than `VI_DATA_PRIV` is passed to `viSetAttribute()` for `VI_ATTR_SRC_ACCESS_PRIV`, `VI_ATTR_DEST_ACCESS_PRIV`, or `VI_ATTR_WIN_ACCESS_PRIV`, **THEN** `viSetAttribute()` **MAY** return `VI_ERROR_NSUP_ATTR_STATE`.

**RULE 5.2.2**

All MEMACC resource implementations **SHALL** support the attributes `VI_ATTR_INTF_TYPE`, `VI_ATTR_INTF_INST_NAME`, `VI_ATTR_TMO_VALUE`, `VI_ATTR_INTF_NUM`, and `VI_ATTR_DMA_ALLOW_EN`.

**RULE 5.2.3**

A MEMACC resource implementation for a VXI or GPIB-VXI system **SHALL** support the attributes `VI_ATTR_WIN_BASE_ADDR`, `VI_ATTR_WIN_SIZE`, `VI_ATTR_WIN_ACCESS`, `VI_ATTR_SRC_INCREMENT`, `VI_ATTR_DEST_INCREMENT`, `VI_ATTR_SRC_BYTE_ORDER`, `VI_ATTR_DEST_BYTE_ORDER`, `VI_ATTR_WIN_BYTE_ORDER`, `VI_ATTR_SRC_ACCESS_PRIV`, `VI_ATTR_DEST_ACCESS_PRIV`, and `VI_ATTR_WIN_ACCESS_PRIV`.

**RULE 5.2.4**

A MEMACC resource implementation for a PXI system **SHALL** support the attributes `VI_ATTR_WIN_BASE_ADDR`, `VI_ATTR_WIN_SIZE`, `VI_ATTR_WIN_ACCESS`, `VI_ATTR_SRC_INCREMENT`, and `VI_ATTR_DEST_INCREMENT`.

**RULE 5.2.5**

**IF** a MEMACC resource implementation does not support DMA transfers, **AND** the attribute is `VI_ATTR_DMA_ALLOW_EN`, **AND** the attribute state is `VI_TRUE`, **THEN** the call to `viSetAttribute()` **SHALL** return the completion code `VI_WARN_NSUP_ATTR_STATE`.

### 5.2.3 MEMACC Resource Events

This resource defines the following event for communication with applications.

#### VI\_EVENT\_IO\_COMPLETION

##### Description

Notification that an asynchronous operation has completed.

##### Event Attributes

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege	Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_EVENT_TYPE	RO	ViEventType	VI_EVENT_IO_COMPLETION
VI_ATTR_STATUS	RO	ViStatus	N/A
VI_ATTR_JOB_ID	RO	ViJobId	N/A
VI_ATTR_BUFFER	RO	ViBuf	N/A
VI_ATTR_RET_COUNT	RO	ViBusSize	*
VI_ATTR_OPER_NAME	RO	ViString	N/A
VI_ATTR_RET_COUNT_32	RO	ViUInt32	0 to FFFFFFFFh
VI_ATTR_RET_COUNT_64**	RO	ViUInt64	0 to FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFh

\* The data type is defined in the appropriate VPP 4.3.x framework specification.

\*\* Defined only for frameworks that are 64-bit native.

##### Event Attribute Descriptions

VI_ATTR_EVENT_TYPE	Unique logical identifier of the event.
VI_ATTR_STATUS	This field contains the return code of the asynchronous I/O operation that has completed.
VI_ATTR_JOB_ID	This field contains the job ID of the asynchronous operation that has completed.
VI_ATTR_BUFFER	This field contains the address of a buffer that was used in an asynchronous operation.
VI_ATTR_RET_COUNT VI_ATTR_RET_COUNT_32 VI_ATTR_RET_COUNT_64	This field contains the actual number of elements that were asynchronously transferred.
VI_ATTR_OPER_NAME	The name of the operation generating the event.

For more information on VI\_ATTR\_OPER\_NAME, see its definition in Section 3.7.2.3, *VI\_EVENT\_EXCEPTION*.

#### RULE 5.2.6

All MEMACC resource implementations **SHALL** support the generation of the events

VI\_EVENT\_IO\_COMPLETION and VI\_EVENT\_EXCEPTION.

## 5.2.4 MEMACC Resource Operations

```

viIn8(vi, space, offset, val8)
viIn16(vi, space, offset, val16)
viIn32(vi, space, offset, val32)
viIn64(vi, space, offset, val64)
viOut8(vi, space, offset, val8)
viOut16(vi, space, offset, val16)
viOut32(vi, space, offset, val32)
viOut64(vi, space, offset, val64)
viMoveIn8(vi, space, offset, length, buf8)
viMoveIn16(vi, space, offset, length, buf16)
viMoveIn32(vi, space, offset, length, buf32)
viMoveIn64(vi, space, offset, length, buf64)
viMoveOut8(vi, space, offset, length, buf8)
viMoveOut16(vi, space, offset, length, buf16)
viMoveOut32(vi, space, offset, length, buf32)
viMoveOut64(vi, space, offset, length, buf64)
viMoveIn8Ex(vi, space, offset64, length, buf8)
viMoveIn16Ex(vi, space, offset64, length, buf16)
viMoveIn32Ex(vi, space, offset64, length, buf32)
viMoveIn64Ex(vi, space, offset64, length, buf64)
viMoveOut8Ex(vi, space, offset64, length, buf8)
viMoveOut16Ex(vi, space, offset64, length, buf16)
viMoveOut32Ex(vi, space, offset64, length, buf32)
viMoveOut64Ex(vi, space, offset64, length, buf64)
viMove(vi, srcSpace, srcOffset, srcWidth, destSpace, destOffset, destWidth,
length)
viMoveAsync(vi, srcSpace, srcOffset, srcWidth, destSpace, destOffset,
destWidth, length, jobId)
viMoveEx(vi, srcSpace, srcOffset64, srcWidth, destSpace, destOffset64,
destWidth, length)
viMoveAsyncEx(vi, srcSpace, srcOffset64, srcWidth, destSpace, destOffset64,
destWidth, length, jobId)
viMapAddress(vi, mapSpace, mapBase, mapSize, access, suggested, address)
viMapAddressEx(vi, mapSpace, mapBase64, mapSize, access, suggested, address)
viUnmapAddress(vi)
viPeek8(vi, addr, val8)
viPeek16(vi, addr, val16)
viPeek32(vi, addr, val32)
viPeek64(vi, addr, val64)
viPoke8(vi, addr, val8)
viPoke16(vi, addr, val16)
viPoke32(vi, addr, val32)
viPoke64(vi, addr, val64)
viMemAlloc(vi, size, offset)
viMemFree(vi, offset)
viMemAllocEx(vi, size, offset64)
viMemFreeEx(vi, offset64)

```

### RULE 5.2.7

All MEMACC resource implementations **SHALL** support the operations `viIn8()`, `viIn16()`, `viIn32()`, `viIn64()`, `viOut8()`, `viOut16()`, `viOut32()`, `viOut64()`, `viMoveIn8()`, `viMoveIn16()`, `viMoveIn32()`, `viMoveIn64()`, `viMoveOut8()`, `viMoveOut16()`, `viMoveOut32()`, `viMoveOut64()`, `viMoveIn8Ex()`, `viMoveIn16Ex()`, `viMoveIn32Ex()`, `viMoveIn64Ex()`, `viMoveOut8Ex()`, `viMoveOut16Ex()`, `viMoveOut32Ex()`, `viMoveOut64Ex()`, `viMove()`, `viMoveAsync()`, `viMoveEx()`, `viMoveAsyncEx()`, `viMapAddress()`, `viMapAddressEx()`, `viUnmapAddress()`, `viPeek8()`, `viPeek16()`, `viPeek32()`, `viPeek64()`, `viPoke8()`, `viPoke16()`, `viPoke32()`, and `viPoke64()`.

**RULE 5.2.8**

A MEMACC resource implementation for a PXI system **SHALL** support the operations `viMemAlloc()`, `viMemFree()`, `viMemAllocEx()`, and `viMemFreeEx()`.

## 5.3 GPIB Bus Interface Resource

This section describes the resource that is provided to encapsulate the operations and properties of a raw GPIB interface (reading, writing, triggering, and so on). A VISA GPIB Bus Interface (INTFC) Resource, like any other resource, defines the basic operations and attributes of the VISA Resource Template. For example, modifying the state of an attribute is done via the operation `viSetAttribute()`, which is defined in the VISA Resource Template. Although the following resource does not have `viSetAttribute()` listed in its operations, it provides the operation because it is defined in the VISA Resource Template. From this basic set, each resource adds its specific operations and attributes that allow it to perform its dedicated task.

### 5.3.1 INTFC Resource Overview

The INTFC Resource lets a controller interact with any devices connected to the board associated with this resource. Services are provided to send blocks of data onto the bus, request blocks of data from the bus, trigger devices on the bus, and send miscellaneous commands to any or all devices. In addition, the controller can directly query and manipulate specific lines on the bus, and also pass control to other devices with controller capability. These services are described in detail in the remainder of this section. The Basic I/O and Formatted I/O services are also described in the INSTR Resource Overview in section 5.1.1.

### 5.3.2 INTFC Resource Attributes

#### Generic INTFC Resource Attributes

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege		Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_INTF_NUM	RO	Global	ViUInt16	0 to FFFFh
VI_ATTR_INTF_TYPE	RO	Global	ViUInt16	VI_INTF_GPIB
VI_ATTR_INTF_INST_NAME	RO	Global	ViString	N/A
VI_ATTR_SEND_END_EN	R/W	Local	ViBoolean	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE
VI_ATTR_TERMCHAR	R/W	Local	ViUInt8	0 to FFh
VI_ATTR_TERMCHAR_EN	R/W	Local	ViBoolean	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE
VI_ATTR_TMO_VALUE	R/W	Local	ViUInt32	VI_TMO_IMMEDIATE 1 to FFFFFFFEh VI_TMO_INFINITE
VI_ATTR_DEV_STATUS_BYTE	RW	Global	ViUInt8	0 to FFh
VI_ATTR_WR_BUF_OPER_MODE	R/W	Local	ViUInt16	VI_FLUSH_ON_ACCESS VI_FLUSH_WHEN_FULL
VI_ATTR_DMA_ALLOW_EN	RW	Local	ViBoolean	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE
VI_ATTR_RD_BUF_OPER_MODE	R/W	Local	ViUInt16	VI_FLUSH_ON_ACCESS VI_FLUSH_DISABLE
VI_ATTR_FILE_APPEND_EN	RW	Local	ViBoolean	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE
VI_ATTR_RD_BUF_SIZE	RO	Local	ViUInt32	N/A
VI_ATTR_WR_BUF_SIZE	RO	Local	ViUInt32	N/A

#### GPIB Specific INTFC Resource Attributes

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege		Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_GPIB_PRIMARY_ADDR	RW	Global	ViUInt16	0 to 30
VI_ATTR_GPIB_SECONDARY_ADDR	RW	Global	ViUInt16	0 to 31, VI_NO_SEC_ADDR
VI_ATTR_GPIB_REN_STATE	RO	Global	ViInt16	VI_STATE_ASSERTED VI_STATE_UNASSERTED VI_STATE_UNKNOWN
VI_ATTR_GPIB_ATN_STATE	RO	Global	ViInt16	VI_STATE_ASSERTED VI_STATE_UNASSERTED VI_STATE_UNKNOWN

(continues)



**GPIO Specific INTFC Resource Attributes (Continued)**

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege		Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_GPIO_NDAC_STATE	RO	Global	ViInt16	VI_STATE_ASSERTED VI_STATE_UNASSERTED VI_STATE_UNKNOWN
VI_ATTR_GPIO_SRQ_STATE	RO	Global	ViInt16	VI_STATE_ASSERTED VI_STATE_UNASSERTED VI_STATE_UNKNOWN
VI_ATTR_GPIO_CIC_STATE	RO	Global	ViBoolean	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE
VI_ATTR_GPIO_SYS_CNTRL_STATE	RW	Global	ViBoolean	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE
VI_ATTR_GPIO_HS488_CBL_LEN	RW	Global	ViInt16	1 to 15, VI_GPIO_HS488_DISABLED, VI_GPIO_HS488_NIMPL
VI_ATTR_GPIO_ADDR_STATE	RO	Global	ViInt16	VI_GPIO_UNADDRESSED VI_GPIO_TALKER VI_GPIO_LISTENER

**Generic INTFC Resource Attributes**

VI_ATTR_INTF_NUM	Board number for the given interface.
VI_ATTR_INTF_TYPE	Interface type of the given session.
VI_ATTR_INTF_INST_NAME	Human-readable text describing the given interface.
VI_ATTR_SEND_END_EN	Whether to assert END during the transfer of the last byte of the buffer.
VI_ATTR_TERMCHAR	Termination character. When the termination character is read and VI_ATTR_TERMCHAR_EN is enabled during a read operation, the read operation terminates.
VI_ATTR_TERMCHAR_EN	Flag that determines whether the read operation should terminate when a termination character is received.
VI_ATTR_TMO_VALUE	Minimum timeout value to use, in milliseconds. A timeout value of VI_TMO_IMMEDIATE means that operations should never wait for the device to respond. A timeout value of VI_TMO_INFINITE disables the timeout mechanism.
VI_ATTR_DEV_STATUS_BYTE	This attribute specifies the 488-style status byte of the local controller associated with this session.  If this attribute is written and bit 6 (0x40) is set, this device or controller will assert a service request (SRQ) if it is defined for this interface.
VI_ATTR_WR_BUF_OPER_MODE	Determines the operational mode of the write buffer. When the operational mode is set to VI_FLUSH_WHEN_FULL (default), the buffer is flushed when an END indicator is written to the buffer, or when the buffer fills up.

If the operational mode is set to `VI_FLUSH_ON_ACCESS`, the write buffer is flushed under the same conditions, and also every time a `viPrintf()` operation completes.

`VI_ATTR_DMA_ALLOW_EN`

This attribute specifies whether I/O accesses should use DMA (`VI_TRUE`) or Programmed I/O (`VI_FALSE`). In some implementations, this attribute may have global effects even though it is documented to be a local attribute. Since this affects performance and not functionality, that behavior is acceptable.

`VI_ATTR_RD_BUF_OPER_MODE`

Determines the operational mode of the read buffer. When the operational mode is set to `VI_FLUSH_DISABLE` (default), the buffer is flushed only on explicit calls to `viFlush()`.

If the operational mode is set to `VI_FLUSH_ON_ACCESS`, the buffer is flushed every time a `viScanf()` operation completes.

`VI_ATTR_FILE_APPEND_EN`

This attribute specifies whether `viReadToFile()` will overwrite (truncate) or append when opening a file.

### **GPIB Specific INTFC Attributes**

`VI_ATTR_GPIB_PRIMARY_ADDR`

Primary address of the local GPIB controller used by the given session.

`VI_ATTR_GPIB_SECONDARY_ADDR`

Secondary address of the local GPIB controller used by the given session.

`VI_ATTR_GPIB_REN_STATE`

This attribute returns the current state of the GPIB REN (Remote ENable) interface line.

`VI_ATTR_GPIB_ATN_STATE`

This attribute shows the current state of the GPIB ATN (ATtention) interface line.

`VI_ATTR_GPIB_NDAC_STATE`

This attribute shows the current state of the GPIB NDAC (Not Data ACcepted) interface line.

`VI_ATTR_GPIB_SRQ_STATE`

This attribute shows the current state of the GPIB SRQ (Service ReQuest) interface line.

`VI_ATTR_GPIB_CIC_STATE`

This attribute shows whether the specified GPIB interface is currently CIC (controller in charge).

`VI_ATTR_GPIB_SYS_CNTRL_STATE`

This attribute shows whether the specified GPIB interface is currently the system controller. In some implementations, this attribute may be modified only through a configuration utility. On these systems, this attribute is read only (RO).

`VI_ATTR_GPIB_HS488_CBL_LEN`

This attribute specifies the total number of meters of GPIB cable used in the specified GPIB interface. If HS488 is not implemented, querying this attribute should return the value `VI_GPIB_HS488_NIMPL`. On these systems, trying to set this

attribute value will return the error

VI\_ERROR\_NSUP\_ATTR\_STATE.

VI\_ATTR\_GPIB\_ADDR\_STATE

This attribute shows whether the specified GPIB interface is currently addressed to talk or listen, or is not addressed.

### RULE 5.3.1

All INTFC resource implementations **SHALL** support the attributes VI\_ATTR\_INTF\_NUM, VI\_ATTR\_INTF\_TYPE, VI\_ATTR\_INTF\_INST\_NAME, VI\_ATTR\_SEND\_END\_EN, VI\_ATTR\_TERMCHAR, VI\_ATTR\_TERMCHAR\_EN, VI\_ATTR\_TMO\_VALUE, VI\_ATTR\_DEV\_STATUS\_BYTE, VI\_ATTR\_WR\_BUF\_OPER\_MODE, VI\_ATTR\_DMA\_ALLOW\_EN, VI\_ATTR\_RD\_BUF\_OPER\_MODE, and VI\_ATTR\_FILE\_APPEND\_EN.

### RULE 5.3.2

An INTFC resource implementation for a GPIB system **SHALL** support the attributes VI\_ATTR\_GPIB\_PRIMARY\_ADDR, VI\_ATTR\_GPIB\_SECONDARY\_ADDR, VI\_ATTR\_GPIB\_REN\_STATE, VI\_ATTR\_GPIB\_ATN\_STATE, VI\_ATTR\_GPIB\_NDAC\_STATE, VI\_ATTR\_GPIB\_SRQ\_STATE, VI\_ATTR\_GPIB\_CIC\_STATE, VI\_ATTR\_GPIB\_SYS\_CNTRL\_STATE, VI\_ATTR\_GPIB\_HS488\_CBL\_LEN, and VI\_ATTR\_GPIB\_ADDR\_STATE.

### 5.3.3 INTFC Resource Events

#### VI\_EVENT\_GPIB\_CIC

##### Description

Notification that the GPIB controller has gained or lost CIC (controller in charge) status.

##### Event Attribute

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege	Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_EVENT_TYPE	RO	ViEventType	VI_EVENT_GPIB_CIC
VI_ATTR_GPIB_RECV_CIC_STATE	RO	ViBoolean	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE

##### Event Attribute Description

VI\_ATTR\_EVENT\_TYPE

Unique logical identifier of the event.

#### VI\_EVENT\_GPIB\_TALK

##### Description

Notification that the GPIB controller has been addressed to talk.

##### Event Attribute

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege	Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_EVENT_TYPE	RO	ViEventType	VI_EVENT_GPIB_TALK

##### Event Attribute Description

VI\_ATTR\_EVENT\_TYPE

Unique logical identifier of the event.

#### VI\_EVENT\_GPIB\_LISTEN

##### Description

Notification that the GPIB controller has been addressed to listen.

##### Event Attribute

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege	Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_EVENT_TYPE	RO	ViEventType	VI_EVENT_GPIB_LISTEN

##### Event Attribute Description

VI\_ATTR\_EVENT\_TYPE

Unique logical identifier of the event.

**VI\_EVENT\_CLEAR****Description**

Notification that the local controller has been sent a device clear message.

**Event Attribute**

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege	Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_EVENT_TYPE	RO	ViEventType	VI_EVENT_CLEAR

**Event Attribute Description**

VI\_ATTR\_EVENT\_TYPE Unique logical identifier of the event.

**VI\_EVENT\_TRIG****Description**

Notification that a trigger interrupt was received from the interface.

**Event Attributes**

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege	Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_EVENT_TYPE	RO	ViEventType	VI_EVENT_TRIG
VI_ATTR_RECV_TRIG_ID	RO	ViInt16	VI_TRIG_SW

**Event Attribute Descriptions**

VI\_ATTR\_EVENT\_TYPE Unique logical identifier of the event.

VI\_ATTR\_RECV\_TRIG\_ID The identifier of the triggering mechanism on which the specified trigger event was received.

**VI\_EVENT\_IO\_COMPLETION****Description**

Notification that an asynchronous operation has completed.

**Event Attributes**

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege	Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_EVENT_TYPE	RO	ViEventType	VI_EVENT_IO_COMPLETION
VI_ATTR_STATUS	RO	ViStatus	N/A
VI_ATTR_JOB_ID	RO	ViJobId	N/A
VI_ATTR_BUFFER	RO	ViBuf	N/A
VI_ATTR_RET_COUNT	RO	ViBusSize	*
VI_ATTR_OPER_NAME	RO	ViString	N/A
VI_ATTR_RET_COUNT_32	RO	ViUInt32	0 to FFFFFFFFh
VI_ATTR_RET_COUNT_64**	RO	ViUInt64	0 to FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFh

\* The data type is defined in the appropriate VPP 4.3.x framework specification.

\*\* Defined only for frameworks that are 64-bit native.

**Event Attribute Descriptions**

VI_ATTR_EVENT_TYPE	Unique logical identifier of the event.
VI_ATTR_STATUS	This field contains the return code of the asynchronous I/O operation that has completed.
VI_ATTR_JOB_ID	This field contains the job ID of the asynchronous operation that has completed.
VI_ATTR_BUFFER	This field contains the address of a buffer that was used in an asynchronous operation.
VI_ATTR_RET_COUNT VI_ATTR_RET_COUNT_32 VI_ATTR_RET_COUNT_64	This field contains the actual number of elements that were asynchronously transferred.
VI_ATTR_OPER_NAME	The name of the operation generating the event.

For more information on VI\_ATTR\_OPER\_NAME, see its definition in Section 3.7.2.3, *VI\_EVENT\_EXCEPTION*.

**RULE 5.3.3**

All INTFC resource implementations **SHALL** support the generation of the events VI\_EVENT\_GPIB\_CIC, VI\_EVENT\_GPIB\_TALK, VI\_EVENT\_GPIB\_LISTEN, VI\_EVENT\_CLEAR, VI\_EVENT\_TRIG, VI\_EVENT\_SERVICE\_REQ, and VI\_EVENT\_IO\_COMPLETION.

### 5.3.4 INTFC Resource Operations

```

viRead(vi, buf, count, retCount)
viReadAsync(vi, buf, count, jobId)
viReadToFile(vi, fileName, count, retCount)
viWrite(vi, buf, count, retCount)
viWriteAsync(vi, buf, count, jobId)
viWriteFromFile(vi, fileName, count, retCount)
viAssertTrigger(vi, protocol)
viSetBuf(vi, mask, size)
viFlush(vi, mask)
viPrintf(vi, writeFmt, arg1, arg2, ...)
viVPrintf(vi, writeFmt, params)
viSPrintf(vi, buf, writeFmt, arg1, arg2, ...)
viVSPrintf(vi, buf, writeFmt, params)
viBufWrite(vi, buf, count, retCount)
viScanf(vi, readFmt, arg1, arg2, ...)
viVScanf(vi, readFmt, params)
viSScanf(vi, buf, readFmt, arg1, arg2, ...)
viVSScanf(vi, buf, readFmt, params)
viBufRead(vi, buf, count, retCount)
viGpibControlREN(vi, mode)
viGpibControlATN(vi, mode)
viGpibPassControl(vi, primAddr, secAddr)
viGpibCommand(vi, buf, count, retCount)
viGpibSendIFC(vi)

```

#### RULE 5.3.4

All INTFC resource implementations **SHALL** support the operations `viRead()`, `viReadAsync()`, `viReadToFile()`, `viWrite()`, `viWriteAsync()`, `viWriteFromFile()`, `viAssertTrigger()`, `viSetBuf()`, `viFlush()`, `viPrintf()`, `viVPrintf()`, `viSPrintf()`, `viVSPrintf()`, `viBufWrite()`, `viScanf()`, `viVScanf()`, `viSScanf()`, `viVSScanf()`, `viBufRead()`, `viGpibControlREN()`, `viGpibControlATN()`, `viGpibPassControl()`, `viGpibCommand()`, and `viGpibSendIFC()`.

## 5.4 Mainframe Backplane Resource

The Mainframe Backplane (BACKPLANE) Resource encapsulates the VXI-defined and PXI-defined operations and properties of the backplane in a VXIbus or PXI system. A VISA Mainframe Backplane Resource, like any other resource, starts with the basic operations and attributes of the VISA Resource Template. For example, modifying the state of an attribute is done via the operation `viSetAttribute()`, which is defined in the VISA Resource Template. Although the following resource does not have `viSetAttribute()` listed in its operations, it provides the operation because it is defined in the VISA Resource Template. From this basic set, each resource adds its specific operations and attributes that allow it to perform its dedicated task.

### 5.4.1 BACKPLANE Resource Overview

The BACKPLANE Resource lets a controller query and manipulate specific lines on a specific mainframe in a given VXI or PXI system. Services are provided to map, unmap, assert, and receive hardware triggers, and also to assert various utility and interrupt signals. This includes advanced functionality that may not be available in all implementations or all vendors' controllers. These services are described in detail in the remainder of this section.

A VXI system with an embedded CPU with one mainframe will always have exactly one BACKPLANE resource. Valid examples of resource strings for this are `VXI0::0::BACKPLANE` and `VXI::BACKPLANE`. A multi-chassis VXI system may provide only one BACKPLANE resource total, but the recommended way is to provide one BACKPLANE resource per chassis, with the resource string address corresponding to the attribute `VI_ATTR_MAINFRAME_LA`. If a multi-chassis VXI system provides only one BACKPLANE resource, it is assumed to control the backplane resources in all chassis.

A PXI system will contain one BACKPLANE resource for each configured chassis, with the resource string address corresponding to the attribute `VI_ATTR_PXI_CHASSIS`.

#### RULE 5.4.1

A VXI or GPIB-VXI implementation that supports the BACKPLANE resource **SHALL** provide at least one BACKPLANE resource per VXI or GPIB-VXI system.

#### RECOMMENDATION 5.4.1

A VXI or GPIB-VXI implementation should provide one BACKPLANE resource per VXI chassis.

#### OBSERVATION 5.4.1

Some VXI or GPIB-VXI implementations view all chassis in a VXI system as one entity. In these configurations, separate BACKPLANE resources are not possible.

#### RULE 5.4.2

A PXI implementation **SHALL** provide one BACKPLANE resource per configured PXI chassis.



## 5.4.2 BACKPLANE Resource Attributes

### Generic BACKPLANE Resource Attributes

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege		Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_INTF_NUM	RO	Global	ViUInt16	0 to FFFFh
VI_ATTR_INTF_TYPE	RO	Global	ViUInt16	VI_INTF_VXI VI_INTF_GPIB_VXI VI_INTF_PXI
VI_ATTR_INTF_INST_NAME	RO	Global	ViString	N/A
VI_ATTR_TMO_VALUE	R/W	Local	ViUInt32	VI_TMO_IMMEDIATE 1 to FFFFFFFEh VI_TMO_INFINITE
VI_ATTR_TRIG_ID	R/W*	Local	ViInt16	VI_TRIG_TTL0 to VI_TRIG_TTL7 and VI_TRIG_TTL8 to VI_TRIG_TTL11; VI_TRIG_ECL0 to VI_TRIG_ECL5; VI_TRIG_STAR_SLOT1 to VI_TRIG_STAR_SLOT12; VI_TRIG_STAR_VXI0 to VI_TRIG_STAR_VXI2

**VXI and GPIB-VXI Specific BACKPLANE Resource Attributes**

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege		Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_MAINFRAME_LA	RO	Global	ViInt16	0 to 255 VI_UNKNOWN_LA
VI_ATTR_VXI_VME_SYSFAIL_STATE	RO	Global	ViInt16	VI_STATE_ASSERTED VI_STATE_UNASSERTED VI_STATE_UNKNOWN
VI_ATTR_VXI_VME_INTR_STATUS	RO	Global	ViUInt16	N/A
VI_ATTR_VXI_TRIG_STATUS	RO	Global	ViUInt32	N/A
VI_ATTR_VXI_TRIG_SUPPORT	RO	Global	ViUInt32	N/A

**PXI Specific BACKPLANE Resource Attributes**

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege		Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_MANF_NAME	RO	Global	ViString	N/A
VI_ATTR_MODEL_NAME	RO	Global	ViString	N/A
VI_ATTR_PXI_CHASSIS	RO	Global	ViInt16	1 to 32767
VI_ATTR_PXI_TRIG_BUS	RW	Local	ViInt16	-1, 1 to 3
VI_ATTR_PXI_SRC_TRIG_BUS	RW	Local	ViInt16	-1, 1 to 3
VI_ATTR_PXI_DEST_TRIG_BUS	RW	Local	ViInt16	-1, 1 to 3

**Generic BACKPLANE Resource Attributes**

VI_ATTR_INTF_NUM	Board number for the given interface.
VI_ATTR_INTF_TYPE	Interface type of the given session.
VI_ATTR_INTF_INST_NAME	Human-readable text describing the given interface.
VI_ATTR_TMO_VALUE	Minimum timeout value to use, in milliseconds. A timeout value of VI_TMO_IMMEDIATE means that operations should never wait for the device to respond. A timeout value of VI_TMO_INFINITE disables the timeout mechanism.
VI_ATTR_TRIG_ID	Identifier for the current triggering mechanism.

**VXI and GPIB-VXI Specific BACKPLANE Resource Attributes**

VI_ATTR_MAINFRAME_LA	This is the logical address of a given device in the mainframe, usually the device with the lowest logical address. Other possible values include the logical address of the slot-0 controller or of the parent-side extender. Often, these are all the same value. The purpose of this attribute is to provide a unique ID for each mainframe. A VISA manufacturer can choose any of these values, but must be consistent across
----------------------	---

	mainframes. If this value is not known, the attribute value returned is <code>VI_UNKNOWN_LA</code> .
<code>VI_ATTR_VXI_VME_SYSFAIL_STATE</code>	This attribute shows the current state of the VXI/VME SYSFAIL (SYStem FAILure) backplane line.
<code>VI_ATTR_VXI_VME_INTR_STATUS</code>	This attribute shows the current state of the VXI/VME interrupt lines. This is a bit vector with bits 0-6 corresponding to interrupt lines 1-7.
<code>VI_ATTR_VXI_TRIG_STATUS</code>	This attribute shows the current state of the VXI trigger lines. This is a bit vector. Bits 0-7 correspond to <code>VI_TRIG_TTL0</code> to <code>VI_TRIG_TTL7</code> . Bits 8-13 correspond to <code>VI_TRIG_ECL0</code> to <code>VI_TRIG_ECL5</code> . Bits 14-25 correspond to <code>VI_TRIG_STAR_SLOT1</code> to <code>VI_TRIG_STAR_SLOT12</code> . Bit 27 corresponds to <code>VI_TRIG_PANEL_IN</code> and bit 28 corresponds to <code>VI_TRIG_PANEL_OUT</code> . Bits 29-31 correspond to <code>VI_TRIG_STAR_VXI0</code> to <code>VI_TRIG_STAR_VXI2</code> . VXI does not use <code>VI_TRIG_TTL8</code> to <code>VI_TRIG_TTL11</code> .
<code>VI_ATTR_VXI_TRIG_SUPPORT</code>	This attribute shows which VXI trigger lines this implementation supports. This is a bit vector. Bits 0-7 correspond to <code>VI_TRIG_TTL0</code> to <code>VI_TRIG_TTL7</code> . Bits 8-13 correspond to <code>VI_TRIG_ECL0</code> to <code>VI_TRIG_ECL5</code> . Bits 14-25 correspond to <code>VI_TRIG_STAR_SLOT1</code> to <code>VI_TRIG_STAR_SLOT12</code> . Bit 27 corresponds to <code>VI_TRIG_PANEL_IN</code> and bit 28 corresponds to <code>VI_TRIG_PANEL_OUT</code> . Bits 29-31 correspond to <code>VI_TRIG_STAR_VXI0</code> to <code>VI_TRIG_STAR_VXI2</code> . VXI does not use <code>VI_TRIG_TTL8</code> to <code>VI_TRIG_TTL11</code> .

### PXI Specific BACKPLANE Resource Attributes

<code>VI_ATTR_MANF_NAME</code>	This string attribute is the chassis manufacturer name.
<code>VI_ATTR_MODEL_NAME</code>	This string attribute is the model name of the chassis.
<code>VI_ATTR_PXI_CHASSIS</code>	Specifies the PXI chassis number of this resource.
<code>VI_ATTR_PXI_TRIG_BUS</code>	Specifies the segment to use in calls to <code>viAssertTrigger</code> .
<code>VI_ATTR_PXI_SRC_TRIG_BUS</code>	Specifies the segment to use to qualify <code>trigSrc</code> in calls to <code>viMapTrigger</code> .
<code>VI_ATTR_PXI_DEST_TRIG_BUS</code>	Specifies the segment to use to qualify <code>trigDest</code> in calls to <code>viMapTrigger</code> .

### RULE 5.4.3

All BACKPLANE resource implementations **SHALL** support the attributes `VI_ATTR_INTF_NUM`, `VI_ATTR_INTF_TYPE`, `VI_ATTR_INTF_INST_NAME`, `VI_ATTR_TRIG_ID`, and `VI_ATTR_TMO_VALUE`.

### RULE 5.4.4

A BACKPLANE resource implementation for a VXI or GPIB-VXI system **SHALL** support the attributes, VI\_ATTR\_VXI\_VME\_SYSFAIL\_STATE, VI\_ATTR\_VXI\_VME\_INTR\_STATUS, VI\_ATTR\_VXI\_TRIG\_STATUS, VI\_ATTR\_MAINFRAME\_LA, and VI\_ATTR\_VXI\_TRIG\_SUPPORT.

**RULE 5.4.5**

A BACKPLANE resource implementation for a PXI system **SHALL** support the attributes, VI\_ATTR\_MANF\_NAME, VI\_ATTR\_MODEL\_NAME, VI\_ATTR\_PXI\_CHASSIS, VI\_ATTR\_PXI\_TRIG\_BUS, VI\_ATTR\_PXI\_SRC\_TRIG\_BUS, and VI\_ATTR\_PXI\_DEST\_TRIG\_BUS.

**RULE 5.4.6**

A BACKPLANE resource implementation for a PXI system **SHALL** use the Trigger Manager interface for the backplane as defined in the PXI-9 specification for reserving and mapping trigger resources.

**RULE 5.4.7**

A BACKPLANE resource implementation for a PXI system **SHALL** read pxisys.ini and pxiesys.ini to detect trigger bus resources.

### 5.4.3 BACKPLANE Resource Events

#### VI\_EVENT\_TRIG

##### Description

Notification that a trigger interrupt was received from the backplane. For VISA, the only triggers that can be sensed are VXI hardware triggers on the assertion edge (SYNC and ON trigger protocols only).

##### Event Attributes

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege	Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_EVENT_TYPE	RO	ViEventType	VI_EVENT_TRIG
VI_ATTR_RECV_TRIG_ID	RO	ViInt16	VI_TRIG_TTL0 to VI_TRIG_TTL7; VI_TRIG_ECL0 to VI_TRIG_ECL5; VI_TRIG_STAR_SLOT1 to VI_TRIG_STAR_SLOT12

##### Event Attribute Descriptions

VI\_ATTR\_EVENT\_TYPE

Unique logical identifier of the event.

VI\_ATTR\_RECV\_TRIG\_ID

The identifier of the triggering mechanism on which the specified trigger event was received.

#### VI\_EVENT\_VXI\_VME\_SYSFAIL

##### Description

Notification that the VXI/VME SYSFAIL\* line has been asserted.

##### Event Attribute

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege	Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_EVENT_TYPE	RO	ViEventType	VI_EVENT_VXI_VME_SYSFAIL

##### Event Attribute Description

VI\_ATTR\_EVENT\_TYPE

Unique logical identifier of the event.

**VI\_EVENT\_VXI\_VME\_SYSRESET****Description**

Notification that the VXI/VME SYSRESET\* line has been asserted.

**Event Attribute**

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege	Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_EVENT_TYPE	RO	ViEventType	VI_EVENT_VXI_VME_SYSRESET

**Event Attribute Description**

VI\_ATTR\_EVENT\_TYPE

Unique logical identifier of the event.

**RULE 5.4.8**

A BACKPLANE resource implementation for a VXI system **SHALL** support the generation of the events VI\_EVENT\_VXI\_VME\_SYSFAIL, VI\_EVENT\_VXI\_VME\_SYSRESET, and VI\_EVENT\_TRIG.

#### 5.4.4 BACKPLANE Resource Operations

```
viAssertTrigger(vi, protocol)
viAssertUtilSignal(vi, line)
viAssertIntrSignal(vi, mode, statusID)
viMapTrigger(vi, trigSrc, trigDest, mode)
viUnmapTrigger(vi, trigSrc, trigDest)
viPxiReserveTriggers(vi, cnt, trigBuses, trigLines, failureIndex)
```

**RULE 5.4.9**

All VXI and GPIB-VXI BACKPLANE resource implementations **SHALL** support the operations `viAssertTrigger()`, `viAssertUtilSignal()`, `viAssertIntrSignal()`, `viMapTrigger()`, `viUnmapTrigger()`.

**RULE 5.4.10**

All PXI BACKPLANE resource implementations **SHALL** support the operations `viAssertTrigger()`, `viMapTrigger()`, `viUnmapTrigger()`, and `viPxiReserveTriggers()`.

## 5.5 Servant Device-Side Resource

The Servant (SERVANT) Resource encapsulates the operations and properties of the capabilities of a device and a device's view of the system in which it exists. A VISA Servant Resource, like any other resource, starts with the basic operations and attributes of the VISA Resource Template. For example, modifying the state of an attribute is done via the operation `viSetAttribute()`, which is defined in the VISA Resource Template. Although the following resource does not have `viSetAttribute()` listed in its operations, it provides the operation because it is defined in the VISA Resource Template. From this basic set, each resource adds its specific operations and attributes that allow it to perform its dedicated task.

### 5.5.1 SERVANT Resource Overview

The SERVANT Resource exposes the device-side functionality of the device associated with this resource. Services are provided to receive blocks of data from a commander and respond with blocks of data in return, setting a 488-style status byte, and receiving device clear and trigger events. These services are described in detail in the remainder of this section. The Basic I/O and Formatted I/O services are also described in the INSTR Resource Overview in section 5.1.1.

The SERVANT resource is a class for advanced users who want to write firmware code that exports device functionality across multiple interfaces. Most VISA users will not need this level of functionality and should not use the SERVANT resource in their applications.

A VISA user of the TCPIP SERVANT resource should be aware that each VISA session corresponds to a unique socket connection. If the user opens only one SERVANT session, this precludes multiple clients from accessing the device.



## 5.5.2 SERVANT Resource Attributes

### Generic SERVANT Resource Attributes

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege		Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_INTF_NUM	RO	Global	ViUInt16	0 to FFFFh
VI_ATTR_INTF_TYPE	RO	Global	ViUInt16	VI_INTF_VXI VI_INTF_GPIB VI_INTF_TCPIP
VI_ATTR_INTF_INST_NAME	RO	Global	ViString	N/A
VI_ATTR_SEND_END_EN	R/W	Local	ViBoolean	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE
VI_ATTR_TERMCHAR	R/W	Local	ViUInt8	0 to FFh
VI_ATTR_TERMCHAR_EN	R/W	Local	ViBoolean	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE
VI_ATTR_TMO_VALUE	R/W	Local	ViUInt32	VI_TMO_IMMEDIATE 1 to FFFFFFFEh VI_TMO_INFINITE
VI_ATTR_DEV_STATUS_BYTE	RW	Global	ViUInt8	0 to FFh
VI_ATTR_WR_BUF_OPER_MODE	R/W	Local	ViUInt16	VI_FLUSH_ON_ACCESS VI_FLUSH_WHEN_FULL
VI_ATTR_DMA_ALLOW_EN	RW	Local	ViBoolean	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE
VI_ATTR_RD_BUF_OPER_MODE	R/W	Local	ViUInt16	VI_FLUSH_ON_ACCESS VI_FLUSH_DISABLE
VI_ATTR_FILE_APPEND_EN	RW	Local	ViBoolean	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE
VI_ATTR_RD_BUF_SIZE	RO	Local	ViUInt32	N/A
VI_ATTR_WR_BUF_SIZE	RO	Local	ViUInt32	N/A

### GPIB Specific SERVANT Resource Attributes

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege		Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_GPIB_PRIMARY_ADDR	R/W	Global	ViUInt16	0 to 30
VI_ATTR_GPIB_SECONDARY_ADDR	R/W	Global	ViUInt16	0 to 31, VI_NO_SEC_ADDR
VI_ATTR_GPIB_REN_STATE	RO	Global	ViInt16	VI_STATE_ASSERTED VI_STATE_UNASSERTED VI_STATE_UNKNOWN
VI_ATTR_GPIB_ADDR_STATE	RO	Global	ViInt16	VI_GPIB_UNADDRESSED VI_GPIB_TALKER VI_GPIB_LISTENER

**VXI Specific SERVANT Resource Attributes**

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege		Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_VXI_LA	RO	Global	ViInt16	0 to 511
VI_ATTR_CMDR_LA	RO	Global	ViInt16	0 to 255 VI_UNKNOWN_LA

**TCPIP Specific SERVANT Resource Attributes**

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege		Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_TCPIP_DEVICE_NAME	RO	Global	ViString	N/A

**Generic SERVANT Resource Attributes**

VI_ATTR_INTF_NUM	Board number for the given interface.
VI_ATTR_INTF_TYPE	Interface type of the given session.
VI_ATTR_INTF_INST_NAME	Human-readable text describing the given interface.
VI_ATTR_SEND_END_EN	Whether to assert END during the transfer of the last byte of the buffer.
VI_ATTR_TERMCHAR	Termination character. When the termination character is read and VI_ATTR_TERMCHAR_EN is enabled during a read operation, the read operation terminates.
VI_ATTR_TERMCHAR_EN	Flag that determines whether the read operation should terminate when a termination character is received.
VI_ATTR_TMO_VALUE	Minimum timeout value to use, in milliseconds. A timeout value of VI_TMO_IMMEDIATE means that operations should never wait for the device to respond. A timeout value of VI_TMO_INFINITE disables the timeout mechanism.
VI_ATTR_DEV_STATUS_BYTE	This attribute specifies the 488-style status byte of the local controller associated with this session.
VI_ATTR_WR_BUF_OPER_MODE	Determines the operational mode of the write buffer. When the operational mode is set to VI_FLUSH_WHEN_FULL (default), the buffer is flushed when an END indicator is written to the buffer, or when the buffer fills up.  If the operational mode is set to VI_FLUSH_ON_ACCESS, the write buffer is flushed under the same conditions, and also every time a viPrintf() operation completes.

`VI_ATTR_DMA_ALLOW_EN`

This attribute specifies whether I/O accesses should use DMA (`VI_TRUE`) or Programmed I/O (`VI_FALSE`). In some implementations, this attribute may have global effects even though it is documented to be a local attribute. Since this affects performance and not functionality, that behavior is acceptable.

`VI_ATTR_RD_BUF_OPER_MODE`

Determines the operational mode of the read buffer. When the operational mode is set to `VI_FLUSH_DISABLE` (default), the buffer is flushed only on explicit calls to `viFlush()`.

If the operational mode is set to `VI_FLUSH_ON_ACCESS`, the buffer is flushed every time a `viScanf()` operation completes.

`VI_ATTR_FILE_APPEND_EN`

This attribute specifies whether `viReadToFile()` will overwrite (truncate) or append when opening a file.

### GPIB Specific SERVANT Resource Attributes

`VI_ATTR_GPIB_PRIMARY_ADDR`

Primary address of the local GPIB controller used by the given session.

`VI_ATTR_GPIB_SECONDARY_ADDR`

Secondary address of the local GPIB controller used by the given session.

`VI_ATTR_GPIB_REN_STATE`

This attribute returns the current state of the GPIB REN (Remote ENable) interface line.

`VI_ATTR_GPIB_ADDR_STATE`

This attribute shows whether the specified GPIB interface is currently addressed to talk to listen, or to not addressed.

### VXI Specific SERVANT Resource Attributes

`VI_ATTR_VXI_LA`

Logical address of the VXI or VME device used by the given session. For a VME device, the logical address is actually a pseudo-address in the range 256 to 511.

`VI_ATTR_CMDR_LA`

Logical address of the commander of the VXI device used by the given session.

`VI_ATTR_TCPIP_DEVICE_NAME`

This specifies the LAN device name used by the VXI-11 protocol during connection.

#### RULE 5.5.1

All SERVANT resource implementations **SHALL** support the attributes `VI_ATTR_INTF_NUM`, `VI_ATTR_INTF_TYPE`, `VI_ATTR_INTF_INST_NAME`, `VI_ATTR_SEND_END_EN`, `VI_ATTR_TERMCHAR`, `VI_ATTR_TERMCHAR_EN`, `VI_ATTR_TMO_VALUE`, `VI_ATTR_WR_BUF_OPER_MODE`, `VI_ATTR_RD_BUF_OPER_MODE`, `VI_ATTR_DEV_STATUS_BYTE`, `VI_ATTR_DMA_ALLOW_EN`, and `VI_ATTR_FILE_APPEND_EN`.

**RULE 5.5.2**

A SERVANT resource implementation for a GPIB system **SHALL** support the attributes

VI\_ATTR\_GPIB\_PRIMARY\_ADDR, VI\_ATTR\_GPIB\_SECONDARY\_ADDR, VI\_ATTR\_GPIB\_REN\_STATE,  
and VI\_ATTR\_GPIB\_ADDR\_STATE.

**RULE 5.5.3**

A SERVANT resource implementation for a VXI system **SHALL** support the attributes VI\_ATTR\_VXI\_LA  
and VI\_ATTR\_CMDR\_LA.

**RULE 5.5.4**

**IF** a SERVANT resource implementation does not support DMA transfers, **AND** the attribute is  
VI\_ATTR\_DMA\_ALLOW\_EN, **AND** the attribute state is VI\_TRUE, **THEN** the call to viSetAttribute()  
**SHALL** return the completion code VI\_WARN\_NSUP\_ATTR\_STATE.

### 5.5.3 SERVANT Resource Events

#### VI\_EVENT\_CLEAR

##### Description

Notification that the local controller has been sent a device clear message.

##### Event Attribute

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege	Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_EVENT_TYPE	RO	ViEventType	VI_EVENT_CLEAR

##### Event Attribute Description

VI\_ATTR\_EVENT\_TYPE Unique logical identifier of the event.

#### VI\_EVENT\_IO\_COMPLETION

##### Description

Notification that an asynchronous operation has completed.

##### Event Attributes

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege	Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_EVENT_TYPE	RO	ViEventType	VI_EVENT_IO_COMPLETION
VI_ATTR_STATUS	RO	ViStatus	N/A
VI_ATTR_JOB_ID	RO	ViJobId	N/A
VI_ATTR_BUFFER	RO	ViBuf	N/A
VI_ATTR_RET_COUNT	RO	ViBusSize	*
VI_ATTR_OPER_NAME	RO	ViString	N/A
VI_ATTR_RET_COUNT_32	RO	ViUInt32	0 to FFFFFFFFh
VI_ATTR_RET_COUNT_64**	RO	ViUInt64	0 to FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFh

\* The data type is defined in the appropriate VPP 4.3.x framework specification.

\*\* Defined only for frameworks that are 64-bit native.

##### Event Attribute Descriptions

VI\_ATTR\_EVENT\_TYPE Unique logical identifier of the event.

VI\_ATTR\_STATUS This field contains the return code of the asynchronous I/O operation that has completed.

VI\_ATTR\_JOB\_ID This field contains the job ID of the asynchronous operation that has completed.

VI\_ATTR\_BUFFER This field contains the address of a buffer that was used in an asynchronous operation.

VI\_ATTR\_RET\_COUNT  
VI\_ATTR\_RET\_COUNT\_32 This field contains the actual number of elements that were asynchronously transferred.

VI\_ATTR\_RET\_COUNT\_64

VI\_ATTR\_OPER\_NAME

The name of the operation generating the event.

For more information on VI\_ATTR\_OPER\_NAME, see its definition in Section 3.7.2.3, *VI\_EVENT\_EXCEPTION*.

## VI\_EVENT\_GPIB\_TALK

### Description

Notification that the GPIB controller has been addressed to talk.

### Event Attribute

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege	Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_EVENT_TYPE	RO	ViEventType	VI_EVENT_GPIB_TALK

### Event Attribute Description

VI\_ATTR\_EVENT\_TYPE

Unique logical identifier of the event.

## VI\_EVENT\_GPIB\_LISTEN

### Description

Notification that the GPIB controller has been addressed to listen.

### Event Attribute

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege	Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_EVENT_TYPE	RO	ViEventType	VI_EVENT_GPIB_LISTEN

### Event Attribute Description

VI\_ATTR\_EVENT\_TYPE

Unique logical identifier of the event.

## VI\_EVENT\_TRIG

### Description

Notification that the local controller has been triggered.

### Event Attributes

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege	Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_EVENT_TYPE	RO	ViEventType	VI_EVENT_TRIG
VI_ATTR_RECV_TRIG_ID	RO	ViInt16	VI_TRIG_SW

### Event Attribute Descriptions

VI\_ATTR\_EVENT\_TYPE

Unique logical identifier of the event.

VI\_ATTR\_RECV\_TRIG\_ID

The identifier of the triggering mechanism on which the specified trigger event was received.

**VI\_EVENT\_VXI\_VME\_SYSRESET****Description**

Notification that the VXI/VME SYSRESET\* line has been asserted.

**Event Attribute**

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege	Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_EVENT_TYPE	RO	ViEventType	VI_EVENT_VXI_VME_SYSRESET

**Event Attribute Description**

VI\_ATTR\_EVENT\_TYPE

Unique logical identifier of the event.

**VI\_EVENT\_TCPIP\_CONNECT****Description**

Notification that a TCP/IP connection has been made.

**Event Attribute**

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege	Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_EVENT_TYPE	RO	ViEventType	VI_EVENT_TCPIP_CONNECT
VI_ATTR_RECV_TCPIP_ADDR	RO	ViString	N/A

**Event Attribute Description**

VI\_ATTR\_EVENT\_TYPE

Unique logical identifier of the event.

VI\_ATTR\_RECV\_TCPIP\_ADDR

This is the TCP/IP address of the device from which the session received a connection.

**RULE 5.5.5**

All SERVANT resource implementations **SHALL** support the events VI\_EVENT\_IO\_COMPLETION, VI\_EVENT\_TRIG, and VI\_EVENT\_CLEAR.

**RULE 5.5.6**

A SERVANT resource implementation for a GPIB system **SHALL** support the events VI\_EVENT\_GPIB\_TALK and VI\_EVENT\_GPIB\_LISTEN.

**RULE 5.5.7**

A SERVANT resource implementation for a VXI system **SHALL** support the event VI\_EVENT\_VXI\_VME\_SYSRESET.

**RULE 5.5.8**

A SERVANT resource implementation for a TCPIP system **SHALL** support the event VI\_EVENT\_TCPIP\_CONNECT.

### 5.5.4 SERVANT Resource Operations

```

viRead(vi, buf, count, retCount)
viReadAsync(vi, buf, count, jobId)
viReadToFile(vi, fileName, count, retCount)
viWrite(vi, buf, count, retCount)
viWriteAsync(vi, buf, count, jobId)
viWriteFromFile(vi, fileName, count, retCount)
viSetBuf(vi, mask, size)
viFlush(vi, mask)
viBufRead(vi, buf, count, retCount)
viScanf(vi, readFmt, arg1, arg2, ...)
viVScanf(vi, readFmt, params)
viPrintf(vi, writeFmt, arg1, arg2, ...)
viVPrintf(vi, writeFmt, params)
viBufWrite(vi, buf, count, retCount)
viSScanf(vi, buf, readFmt, arg1, arg2, ...)
viVSScanf(vi, buf, readFmt, params)
viSPrintf(vi, buf, writeFmt, arg1, arg2, ...)
viVSPrintf(vi, buf, writeFmt, params)
viAssertIntrSignal(vi, mode, statusID)
viAssertUtilSignal(vi, line)

```

#### RULE 5.5.9

All SERVANT resource implementations **SHALL** support the operations `viRead()`, `viReadAsync()`, `viWrite()`, `viWriteAsync()`, `viSetBuf()`, `viBufRead()`, `viScanf()`, `viPrintf()`, `viVPrintf()`, `viFlush()`, `viBufWrite()`, `viSScanf()`, `viVSScanf()`, `viSPrintf()`, `viVSPrintf()`, `viReadToFile()`, and `viWriteFromFile()`.

#### RULE 5.5.10

A SERVANT resource implementation for a VXI system **SHALL** support the operations `viAssertIntrSignal` and `viAssertUtilSignal()`.

#### RULE 5.5.11

A SERVANT resource implementation for a TCP/IP system **SHALL** use the VXI-11 protocol.



## 5.6 TCP/IP Socket Resource

The TCP/IP Socket (SOCKET) Resource encapsulates the operations and properties of the capabilities of a raw network socket connection using TCP/IP. A VISA Socket Resource, like any other resource, starts with the basic operations and attributes of the VISA Resource Template. For example, modifying the state of an attribute is done via the operation `viSetAttribute()`, which is defined in the VISA Resource Template. Although the following resource does not have `viSetAttribute()` listed in its operations, it provides the operation because it is defined in the VISA Resource Template. From this basic set, each resource adds its specific operations and attributes that allow it to perform its dedicated task.

### 5.6.1 SOCKET Resource Overview

The SOCKET Resource exposes the capability of a raw network socket connection over TCP/IP. This usually means Ethernet but the protocol is not restricted to that physical interface. Services are provided to send and receive blocks of data. If the device is capable of communicating with 488.2-style strings, an attribute setting also allows sending software triggers, querying a 488-style status byte, and sending a device clear message. These services are described in detail in the remainder of this section. The Basic I/O and Formatted I/O services are also described in the INSTR Resource Overview in section 5.1.1.

### 5.6.2 SOCKET Resource Attributes

#### Generic SOCKET Resource Attributes

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege		Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_INTF_NUM	RO	Global	ViUInt16	0 to FFFFh
VI_ATTR_INTF_TYPE	RO	Global	ViUInt16	VI_INTF_TCPIP
VI_ATTR_INTF_INST_NAME	RO	Global	ViString	N/A
VI_ATTR_SEND_END_EN	R/W	Local	ViBoolean	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE
VI_ATTR_TERMCHAR	R/W	Local	ViUInt8	0 to FFh
VI_ATTR_TERMCHAR_EN	R/W	Local	ViBoolean	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE
VI_ATTR_TMO_VALUE	R/W	Local	ViUInt32	VI_TMO_IMMEDIATE 1 to FFFFFFFEh VI_TMO_INFINITE
VI_ATTR_WR_BUF_OPER_MODE	R/W	Local	ViUInt16	VI_FLUSH_ON_ACCESS VI_FLUSH_WHEN_FULL
VI_ATTR_DMA_ALLOW_EN	R/W	Local	ViBoolean	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE
VI_ATTR_RD_BUF_OPER_MODE	R/W	Local	ViUInt16	VI_FLUSH_ON_ACCESS VI_FLUSH_DISABLE
VI_ATTR_FILE_APPEND_EN	R/W	Local	ViBoolean	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE
VI_ATTR_IO_PROT	R/W	Local	ViUInt16	VI_PROT_NORMAL VI_PROT_4882_STRS
VI_ATTR_RD_BUF_SIZE	RO	Local	ViUInt32	N/A
VI_ATTR_WR_BUF_SIZE	RO	Local	ViUInt32	N/A

**TCPIP Specific SOCKET Resource Attributes**

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege		Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_TCPIP_ADDR	RO	Global	ViString	N/A
VI_ATTR_TCPIP_HOSTNAME	RO	Global	ViString	N/A
VI_ATTR_TCPIP_PORT	RO	Global	ViUInt16	0 to FFFFh
VI_ATTR_TCPIP_NODELAY	R/W	Local	ViBoolean	VI_TRUE, VI_FALSE
VI_ATTR_TCPIP_KEEPAIVE	R/W	Local	ViBoolean	VI_TRUE, VI_FALSE

**Generic SERVANT Resource Attributes**

VI_ATTR_INTF_NUM	Board number for the given interface.
VI_ATTR_INTF_TYPE	Interface type of the given session.
VI_ATTR_INTF_INST_NAME	Human-readable text describing the given interface.
VI_ATTR_SEND_END_EN	Whether to assert END during the transfer of the last byte of the buffer.
VI_ATTR_TERMCHAR	Termination character. When the termination character is read and VI_ATTR_TERMCHAR_EN is enabled during a read operation, the read operation terminates.
VI_ATTR_TERMCHAR_EN	Flag that determines whether the read operation should terminate when a termination character is received.
VI_ATTR_TMO_VALUE	Minimum timeout value to use, in milliseconds. A timeout value of VI_TMO_IMMEDIATE means that operations should never wait for the device to respond. A timeout value of VI_TMO_INFINITE disables the timeout mechanism.
VI_ATTR_WR_BUF_OPER_MODE	Determines the operational mode of the write buffer. When the operational mode is set to VI_FLUSH_WHEN_FULL (default), the buffer is flushed when an END indicator is written to the buffer, or when the buffer fills up.  If the operational mode is set to VI_FLUSH_ON_ACCESS, the write buffer is flushed under the same conditions, and also every time a viPrintf() operation completes.
VI_ATTR_DMA_ALLOW_EN	This attribute specifies whether I/O accesses should use DMA (VI_TRUE) or Programmed I/O (VI_FALSE). In some implementations, this attribute may have global effects even though it is documented to be a local attribute. Since this affects performance and not functionality, that behavior is acceptable.

<code>VI_ATTR_RD_BUF_OPER_MODE</code>	Determines the operational mode of the read buffer. When the operational mode is set to <code>VI_FLUSH_DISABLE</code> (default), the buffer is flushed only on explicit calls to <code>viFlush()</code> .  If the operational mode is set to <code>VI_FLUSH_ON_ACCESS</code> , the buffer is flushed every time a <code>viScanf()</code> operation completes.
<code>VI_ATTR_FILE_APPEND_EN</code>	This attribute specifies whether <code>viReadToFile()</code> will overwrite (truncate) or append when opening a file.
<code>VI_ATTR_IO_PROT</code>	Specifies which protocol to use.

### TCPIP Specific SOCKET Resource Attributes

<code>VI_ATTR_TCPIP_ADDR</code>	This is the TCPIP address of the device to which the session is connected. This string is formatted in dot notation.
<code>VI_ATTR_TCPIP_HOSTNAME</code>	This specifies the host name of the device. If no host name is available, this attribute returns an empty string.
<code>VI_ATTR_TCPIP_PORT</code>	This specifies the port number for a given TCPIP address. For a TCPIP SOCKET resource, this is a required part of the address string.
<code>VI_ATTR_TCPIP_NODELAY</code>	The Nagle algorithm is disabled when this attribute is enabled (and vice versa). The Nagle algorithm improves network performance by buffering “send” data until a full-size packet can be sent. This attribute is enabled by default in VISA to verify that synchronous writes get flushed immediately.
<code>VI_ATTR_TCPIP_KEEPA_LIVE</code>	An application can request that a TCP/IP provider enable the use of “keep-alive” packets on TCP connections by turning on this attribute. If a connection is dropped as a result of “keep-alives,” the error code <code>VI_ERROR_CONN_LOST</code> is returned to current and subsequent I/O calls on the session.

#### RULE 5.6.1

All SOCKET resource implementations **SHALL** support the attributes `VI_ATTR_INTF_NUM`, `VI_ATTR_INTF_TYPE`, `VI_ATTR_INTF_INST_NAME`, `VI_ATTR_SEND_END_EN`, `VI_ATTR_TERMCHAR`, `VI_ATTR_TERMCHAR_EN`, `VI_ATTR_TMO_VALUE`, `VI_ATTR_WR_BUF_OPER_MODE`, `VI_ATTR_RD_BUF_OPER_MODE`, `VI_ATTR_DMA_ALLOW_EN`, and `VI_ATTR_FILE_APPEND_EN`.

#### RULE 5.6.2

A SOCKET resource implementation for a TCPIP system **SHALL** support the attributes `VI_ATTR_TCPIP_ADDR`, `VI_ATTR_TCPIP_HOSTNAME`, `VI_ATTR_TCPIP_PORT`, `VI_ATTR_TCPIP_NODELAY`, and `VI_ATTR_TCPIP_KEEPA_LIVE`.

#### RULE 5.6.3

**IF** a SOCKET resource implementation does not support DMA transfers, **AND** the attribute is `VI_ATTR_DMA_ALLOW_EN`, **AND** the attribute state is `VI_TRUE`, **THEN** the call to `viSetAttribute()` **SHALL** return the completion code `VI_WARN_NSUP_ATTR_STATE`.

#### OBSERVATION 5.6.1

Since most SOCKET implementations use Ethernet, and Ethernet services do not usually support DMA, trying to enable DMA on a SOCKET resource will most likely return `VI_WARN_NSUP_ATTR_STATE`.

### 5.6.3 SOCKET Resource Events

#### VI\_EVENT\_IO\_COMPLETION

##### Description

Notification that an asynchronous operation has completed.

##### Event Attributes

Symbolic Name	Access Privilege	Data Type	Range
VI_ATTR_EVENT_TYPE	RO	ViEventType	VI_EVENT_IO_COMPLETION
VI_ATTR_STATUS	RO	ViStatus	N/A
VI_ATTR_JOB_ID	RO	ViJobId	N/A
VI_ATTR_BUFFER	RO	ViBuf	N/A
VI_ATTR_RET_COUNT	RO	ViBusSize	*
VI_ATTR_OPER_NAME	RO	ViString	N/A
VI_ATTR_RET_COUNT_32	RO	ViUInt32	0 to FFFFFFFFh
VI_ATTR_RET_COUNT_64**	RO	ViUInt64	0 to FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFh

\* The data type is defined in the appropriate VPP 4.3.x framework specification.

\*\* Defined only for frameworks that are 64-bit native.

##### Event Attribute Descriptions

VI_ATTR_EVENT_TYPE	Unique logical identifier of the event.
VI_ATTR_STATUS	This field contains the return code of the asynchronous I/O operation that has completed.
VI_ATTR_JOB_ID	This field contains the job ID of the asynchronous operation that has completed.
VI_ATTR_BUFFER	This field contains the address of a buffer that was used in an asynchronous operation.
VI_ATTR_RET_COUNT VI_ATTR_RET_COUNT_32 VI_ATTR_RET_COUNT_64	This field contains the actual number of elements that were asynchronously transferred.
VI_ATTR_OPER_NAME	The name of the operation generating the event.

For more information on VI\_ATTR\_OPER\_NAME, see its definition in Section 3.7.2.3, *VI\_EVENT\_EXCEPTION*.

#### RULE 5.6.4

All SOCKET resource implementations **SHALL** support the event VI\_EVENT\_IO\_COMPLETION.

## 5.6.4 SOCKET Resource Operations

```
viRead(vi, buf, count, retCount)
viReadAsync(vi, buf, count, jobId)
viReadToFile(vi, filename, count, retCount)
viWrite(vi, buf, count, retCount)
viWriteAsync(vi, buf, count, jobId)
viWriteFromFile(vi, filename, count, retCount)
viAssertTrigger(vi, protocol)
viReadSTB(vi, status)
viClear(vi)
viSetBuf(vi, mask, size)
viFlush(vi, mask)
viBufRead(vi, buf, count, retCount)
viScanf(vi, readFmt, arg1, arg2, ...)
viVScanf(vi, readFmt, params)
viPrintf(vi, writeFmt, arg1, arg2, ...)
viVPrintf(vi, writeFmt, params)
viBufWrite(vi, buf, count, retCount)
viSScanf(vi, buf, readFmt, arg1, arg2, ...)
viVSScanf(vi, buf, readFmt, params)
viSPrintf(vi, buf, writeFmt, arg1, arg2, ...)
viVSPrintf(vi, buf, writeFmt, params)
```

### RULE 5.6.5

All SOCKET resource implementations **SHALL** support the operations `viRead()`, `viReadAsync()`, `viReadToFile()`, `viWrite()`, `viWriteAsync()`, `viWriteFromFile()`, `viAssertTrigger()`, `viReadSTB()`, `viClear()`, `viSetBuf()`, `viFlush()`, `viBufRead()`, `viScanf()`, `viPrintf()`, `viVPrintf()`, `viBufWrite()`, `viSScanf()`, `viVSScanf()`, `viSPrintf()`, and `viVSPrintf()`.



## Section 6 VISA Resource-Specific Operations

This section describes in detail the operations that are specific to the VISA resources listed in the previous sections. Under the *Related Items* section, each operation includes a list of the resources to which it belongs. For operations that apply to more than one resource but have slightly different behavior for different resources, any resource-specific information will be listed separately at the end of each operation.

These operations are grouped by the type of service they provide. The types of services, listed below, have already been introduced in the previous sections.

- Basic I/O Services
- Formatted I/O Services
- Memory I/O Services
- Shared Memory Services
- Interface Specific Services

## 6.1 Basic I/O Services

### 6.1.1 `viRead(vi, buf, count, retCount)`

#### Purpose

Read data from device synchronously.

#### Parameters

Name	Direction	Type	Description
<code>vi</code>	IN	<code>ViSession</code>	Unique logical identifier to a session.
<code>buf</code>	OUT	<code>ViBuf</code>	Represents the location of a buffer to receive data from device.
<code>count</code>	IN	<code>ViUInt32</code>	Number of bytes to be read.
<code>retCount</code>	OUT	<code>ViUInt32</code>	Represents the location of an integer that will be set to the number of bytes actually transferred.

#### Return Values

**Type** `ViStatus`

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Codes	Description
<code>VI_SUCCESS</code>	The operation completed successfully and the END indicator was received (for interfaces that have END indicators).
<code>VI_SUCCESS_TERM_CHAR</code>	The specified termination character was read.
<code>VI_SUCCESS_MAX_CNT</code>	The number of bytes read is equal to <code>count</code> .

Error Codes	Description
<code>VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION</code> <code>VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT</code>	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
<code>VI_ERROR_NSUP_OPER</code>	The given <code>vi</code> does not support this operation.
<code>VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED</code>	Specified operation could not be performed because the resource identified by <code>vi</code> has been locked for this kind of access.
<code>VI_ERROR_TMO</code>	Timeout expired before operation completed.
<code>VI_ERROR_RAW_WR_PROT_VIOL</code>	Violation of raw write protocol occurred during transfer.
<code>VI_ERROR_RAW_RD_PROT_VIOL</code>	Violation of raw read protocol occurred during transfer.

(continues)



Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_OUTP_PROT_VIOL	Device reported an output protocol error during transfer.
VI_ERROR_BERR	Bus error occurred during transfer.
VI_ERROR_INV_SETUP	Unable to start read operation because setup is invalid (due to attributes being set to an inconsistent state).
VI_ERROR_NCIC	The interface associated with the given <code>vi</code> is not currently the controller in charge.
VI_ERROR_NLISTENERS	No listeners condition is detected (both <code>NRFD</code> and <code>NDAC</code> are deasserted).
VI_ERROR_ASRL_PARITY	A parity error occurred during transfer.
VI_ERROR_ASRL_FRAMING	A framing error occurred during transfer.
VI_ERROR_ASRL_OVERRUN	An overrun error occurred during transfer. A character was not read from the hardware before the next character arrived.
VI_ERROR_IO	An unknown I/O error occurred during transfer.
VI_ERROR_CONN_LOST	The I/O connection for the given session has been lost.

**Description**

The synchronous read operation synchronously transfers data. The data read is to be stored in the buffer represented by `buf`. This operation returns only when the transfer terminates. Only one synchronous read operation can occur at any one time.

Table 6.1.1 Special Values for `retCount` Parameter

Value	Action Description
VI_NULL	Do not return the number of bytes transferred.

**Related Items**

See the INSTR resource description. Also see `viWrite()`.

**Implementation Requirements****OBSERVATION 6.1.1**

A `viRead()` operation can complete successfully if one or more of the following conditions were met:

- a) END indicator received. b) Termination character read. c) Number of bytes read is equal to `count`.  
It is possible to have one, two, or all three of these conditions satisfied at the same time.

**RULE 6.1.1**

**IF** an END indicator is received, **AND** `VI_ATTR_SUPPRESS_END_EN` is `VI_FALSE`, **THEN** `viRead()` **SHALL** return `VI_SUCCESS`, regardless of whether the termination character is received or the number of bytes read is equal to `count`.

**RULE 6.1.2**

**IF** no END indicator is received, **AND** the termination character is read, **AND** `VI_ATTR_TERMCHAR_EN` is `VI_TRUE`, **THEN** `viRead()` **SHALL** return `VI_SUCCESS_TERM_CHAR`, regardless of whether the number of bytes read is equal to `count`.

**RULE 6.1.3**

**IF** no END indicator is received, **AND** no termination character is read, **AND** the number of bytes read is equal to count, **THEN** `viRead()` **SHALL** return `VI_SUCCESS_MAX_CNT`.

**OBSERVATION 6.1.2**

If you pass `VI_NULL` as the `retCount` parameter to the `viRead()` operation, the number of bytes transferred will not be returned. This may be useful if it is important to know only whether the operation succeeded or failed.

**RULE 6.1.4**

**IF** `VI_ATTR_SUPPRESS_END_EN` is `VI_TRUE`, **THEN** `viRead()` **SHALL NOT** return `VI_SUCCESS`.

**RULE 6.1.5**

**IF** `VI_ATTR_TERMCHAR_EN` is `VI_FALSE`, **THEN** `viRead()` **SHALL NOT** return `VI_SUCCESS_TERM_CHAR`.

**RULE 6.1.6**

**IF** `vi` is a session to an ASRL INSTR resource, **AND** `VI_ATTR_ASRL_END_IN` is `VI_ASRL_END_NONE`, **THEN** `viRead()` **SHALL NOT** return `VI_SUCCESS`.

**RULE 6.1.7**

**IF** `vi` is a session to an ASRL INSTR resource, **AND** `VI_ATTR_ASRL_END_IN` is `VI_ASRL_END_TERMCHAR`, **THEN** `viRead()` **SHALL** treat the value stored in `VI_ATTR_TERMCHAR` as an END indicator, regardless of the value of `VI_ATTR_TERMCHAR_EN`.

**OBSERVATION 6.1.3**

RULES 6.1.4 and 6.1.6 state conditions under which `viRead()` will not terminate because of an END condition. The operation can still complete successfully due to a termination character or reading the maximum number of bytes requested.

**OBSERVATION 6.1.4**

RULE 6.1.5 states a condition under which `viRead()` will not terminate because of reading a termination character. The operation can still complete successfully due to reading the maximum number of bytes requested.

**6.1.2 viReadAsync**(vi, buf, count, jobId)**Purpose**

Read data from device asynchronously.

**Parameters**

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to a session.
buf	OUT	ViBuf	Represents the location of a buffer to receive data from device.
count	IN	ViUInt32	Number of bytes to be read.
jobId	OUT	ViJobId	Represents the location of a variable that will be set to the job identifier of this asynchronous read operation.

**Return Values**

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Codes	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Asynchronous read operation successfully queued.
VI_SUCCESS_SYNC	Read operation performed synchronously.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED	Specified operation could not be performed because the resource identified by vi has been locked for this kind of access.
VI_ERROR_QUEUE_ERROR	Unable to queue read operation.
VI_ERROR_IN_PROGRESS	Unable to start a new asynchronous operation while another asynchronous operation is in progress.

**Description**

The asynchronous read operation asynchronously transfers data. The data read is to be stored in the buffer represented by buf. This operation normally returns before the transfer terminates. An I/O Completion event will be posted when the transfer is actually completed.

The operation returns jobId, which you can use with either viTerminate() to abort the operation or with an I/O Completion event to identify which asynchronous read operation completed.

Table 6.1.2 Special Values for `jobId` Parameter

Value	Action Description
<code>VI_NULL</code>	Do not return a job identifier.

**Related Items**

See the INSTR resource description. Also see `viRead()`, `viTerminate()`, `viWrite()`, and `viWriteAsync()`.

**Implementation Requirements****RULE 6.1.8**

**IF** the output parameter `jobId` is not `VI_NULL`, **THEN** the value in `jobId` **SHALL** be valid before `viReadAsync()` begins the data transfer.

**OBSERVATION 6.1.5**

Since an asynchronous I/O request could complete before the `viReadAsync()` operation returns, and the I/O completion event can be distinguished based on the job identifier, an application must be made aware of the job identifier before the first moment that the I/O completion event could possibly occur. Setting the output parameter `jobId` before the data transfer even begins ensures that an application can always match the `jobId` parameter with the `VI_ATTR_JOB_ID` attribute of the I/O completion event.

**OBSERVATION 6.1.6**

If you pass `VI_NULL` as the `jobId` parameter to the `viReadAsync()` operation, no `jobId` will be returned. This option may be useful if only one asynchronous operation will be pending at a given time.

**OBSERVATION 6.1.7**

If multiple jobs are queued at the same time on the same session, an application can use the `jobId` to distinguish the jobs, as they are unique within a session.

**PERMISSION 6.1.1**

The `viReadAsync()` operation **MAY** be implemented synchronously, which could be done by using the `viRead()` operation.

**RULE 6.1.9**

**IF** the `viReadAsync()` operation is implemented synchronously, **AND** a given invocation of the operation is valid, **THEN** the operation **SHALL** return `VI_SUCCESS_SYNC`, **AND** all status information **SHALL** be returned in a `VI_EVENT_IO_COMPLETION`.

**OBSERVATION 6.1.8**

The intent of PERMISSION 6.1.1 and RULE 6.1.9 is that an application can use the asynchronous operations transparently, even if the low-level driver used for a given VISA implementation supports only synchronous data transfers.

**RULE 6.1.10**

The status codes returned in the `VI_ATTR_STATUS` field of a `VI_EVENT_IO_COMPLETION` event resulting from a call to `viReadAsync()` **SHALL** be the same codes as those listed for `viRead()`.

**OBSERVATION 6.1.9**

The status code `VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED` can be returned either immediately or from the `VI_EVENT_IO_COMPLETION` event.

**OBSERVATION 6.1.10**

The contents of the output buffer pointed to by `buf` are not guaranteed to be valid until the `VI_EVENT_IO_COMPLETION` event occurs.

**RULE 6.1.11**

For each successful call to `viReadAsync()`, there **SHALL** be one and only one `VI_EVENT_IO_COMPLETION` event occurrence.

**RULE 6.1.12**

**IF** the `jobId` parameter returned from `viReadAsync()` is passed to `viTerminate()`, **AND** a `VI_EVENT_IO_COMPLETION` event has not yet occurred for the specified `jobId`, **THEN** the `viTerminate()` operation **SHALL** raise a `VI_EVENT_IO_COMPLETION` event on the given `vi`, **AND** the `VI_ATTR_STATUS` field of that event **SHALL** be set to `VI_ERROR_ABORT`.

**RULE 6.1.13**

**IF** the output parameter `jobId` is not `VI_NULL` **AND** the return status from `viReadAsync()` is successful, **THEN** the value in `jobId` **SHALL NOT** be `VI_NULL`.

**OBSERVATION 6.1.11**

The value `VI_NULL` is a reserved `jobId` and has a special meaning in `viTerminate()`.

**6.1.3 viReadToFile**(vi, fileName, count, retCount)**Purpose**

Read data synchronously, and store the transferred data in a file.

**Parameters**

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to a session.
fileName	IN	ViConstString	Name of file to which data will be written.
count	IN	ViUInt32	Number of bytes to be read.
retCount	OUT	ViUInt32	Number of bytes actually transferred.

**Return Values**

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Codes	Description
VI_SUCCESS	The operation completed successfully and the END indicator was received (for interfaces that have END indicators).
VI_SUCCESS_TERM_CHAR	The specified termination character was read.
VI_SUCCESS_MAX_CNT	The number of bytes read is equal to count.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_NSUP_OPER	The given vi does not support this operation.
VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED	Specified operation could not be performed because the resource identified by vi has been locked for this kind of access.
VI_ERROR_TMO	Timeout expired before operation completed.
VI_ERROR_RAW_WR_PROT_VIOL	Violation of raw write protocol occurred during transfer.
VI_ERROR_RAW_RD_PROT_VIOL	Violation of raw read protocol occurred during transfer.
VI_ERROR_OUTP_PROT_VIOL	Device reported an output protocol error during transfer.

(continues)

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_BERR	Bus error occurred during transfer.
VI_ERROR_INV_SETUP	Unable to start read operation because setup is invalid (due to attributes being set to an inconsistent state).
VI_ERROR_NCIC	The interface associated with the given vi is not currently the controller in charge.
VI_ERROR_NLISTENERS	No listeners condition is detected (both NRFD and NDAC are deasserted).
VI_ERROR_ASRL_PARITY	A parity error occurred during transfer.
VI_ERROR_ASRL_FRAMING	A framing error occurred during transfer.
VI_ERROR_ASRL_OVERRUN	An overrun error occurred during transfer. A character was not read from the hardware before the next character arrived.
VI_ERROR_IO	An unknown I/O error occurred during transfer.
VI_ERROR_FILE_ACCESS	An error occurred while trying to open the specified file. Possible reasons include an invalid path or lack of access rights.
VI_ERROR_FILE_IO	An error occurred while accessing the specified file.
VI_ERROR_CONN_LOST	The I/O connection for the given session has been lost.

**Description**

This read operation synchronously transfers data. The file specified in fileName is opened in binary write-only mode. If the value of VI\_ATTR\_FILE\_APPEND\_EN is VI\_FALSE, any existing contents are destroyed; otherwise, the file contents are preserved. The data read is written to the file. This operation returns only when the transfer terminates.

This operation is useful for storing raw data to be processed later.

Table 6.1.3 Special Values for retCount Parameter

Value	Action Description
VI_NULL	Do not return the number of bytes transferred.

**Related Items**

See the INSTR resource description. Also see `viRead()` and `viWriteFromFile()`.

**Implementation Requirements****RULE 6.1.14**

The operation `viReadToFile()` **SHALL** open the file specified by `fileName` in binary mode.

**OBSERVATION 6.1.12**

If a VISA implementation uses the ANSI C file operations, the mode used by `viReadToFile()` should be “wb” or “ab” depending on the value of `VI_ATTR_FILE_APPEND_EN`.

**RULE 6.1.15**

The operation `viReadToFile()` **SHALL** return the success codes `VI_SUCCESS`, `VI_SUCCESS_MAX_CNT`, and `VI_SUCCESS_TERM_CHAR` under the same conditions as `viRead()`.



**6.1.4 viWrite**(vi, buf, count, retCount)**Purpose**

Write data to device synchronously.

**Parameters**

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to a session.
buf	IN	ViConstBuf	Represents the location of a data block to be sent to device.
count	IN	ViUInt32	Specifies number of bytes to be written.
retCount	OUT	ViUInt32	Represents the location of an integer that will be set to the number of bytes actually transferred.

**Return Values**

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Code	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Transfer completed.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_NSUP_OPER	The given vi does not support this operation.
VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED	Specified operation could not be performed because the resource identified by vi has been locked for this kind of access.
VI_ERROR_TMO	Timeout expired before operation completed.
VI_ERROR_RAW_WR_PROT_VIOL	Violation of raw write protocol occurred during transfer.
VI_ERROR_RAW_RD_PROT_VIOL	Violation of raw read protocol occurred during transfer.
VI_ERROR_INP_PROT_VIOL	Device reported an input protocol error during transfer.
VI_ERROR_BERR	Bus error occurred during transfer.
VI_ERROR_INV_SETUP	Unable to start write operation because setup is invalid (due to attributes being set to an inconsistent state).
VI_ERROR_NCIC	The interface associated with the given vi is not currently the controller in charge.

(continues)

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_NLISTENERS	No Listeners condition is detected (both NRFD and NDAC are deasserted).
VI_ERROR_IO	An unknown I/O error occurred during transfer.
VI_ERROR_CONN_LOST	The I/O connection for the given session has been lost.

**Description**

The write operation synchronously transfers data. The data to be written is in the buffer represented by `buf`. This operation returns only when the transfer terminates. Only one synchronous write operation can occur at any one time.

Table 6.1.4 Special Values for `retCount` Parameter

Value	Action Description
VI_NULL	Do not return the number of bytes transferred.

**Related Items**

See the INSTR resource description. Also see `viRead()`.

**Implementation Requirements****OBSERVATION 6.1.13**

If you pass `VI_NULL` as the `retCount` parameter to the `viWrite()` operation, the number of bytes transferred will not be returned. This may be useful if it is important to know only whether the operation succeeded or failed.

**6.1.5 viWriteAsync**(vi, buf, count, jobId)**Purpose**

Write data to device asynchronously.

**Parameters**

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to a session.
buf	IN	ViConstBuf	Represents the location of a data block to be sent to device.
count	IN	ViUInt32	Specifies number of bytes to be written.
jobId	OUT	ViJobId	Represents the location of a variable that will be set to the job identifier of this asynchronous write operation.

**Return Values**

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Codes	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Asynchronous write operation successfully queued.
VI_SUCCESS_SYNC	Write operation performed synchronously.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED	Specified operation could not be performed because the resource identified by vi has been locked for this kind of access.
VI_ERROR_QUEUE_ERROR	Unable to queue write operation.
VI_ERROR_IN_PROGRESS	Unable to start a new asynchronous operation while another asynchronous operation is in progress.

**Description**

The write operation asynchronously transfers data. The data to be written is in the buffer represented by buf. This operation normally returns before the transfer terminates. An I/O Completion event will be posted when the transfer is actually completed.

The operation returns jobId, which you can use with either viTerminate() to abort the operation or with an I/O Completion event to identify which asynchronous write operation completed.

Table 6.1.5 Special Values for `jobId` Parameter

Value	Action Description
<code>VI_NULL</code>	Do not return a job identifier.

**Related Items**

See the INSTR resource description. Also see `viRead()`, `viTerminate()`, `viReadAsync()`, and `viWrite()`.

**Implementation Requirements****RULE 6.1.16**

**IF** the output parameter `jobId` is not `VI_NULL`, **THEN** the value in `jobId` **SHALL** be valid before `viWriteAsync()` begins the data transfer.

**OBSERVATION 6.1.14**

Since an asynchronous I/O request could complete before the `viWriteAsync()` operation returns, and the I/O completion event can be distinguished based on the job identifier, an application must be made aware of the job identifier before the first moment that the I/O completion event could possibly occur. Setting the output parameter `jobId` before the data transfer even begins ensures that an application can always match the `jobId` parameter with the `VI_ATTR_JOB_ID` attribute of the I/O completion event.

**OBSERVATION 6.1.15**

If you pass `VI_NULL` as the `jobId` parameter to the `viWriteAsync()` operation, no `jobId` will be returned. This option may be useful if only one asynchronous operation will be pending at a given time.

**OBSERVATION 6.1.16**

If multiple jobs are queued at the same time on the same session, an application can use the `jobId` to distinguish the jobs, as they are unique within a session.

**PERMISSION 6.1.2**

The `viWriteAsync()` operation **MAY** be implemented synchronously, which could be done by using the `viWrite()` operation.

**RULE 6.1.17**

**IF** the `viWriteAsync()` operation is implemented synchronously, **AND** a given invocation of the operation is valid, **THEN** the operation **SHALL** return `VI_SUCCESS_SYNC`, **AND** all status information **SHALL** be returned in a `VI_EVENT_IO_COMPLETION`.

**OBSERVATION 6.1.17**

The intent of PERMISSION 6.1.2 and RULE 6.1.14 is that an application can use the asynchronous operations transparently, even if the low-level driver used for a given VISA implementation supports only synchronous data transfers.

**RULE 6.1.18**

The status codes returned in the `VI_ATTR_STATUS` field of a `VI_EVENT_IO_COMPLETION` event resulting from a call to `viWriteAsync()` **SHALL** be the same codes as those listed for `viWrite()`.

**OBSERVATION 6.1.18**

The status code `VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED` can be returned either immediately or from the `VI_EVENT_IO_COMPLETION` event.

**RULE 6.1.19**

For each successful call to `viWriteAsync()`, there **SHALL** be one and only one `VI_EVENT_IO_COMPLETION` event occurrence.

**RULE 6.1.20**

**IF** the `jobId` parameter returned from `viWriteAsync()` is passed to `viTerminate()`, **AND** a `VI_EVENT_IO_COMPLETION` event has not yet occurred for the specified `jobId`, **THEN** the `viTerminate()` operation **SHALL** raise a `VI_EVENT_IO_COMPLETION` event on the given `vi`, **AND** the `VI_ATTR_STATUS` field of that event **SHALL** be set to `VI_ERROR_ABORT`.

**RULE 6.1.21**

**IF** the output parameter `jobId` is not `VI_NULL` **AND** the return status from `viWriteAsync()` is successful, **THEN** the value in `jobId` **SHALL NOT** be `VI_NULL`.

**OBSERVATION 6.1.19**

The value `VI_NULL` is a reserved `jobId` and has a special meaning in `viTerminate()`.

**6.1.6 viWriteFromFile**(vi, fileName, count, retCount)**Purpose**

Take data from a file and write it out synchronously.

**Parameters**

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to a session.
fileName	IN	ViConstString	Name of file from which data will be read.
count	IN	ViUInt32	Number of bytes to be written.
retCount	OUT	ViUInt32	Number of bytes actually transferred.

**Return Values**

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Code	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Transfer completed.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_NSUP_OPER	The given vi does not support this operation.
VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED	Specified operation could not be performed because the resource identified by vi has been locked for this kind of access.
VI_ERROR_TMO	Timeout expired before operation completed.
VI_ERROR_RAW_WR_PROT_VIOL	Violation of raw write protocol occurred during transfer.
VI_ERROR_RAW_RD_PROT_VIOL	Violation of raw read protocol occurred during transfer.
VI_ERROR_INP_PROT_VIOL	Device reported an input protocol error during transfer.
VI_ERROR_BERR	Bus error occurred during transfer.

(continues)

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_NCIC	The interface associated with the given vi is not currently the controller in charge.
VI_ERROR_NLISTENERS	No Listeners condition is detected (both NRFD and NDAC are deasserted).
VI_ERROR_IO	An unknown I/O error occurred during transfer.
VI_ERROR_FILE_ACCESS	An error occurred while trying to open the specified file. Possible reasons include an invalid path or lack of access rights.
VI_ERROR_FILE_IO	An error occurred while accessing the specified file.
VI_ERROR_CONN_LOST	The I/O connection for the given session has been lost.

**Description**

This write operation synchronously transfers data. The file specified in `fileName` is opened in binary read-only mode, and the data (up to end-of-file or the number of bytes specified in count) is read. The data is then written to the device. This operation returns only when the transfer terminates.

This operation is useful for sending data that was already processed and/or formatted.

Table 6.1.6 Special Values for `retCount` Parameter

Value	Action Description
VI_NULL	Do not return the number of bytes transferred.

**Related Items**

See the INSTR resource description. Also see `viWrite()` and `viReadToFile()`.

**Implementation Requirements****RULE 6.1.22**

The operation `viWriteFromFile()` **SHALL** open the file specified by `fileName` in binary mode.

**OBSERVATION 6.1.20**

If a VISA implementation uses the ANSI C file operations, the mode used by `viWriteFromFile()` should be “rb”.

**OBSERVATION 6.1.21**

If you pass `VI_NULL` as the `retCount` parameter to the `viWriteFromFile()` operation, the number of bytes transferred will not be returned. This may be useful if it is important to know only whether the operation succeeded or failed.

### 6.1.7 viAssertTrigger(vi, protocol)

#### Purpose

Assert software or hardware trigger.

#### Parameters

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to session.
protocol	IN	ViUInt16	Trigger protocol to use during assertion. Valid values are: VI_TRIG_PROT_DEFAULT, VI_TRIG_PROT_ON, VI_TRIG_PROT_OFF, VI_TRIG_PROT_SYNC, VI_TRIG_PROT_RESERVE, and VI_TRIG_PROT_UNRESERVE.

#### Return Value

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Code	Description
VI_SUCCESS	The specified trigger was successfully asserted to the device.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_NSUP_OPER	The given vi does not support this operation.
VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED	Specified operation could not be performed because the resource identified by vi has been locked for this kind of access.
VI_ERROR_INV_PROT	The protocol specified is invalid.
VI_ERROR_TMO	Timeout expired before operation completed.
VI_ERROR_RAW_WR_PROT_VIOL	Violation of raw write protocol occurred during transfer.
VI_ERROR_RAW_RD_PROT_VIOL	Violation of raw read protocol occurred during transfer.
VI_ERROR_INP_PROT_VIOL	Device reported an input protocol error during transfer.
VI_ERROR_BERR	Bus error occurred during transfer.
VI_ERROR_LINE_IN_USE	The specified trigger line is currently in use.

(continued)



Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_NCIC	The interface associated with the given <code>vi</code> is not currently the controller in charge.
VI_ERROR_NLISTENERS	No Listeners condition is detected (both <code>NRFD</code> and <code>NDAC</code> are deasserted).
VI_ERROR_INV_SETUP	Unable to start operation because setup is invalid (due to attributes being set to an inconsistent state).
VI_ERROR_CONN_LOST	The I/O connection for the given session has been lost.
VI_ERROR_LINE_NRESERVED	An attempt was made to use a line that was not reserved.

### Description

This operation will source a software or hardware trigger dependent on the interface type. For a GPIB device, the device is addressed to listen, and then the GPIB *GET* command is sent. For a VXI device, if `VI_ATTR_TRIG_ID` is `VI_TRIG_SW`, then the device is sent the Word Serial *Trigger* command; for any other values of the attribute, a hardware trigger is sent on the line corresponding to the value of that attribute. For a session to a Serial device or TCP/IP socket, if `VI_ATTR_IO_PROT` is `VI_PROT_4882_STRS`, the device is sent the string “\*TRG\n”; otherwise, this operation is not valid. For a session to a USB instrument, this function sends the TRIGGER message ID on the Bulk-OUT pipe.

For GPIB, ASRL, USB, and VXI software triggers, `VI_TRIG_PROT_DEFAULT` is the only valid protocol. For VXI hardware triggers, `VI_TRIG_PROT_DEFAULT` is equivalent to `VI_TRIG_PROT_SYNC`.

For a PXI resource, `viAssertTrigger()` will reserve a trigger line for assertion, or release such a reservation. Instrument drivers should use `viAssertTrigger()` to ensure that they have ownership of a trigger line before performing any operation that could drive a signal onto that trigger line. The `protocol` parameter can be either `VI_TRIG_PROT_RESERVE` or `VI_TRIG_PROT_UNRESERVE`, which reserve a trigger line and release the reservation, respectively.

### Related Items

See the INSTR resource description.

### Implementation Requirements

#### RULE 6.1.23

For compatibility with earlier versions of this specification, `VI_TRIG_PROT_DEFAULT` **SHALL** be equal to `VI_NULL`.

#### RULE 6.1.24

**IF** the attribute `VI_ATTR_IO_PROT` is set to `VI_PROT_NORMAL` for a session to an ASRL INSTR or TCPIP SOCKET resource, **THEN** the operation `viAssertTrigger()` **SHALL** return `VI_ERROR_INV_SETUP`.

#### RULE 6.1.25

An INSTR resource implementation of `viAssertTrigger()` for a USB System **SHALL** return the error `VI_ERROR_INV_SETUP` for a USBTMC base-class (non-488) device.

#### RULE 6.1.26

An INSTR resource implementation of `viAssertTrigger()` for a USB System **SHALL** return the error `VI_ERROR_INV_SETUP` for a USBTMC 488-class device that does not implement the optional trigger message ID.

**6.1.8 viReadSTB(vi, status)****Purpose**

Read a status byte of the service request.

**Parameters**

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to the session.
status	OUT	ViUInt16	Service request status byte.

**Return Values**

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Code	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Operation completed successfully.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_NSUP_OPER	The given vi does not support this operation.
VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED	Specified operation could not be performed because the resource identified by vi has been locked for this kind of access.
VI_ERROR_SRQ_NOCCURRED	Service request has not been received for the session.
VI_ERROR_TMO	Timeout expired before operation completed.
VI_ERROR_RAW_WR_PROT_VIOL	Violation of raw write protocol occurred during transfer.
VI_ERROR_RAW_RD_PROT_VIOL	Violation of raw read protocol occurred during transfer.
VI_ERROR_BERR	Bus error occurred during transfer.
VI_ERROR_NCIC	The interface associated with the given vi is not currently the controller in charge.
VI_ERROR_NLISTENERS	No Listeners condition is detected (both NRFD and NDAC are deasserted).
VI_ERROR_INV_SETUP	Unable to start operation because setup is invalid (due to attributes being set to an inconsistent state).
VI_ERROR_CONN_LOST	The I/O connection for the given session has been lost.

**Description**

This operation reads a service request status from a service requester (the message-based device). For example, on the IEEE 488.2 interface, the message is read by polling devices; for other types of interfaces, a message is sent in response to a service request to retrieve status information. For a session to a Serial device or TCP/IP socket, if `VI_ATTR_IO_PROT` is `VI_PROT_4882_STRS`, the device is sent the string “\*STB?\n”, and then the device’s status byte is read; otherwise, this operation is not valid. If the status information is only one byte long, the most significant byte is returned with the zero value. If the service requester does not respond in the actual timeout period, `VI_ERROR_TMO` is returned. For a session to a USB instrument, this function sends the `READ_STATUS_BYTE` command on the control pipe.

**Related Items**

See the INSTR resource description.

**Implementation Requirements****RULE 6.1.27**

**IF** the attribute `VI_ATTR_IO_PROT` is set to `VI_PROT_NORMAL` for a session to an ASRL INSTR or TCPIP SOCKET resource, **THEN** the operation `viReadSTB()` **SHALL** return `VI_ERROR_INV_SETUP`.

**RULE 6.1.28**

An INSTR resource implementation of `viReadSTB()` for a USB System **SHALL** return the error `VI_ERROR_INV_SETUP` for a USBTMC base-class (non-488) device.

**RULE 6.1.29**

**IF** the interface associated with the USB INSTR session has previously sent a service request notification, **THEN** `viReadSTB()` **SHALL** use the status byte from that notification rather than sending a new `READ_STATUS_BYTE` request on the control pipe.

**PERMISSION 6.1.3**

Since the operation `viReadSTB()` for USB INSTR must retain knowledge of service request notifications, a vendor **MAY** implement either a queue of status bytes from previous notifications or a single cached status byte, where each received status byte is bit-ORed into the single cached status byte.

### 6.1.9 viClear (vi)

#### Purpose

Clear a device.

#### Parameters

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to a session.

#### Return Values

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Code	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Operation completed successfully.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_NSUP_OPER	The given vi does not support this operation.
VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED	Specified operation could not be performed because the resource identified by vi has been locked for this kind of access.
VI_ERROR_TMO	Timeout expired before operation completed.
VI_ERROR_RAW_WR_PROT_VIOL	Violation of raw write protocol occurred during transfer.
VI_ERROR_RAW_RD_PROT_VIOL	Violation of raw read protocol occurred during transfer.
VI_ERROR_BERR	Bus error occurred during transfer.
VI_ERROR_NCIC	The interface associated with the given vi is not currently the controller in charge.
VI_ERROR_NLISTENERS	No Listeners condition is detected (both NRFD and NDAC are deasserted).
VI_ERROR_INV_SETUP	Unable to start operation because setup is invalid (due to attributes being set to an inconsistent state).
VI_ERROR_CONN_LOST	The I/O connection for the given session has been lost.

#### Description

This operation performs an IEEE 488.1-style clear of the device. For VXI INSTR sessions, VISA must use the Word Serial Clear command. For GPIB INSTR sessions, VISA must use the Selected Device Clear command. For Serial INSTR sessions, VISA must flush (discard) the I/O output buffer, send a break, and then flush (discard) the I/O input buffer. For TCP/IP SOCKET sessions, VISA must flush (discard) the I/O buffers. For USB INSTR sessions, VISA must send the INITIATE\_CLEAR and CHECK\_CLEAR\_STATUS commands on the control pipe.

**Related Items**

See the INSTR resource description.

**Implementation Requirements****OBSERVATION 6.1.22**

An invocation of the `viClear()` operations on an INSTR Resource will discard the read and write buffers used by the formatted I/O services for that session.

**PERMISSION 6.1.4**

An implementation of the `viClear()` operation for a Serial INSTR resource or a TCP/IP SOCKET resource **MAY** also send the string “\*CLS\n” to the device. This is allowed for backward compatibility with earlier VISA specifications that required this behavior.

**OBSERVATION 6.1.23**

The `viClear()` operation will no longer return an error for a Serial INSTR resource or a TCP/IP SOCKET resource when the attribute `VI_ATTR_IO_PROT` is set to `VI_PROT_NORMAL`.

## 6.2 Formatted I/O Services

### 6.2.1 viSetBuf(vi, mask, size)

#### Purpose

Set the size for the formatted I/O and/or serial communication buffer(s).

#### Parameters

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to a session.
mask	IN	ViUInt16	Specifies the type of buffer.
size	IN	ViUInt32	The size to be set for the specified buffer(s).

#### Return Values

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Codes	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Buffer size set successfully.
VI_WARN_NSUP_BUF	The specified buffer is not supported.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED	Specified operation could not be performed because the resource identified by vi has been locked for this kind of access.
VI_ERROR_ALLOC	The system could not allocate the buffer(s) of the specified size because of insufficient system resources.
VI_ERROR_INV_MASK	The system cannot set the buffer for the given mask.

#### Description

This operation changes the buffer size of the read and/or write buffer for formatted I/O and/or serial communication. The mask parameter specifies which buffer to set the size of. The mask parameter can specify multiple buffers by bit-ORing any of the following values together.

Flag	Interpretation
VI_READ_BUF	Formatted I/O read buffer.
VI_WRITE_BUF	Formatted I/O write buffer.
VI_IO_IN_BUF	I/O communication receive buffer.
VI_IO_OUT_BUF	I/O communication transmit buffer.

For backward compatibility, `VI_IO_IN_BUF` is the same as `VI_ASRL_IN_BUF`, and `VI_IO_OUT_BUF` is the same as `VI_ASRL_OUT_BUF`.

**Related Items**

See the INSTR resource description. Also see `viFlush()`.

**Implementation Requirements****RULE 6.2.1**

A call to `viSetBuf()` **SHALL** flush the session's related buffer(s) (for input buffers discard until END; for output buffers flush to device).

**RULE 6.2.2**

The system-allocated buffer(s) for a given session **SHALL** be freed by the system on session termination.

**OBSERVATION 6.2.1**

The size of the buffer(s) can have effects on the transfer performance for formatted I/O and/or low-level communication.

**RULE 6.2.3**

**IF** an ASRL INSTR or TCPIP INSTR or TCPIP SOCKET resource does not support setting the size of the I/O receive buffer, **THEN** a call to `viSetBuf()` with the `VI_IO_IN_BUF` mask **SHALL** return `VI_WARN_NSUP_BUF`.

**RULE 6.2.4**

**IF** an ASRL INSTR or TCPIP INSTR or TCPIP SOCKET resource does not support setting the size of the I/O transmit buffer, **THEN** a call to `viSetBuf()` with the `VI_IO_OUT_BUF` mask **SHALL** return `VI_WARN_NSUP_BUF`.

**OBSERVATION 6.2.2**

Since not all serial drivers support user-defined buffer sizes, it is possible that a specific implementation of VISA may not be able to control this feature. If an application requires a specific buffer size for performance reasons, but a specific implementation of VISA cannot guarantee that size, then it is recommended to use some form of handshaking to prevent overflow conditions.

### 6.2.2 viFlush(vi, mask)

#### Purpose

Manually flush the specified buffers associated with formatted I/O operations and/or serial communication.

#### Parameters

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to a session.
mask	IN	ViUInt16	Specifies the action to be taken with flushing the buffer.

#### Return Values

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Code	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Buffers flushed successfully.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED	Specified operation could not be performed because the resource identified by vi has been locked for this kind of access.
VI_ERROR_IO	Could not perform read/write operation because of I/O error.
VI_ERROR_TMO	The read/write operation was aborted because timeout expired while operation was in progress.
VI_ERROR_INV_MASK	The specified mask does not specify a valid flush operation on read/write resource.



**Description**

The value of `mask` can be one of the following flags:

Flag	Interpretation
<code>VI_READ_BUF</code>	Discard the read buffer contents and if data was present in the read buffer and no END-indicator was present, read from the device until encountering an END indicator (which causes the loss of data). This action resynchronizes the next <code>viScanf()</code> call to read a <TERMINATED RESPONSE MESSAGE>. (Refer to the IEEE 488.2 standard.)
<code>VI_READ_BUF_DISCARD</code>	Discard the read buffer contents (does not perform any I/O to the device).
<code>VI_WRITE_BUF</code>	Flush the write buffer by writing all buffered data to the device.
<code>VI_WRITE_BUF_DISCARD</code>	Discard the write buffer contents (does not perform any I/O to the device).
<code>VI_IO_IN_BUF</code>	Discards the receive buffer contents (same as <code>VI_IO_IN_BUF_DISCARD</code> ).
<code>VI_IO_IN_BUF_DISCARD</code>	Discard the receive buffer contents (does not perform any I/O to the device).
<code>VI_IO_OUT_BUF</code>	Flush the transmit buffer by writing all buffered data to the device.
<code>VI_IO_OUT_BUF_DISCARD</code>	Discard the transmit buffer contents (does not perform any I/O to the device).

It is possible to combine any of these read flags and write flags for different buffers by ORing the flags. However, combining two flags for the same buffer in the same call to `viFlush()` is illegal.

Notice that when using formatted I/O operations with a serial device, a flush of the formatted I/O buffers also causes the corresponding serial communication buffers to be flushed. For example, calling `viFlush()` with `VI_WRITE_BUF` also flushes the `VI_IO_OUT_BUF`.

For backward compatibility, `VI_IO_IN_BUF` is the same as `VI_ASRL_IN_BUF`, `VI_IO_IN_BUF_DISCARD` is the same as `VI_ASRL_IN_BUF_DISCARD`, `VI_IO_OUT_BUF` is the same as `VI_ASRL_OUT_BUF`, and `VI_IO_OUT_BUF_DISCARD` is the same as `VI_ASRL_OUT_BUF_DISCARD`.

**Related Items**

See the INSTR resource description. Also see `viSetBuf()`.

**Implementation Requirements****RULE 6.2.5**

**IF** `viFlush()` is invoked on an empty buffer, **THEN** the VISA system **SHALL NOT** perform any actions on the buffer.

### 6.2.3 viPrintf(*vi*, *writeFmt*, *arg1*, *arg2*,...)

#### Purpose

Convert, format, and send the parameters *arg1*, *arg2*, ... to the device as specified by the format string.

#### Parameters

Name	Direction	Type	Description
<i>vi</i>	IN	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to a session.
<i>writeFmt</i>	IN	ViConstString	String describing the format for arguments.
<i>arg1</i> , <i>arg2</i>	IN	N/A	Parameters format string is applied to.

#### Return Values

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Code	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Parameters were successfully formatted.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED	Specified operation could not be performed because the resource identified by <i>vi</i> has been locked for this kind of access.
VI_ERROR_IO	Could not perform write operation because of I/O error.
VI_ERROR_TMO	Timeout expired before write operation completed.
VI_ERROR_INV_FMT	A format specifier in the <i>writeFmt</i> string is invalid.
VI_ERROR_NSUP_FMT	A format specifier in the <i>writeFmt</i> string is not supported.
VI_ERROR_ALLOC	The system could not allocate a formatted I/O buffer because of insufficient system resources.

#### Description

This operation sends data to a device as specified by the format string. Before sending the data, the operation formats the *arg* characters in the parameter list as specified in the *writeFmt* string. The *viWrite()* operation performs the actual low-level I/O to the device. As a result, you should not use the *viWrite()* and *viPrintf()* operations in the same session.

The *writeFmt* string can include regular character sequences, special formatting characters, and special format specifiers. The regular characters (including white spaces) are written to the device unchanged. The special characters consist of ‘\’ (backslash) followed by a character. The format specifier sequence consists of ‘%’ (percent) followed by an optional modifier (flag), followed by a format code.

## Special Formatting Characters

Special formatting character sequences send special characters. The following table lists the special characters and describes what they send to the device.

Formatting Character	Character Sent to Device
\n	Sends the ASCII LF character. The END identifier will also be automatically sent.
\r	Sends an ASCII CR character.
\t	Sends an ASCII TAB character.
\###	Sends the ASCII character specified by the octal value.
\"	Sends the ASCII double-quote (") character.
\\	Sends a backslash (\) character.

## Format Specifiers

The format specifiers convert the next parameter in the sequence according to the modifier and format code, after which, the formatted data is written to the specified device. The format specifier takes the following syntax:

`%[modifiers]format code`

where *format code* specifies the data type in which the argument is represented. Modifiers are optional codes that describe the target data.

In the following tables, a 'd' format code refers to all conversion codes of type *integer* ('d', 'i', 'o', 'u', 'x', 'X'), unless specified as %d only. Similarly, an 'f' format code refers to all conversion codes of type *float* ('f', 'e', 'E', 'g', 'G'), unless specified as %f only.

Every conversion command starts with the % character and ends with a conversion character (format code). Between the % character and the format code, the following modifiers can appear in the sequence:

### ANSI C Standard Modifiers

Modifier	Supported with Format Code	Description
An integer specifying <i>field width</i> .	d, f, s format codes	<p>This specifies the minimum field width of the converted argument. If an argument is shorter than the <i>field width</i>, it will be padded on the left (or on the right if the - flag is present).</p> <p>Special case:</p> <p>For the @H, @Q, and @B flags, the <i>field width</i> includes the #H, #!, and #B strings, respectively.</p> <p>A * may be present in lieu of a field width modifier, in which case an extra <i>arg</i> is used. This <i>arg</i> must be an integer representing the <i>field width</i>.</p>

(continues)

Modifier	Supported with Format Code	Description
An integer specifying <i>precision</i> .	d, f, s format codes	<p>The <i>precision</i> string consists of a string of decimal digits. A . (decimal point) must prefix the <i>precision</i> string. The <i>precision</i> string specifies the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The minimum number of digits to appear for the @l, @H, @Q, and @B flags and the i, o, u, x, and X format codes.</li> <li>The exact number of digits after the decimal point in case of f format codes.</li> <li>The maximum numbers of characters for the string (s) specifier.</li> <li>Maximum number of significant digits for g format code.</li> </ol> <p>An asterisk (*) may be present in lieu of a <i>precision</i> modifier, in which case an extra <i>arg</i> is used. This <i>arg</i> must be an integer representing the <i>precision</i> of a numeric field.</p>
An argument length modifier. h, l, ll, L, z, and Z are legal values. (z and Z are not ANSI C standard flags.)	h (d, b, B format codes) l (d, f, b, B format codes) L (f format code) z, Z (b, B format codes)	<p>The argument length modifiers specify one of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The h modifier promotes the argument to a short or unsigned short, depending on the format code type.</li> <li>The l modifier promotes the argument to a long or unsigned long.</li> <li>The ll modifier promotes the argument to a long long or unsigned long long.</li> <li>The L modifier promotes the argument to a long double parameter.</li> <li>The z modifier promotes the argument to an array of floats.</li> <li>The Z modifier promotes the argument to an array of doubles.</li> </ol>

**Enhanced Modifiers to ANSI C Standards**

Modifier	Supported with Format Code	Description
A comma (',') followed by an integer <i>n</i> , where <i>n</i> represents the array size.	%d (plus variants) and %f only	The corresponding argument is interpreted as a reference to the first element of an array of size <i>n</i> . The first <i>n</i> elements of this list are printed in the format specified by the format code. An asterisk (‘*’) may be present after the ‘,’ modifier, in which case an extra <i>arg</i> is used. This <i>arg</i> must be an integer representing the array size of the given type.
@1	%d (plus variants) and %f only	Converts to an IEEE 488.2 defined NR1 compatible number, which is an integer without any decimal point (for example, 123).
@2	%d (plus variants) and %f only	Converts to an IEEE 488.2 defined NR2 compatible number. The NR2 number has at least one digit after the decimal point (for example, 123.45).
@3	%d (plus variants) and %f only	Converts to an IEEE 488.2 defined NR3 compatible number. An NR3 number is a floating point number represented in an exponential form (for example, 1.2345E-67).
@H	%d (plus variants) and %f only	Converts to an IEEE 488.2 defined <HEXADECIMAL NUMERIC RESPONSE DATA>. The number is represented in a base of 16 form. Only capital letters should represent numbers. The number is of form "#HXXX..," where XXX.. is a hexadecimal number (for example, #HAF35B).
@Q	%d (plus variants) and %f only	Converts to an IEEE 488.2 defined <OCTAL NUMERIC RESPONSE DATA>. The number is represented in a base of eight form. The number is of the form "#QYYY..," where YYY.. is an octal number (for example, #Q71234).
@B	%d (plus variants) and %f only	Converts to an IEEE 488.2 defined <BINARY NUMERIC RESPONSE DATA>. The number is represented in a base two form. The number is of the form "#BZZZ..," where ZZZ.. is a binary number (for example, #B011101001).

The following are the allowed format code characters. A format specifier sequence should include one and only one format code.

**Standard ANSI C Format Codes**

**%** Send the ASCII percent (%) character.

**c** Argument type: A character to be sent.

**d** Argument type: An integer.

Modifier	Interpretation
Default functionality	Print an integer in NR1 format (an integer without a decimal point).
@2 or @3	The integer is converted into a floating point number and output in the correct format.
<i>field width</i>	Minimum field width of the output number. Any of the six IEEE 488.2 modifiers can also be specified with <i>field width</i> .
Length modifier l	arg is a long integer.
Length modifier ll	arg is a long long integer
Length modifier h	arg is a short integer.
, array size	arg points to an array of integers (or long or short integers, depending on the length modifier) of size array size. The elements of this array are separated by array size - 1 commas and output in the specified format.

**f** Argument type: A floating point number.

Modifier	Interpretation
Default functionality	Print a floating point number in NR2 format (a number with at least one digit after the decimal point).
@1	Print an integer in NR1 format. The number is truncated.
@3	Print a floating point number in NR3 format (scientific notation). <i>Precision</i> can also be specified.
<i>field width</i>	Minimum field width of the output number. Any of the six IEEE 488.2 modifiers can also be specified with <i>field width</i> .
Length modifier l	arg is a double float.
Length modifier L	arg is a long double.
, array size	arg points to an array of floats (or doubles or long doubles), depending on the length modifier) of size array size. The elements of this array are separated by array size - 1 commas and output in the specified format.

**s** Argument type: A reference to a NULL-terminated string that is sent to the device without change.

**Enhanced Format Codes**

**b** Argument type: A location of a block of data.

Flag or Modifier	Interpretation
Default functionality	The data block is sent as an IEEE 488.2 <DEFINITE LENGTH ARBITRARY BLOCK RESPONSE DATA>. A count (long integer) must appear as a flag that specifies the number of elements (by default, bytes) in the block. A <i>field width</i> or <i>precision</i> modifier is not allowed with this format code.
* (asterisk)	An asterisk may be present instead of the count. In such a case, two <code>args</code> are used, the first of which is a long integer specifying the count of the number of elements in the data block. The second <code>arg</code> is a reference to the data block. The size of an element is determined by the optional length modifier (see below), default being byte width.
Length modifier h	The data block is assumed to be an array of unsigned short integers (16 bits). The count corresponds to the number of words rather than bytes. The data is swapped and padded into standard IEEE 488.2 format, if native computer representation is different.
Length modifier l	The data block is assumed to be an array of unsigned long integers. The count corresponds to the number of longwords (32 bits). Each longword data is swapped and padded into standard IEEE 488.2 format, if native computer representation is different.
Length modifier ll	The data block is assumed to be an array of unsigned long long integers. The count corresponds to the number of longlongwords (64 bits). Each longlongword data is swapped and padded into standard IEEE 488.2 format, if native computer representation is different.
Length modifier z	The data block is assumed to be an array of floats. The count corresponds to the number of floating point numbers (32 bits). The numbers are represented in IEEE 754 format, if native computer representation is different.
Length modifier Z	The data block is assumed to be an array of doubles. The count corresponds to the number of double floats (64 bits). The numbers will be represented in IEEE 754 format, if native computer representation is different.

**B** Argument type: A location of a block of data. The functionality is similar to **b**, except the data block is sent as an IEEE 488.2 <INDEFINITE LENGTH ARBITRARY BLOCK RESPONSE DATA>. This format involves sending an ASCII LF character with the END indicator set after the last byte of the block.

**y** Argument type: A location of a block of binary data.

Flags or Modifiers	Interpretation
Default functionality	The data block is sent as raw binary data. A count (long integer) must appear as a flag that specifies the number of elements (by default, bytes) in the block. A <i>field width</i> or <i>precision</i> modifier is not allowed with this format code.
* (asterisk)	An asterisk may be present instead of the count. In such a case, two <i>args</i> are used, the first of which is a long integer specifying the count of the number of elements in the data block. The second <i>arg</i> is a reference to the data block. The size of an element is determined by the optional length modifier (see below), default being byte width.
Length modifier h	The data block is an array of unsigned short integers (16 bits). The count corresponds to the number of words rather than bytes. If the optional “!ol” byte order modifier is present, the data is sent in little endian format; otherwise, the data is sent in standard IEEE 488.2 format. Data will be byte swapped and padded as appropriate if native computer representation is different.
Length modifier l	The data block is an array of unsigned long integers (32 bits). The count corresponds to the number of longwords rather than bytes. If the optional “!ol” byte order modifier is present, the data is sent in little endian format; otherwise, the data is sent in standard IEEE 488.2 format. Data will be byte swapped and padded as appropriate if native computer representation is different.
Length modifier ll	The data block is an array of unsigned long long integers (64 bits). The count corresponds to the number of longlongwords rather than bytes. If the optional “!ol” byte order modifier is present, the data is sent in little endian format; otherwise, the data is sent in standard IEEE 488.2 format. Data will be byte swapped and padded as appropriate if native computer representation is different.
Byte order modifier !ob	Data is sent in standard IEEE 488.2 (big endian) format. This is the default behavior if neither “!ob” nor “!ol” is present.
Byte order modifier !ol	Data is sent in little endian format.

### OBSERVATION 6.2.3

The END indicator is not appended when LF(\n) is part of a binary data block, as with %b or %B.

#### BNF Format for viPrintf()

The following is the BNF format for the viPrintf() writeFmt string:

```

<print_fmt>          :=    {<slashed_special> | <conversion> | <ascii_char>    } *

<slashed_special>    :=    "\n" | "\r" | "\"" | "\t" | <oct_esc>  | "\"

<oct_esc>             :=    "\"<oct_digit> [ <oct_digit> [ <oct_digit>]]

<ascii_char>         :=    ASCII characters (other than backslash (\), percent (%), and NULL).

<conversion>         :=    <fmt_cod_d> | <fmt_cod_f> | <fmt_cod_c> | <fmt_cod_b> |
                           <fmt_cod_B> | <fmt_cod_s> | <fmt_cod_e> | <fmt_cod_y> | "%%"

```



<fmt_cod_d>	:=	"%" [<numeric_mod> ] [<field_width> ] ["." <precision> ] [","<array_size>] [ "l"   "ll"   "h" ] "d"
<fmt_cod_f>	:=	"%" [<numeric_mod> ] [<field_width> ] ["." <precision> ] [","<array_size>] [ "l"   "L" ] "f"
<fmt_cod_e>	:=	"%" [<numeric_mod> ] [<field_width> ] ["." <precision> ] [","<array_size>] [ "l"   "L" ] "e"
<fmt_cod_b>	:=	"%" <array_size> [ "h"   "l"   "ll"   "z"   "Z" ] "b"
<fmt_cod_B>	:=	"%" <array_size> [ "h"   "l"   "ll"   "z"   "Z" ] "B"
<fmt_cod_c>	:=	"%c"
<fmt_cod_s>	:=	"%" [<just_mod>] [<field_width>] [ "."<precision> ] "s"
<fmt_cod_y>	:=	"%" <array_size> [ <swap_mod> ] [ "h"   "l"   "ll" ] "y"
<swap_mod>	:=	"!ob"   "!ol"
<numeric_mod>	:=	"-"   "+"   " "   "@1"   "@2"   "@3"   "@H"   "@Q"   "@B"
<just_mod>	:=	"_"
<field_width>	:=	<positive_integer>   "*"
<precision>	:=	<positive_integer>   "*"
<array_size>	:=	<positive_integer>   "*"

**Related Items**

See the INSTR resource description. Also see `viVPrintf()`.

**Implementation Requirements****RULE 6.2.6**

There **SHALL** be a one-to-one correspondence between % format conversion and `arg` parameters, except under the following circumstances:

1. If a \* is present for the *field width* modifier, then another `arg` parameter is used. This parameter is an integer.
2. If a \* is present for the *precision* modifier, then another `arg` parameter is used. This parameter is an integer.
3. If a \* is present for the *array\_size* in the %b, %B, or %y conversion, then another `arg` parameter is used. This parameter is a long integer.
4. If a \* is present for the *array\_size* in the %d or %f conversion, then another `arg` parameter is used. This parameter is an integer.

**OBSERVATION 6.2.4**

Up to four `arg` parameters may be required to satisfy a `%` format conversion request. In the case where multiple `args` are required, they appear in the following order:

- *field width* (\* with `%d`, `%f`, or `%s`) if used
- *precision* (\* with `%d`, `%f`, or `%s`) if used
- *array\_size* (\* with `%b`, `%B`, `%y`, `%d`, or `%f`) if used
- value to convert

**OBSERVATION 6.2.5**

This assumes that a `*` is provided for both the field width and the precision modifiers in a `%s`, `%d`, or `%f`. The third `arg` parameter is used to satisfy a `","` comma operator. The fourth `arg` parameter is the value to be converted itself.

**RULE 6.2.7**

For ANSI C compatibility the following conversion codes **SHALL** also be supported for output codes. These codes are `'i'`, `'o'`, `'u'`, `'n'`, `'x'`, `'X'`, `'e'`, `'E'`, `'g'`, `'G'`, and `'p'`. For further explanation of these conversion codes, see the ANSI C Standard.

**6.2.4 viVPrintf(vi, writeFmt, params)****Purpose**

Convert, format, and send `params` to the device as specified by the format string.

**Parameters**

Name	Direction	Type	Description
<code>vi</code>	IN	<code>ViSession</code>	Unique logical identifier to a session.
<code>writeFmt</code>	IN	<code>ViConstString</code>	The format string to apply to parameters in <code>ViVAList</code> .
<code>params</code>	IN	<code>ViVAList</code>	A list containing the variable number of parameters on which the format string is applied. The formatted data is written to the specified device.

**Return Values**

**Type** `ViStatus`

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Code	Description
<code>VI_SUCCESS</code>	Parameters were successfully formatted.

Error Codes	Description
<code>VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION</code> <code>VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT</code>	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
<code>VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED</code>	Specified operation could not be performed because the resource identified by <code>vi</code> has been locked for this kind of access.
<code>VI_ERROR_IO</code>	Could not perform write operation because of I/O error.
<code>VI_ERROR_TMO</code>	Timeout expired before write operation completed.
<code>VI_ERROR_INV_FMT</code>	A format specifier in the <code>writeFmt</code> string is invalid.
<code>VI_ERROR_NSUP_FMT</code>	A format specifier in the <code>writeFmt</code> string is not supported.
<code>VI_ERROR_ALLOC</code>	The system could not allocate a formatted I/O buffer because of insufficient system resources.

**Description**

This operation is similar to `viPrintf()`, except that the `ViVAList` parameters list provides the parameters rather than separate `arg` parameters.

**Related Items**

See the INSTR resource description. Also see `viPrintf()`.

**Implementation Requirements**

There are no additional implementation requirements other than those specified above.

### 6.2.5 viSprintf(vi, buf, writeFmt, arg1, arg2, ...)

#### Purpose

Same as viPrintf(), except the data is written to a user-specified buffer rather than the device.

#### Parameters

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to a session.
buf	OUT	ViBuf	Buffer where data is to be written.
writeFmt	IN	ViConstString	The format string to apply to parameters in viVAList.
arg1, arg2	IN	N/A	A list containing the variable number of parameters on which the format string is applied. The formatted data is written to the specified device.

#### Return Values

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Code	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Parameters were successfully formatted.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED	Specified operation could not be performed because the resource identified by vi has been locked for this kind of access.
VI_ERROR_INV_FMT	A format specifier in the writeFmt string is invalid.
VI_ERROR_NSUP_FMT	A format specifier in the writeFmt string is not supported.
VI_ERROR_ALLOC	The system could not allocate a formatted I/O buffer because of insufficient system resources.

#### Description

This operation is similar to viPrintf(), except that the output is not written to the device; it is written to the user-specified buffer. This output buffer will be NULL terminated.

#### Related Items

See the INSTR resource description. Also see viPrintf().

#### Implementation Requirements

##### RULE 6.2.8

**IF** the viSprintf() operations outputs an END indicator before all the arguments are satisfied, **THEN** the rest of the writeFmt string **SHALL** be ignored and the buffer string will still be terminated by a NULL.

**6.2.6 viVSPrintf(vi, buf, writeFmt, params)****Purpose**

Same as `viVPrintf()`, except that the data is written to a user-specified buffer rather than a device.

**Parameters**

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to a session.
buf	OUT	ViBuf	Buffer where data is to be written.
writeFmt	IN	ViConstString	The format string to apply to parameters in <code>ViVAList</code> .
params	IN	ViVAList	A list containing the variable number of parameters on which the format string is applied. The formatted data is written to the specified device.

**Return Values**

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Code	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Parameters were successfully formatted.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED	Specified operation could not be performed because the resource identified by <code>vi</code> has been locked for this kind of access.
VI_ERROR_INV_FMT	A format specifier in the <code>writeFmt</code> string is invalid.
VI_ERROR_NSUP_FMT	A format specifier in the <code>writeFmt</code> string is not supported.
VI_ERROR_ALLOC	The system could not allocate a formatted I/O buffer because of insufficient system resources.

**Description**

This operation is similar to `viVPrintf()`, except that the output is not written to the device; it is written to the user-specified buffer. This output buffer will be NULL terminated.

#### **Related Items**

See the INSTR resource description. Also see `viSPrintf()` and `viVPrintf()`.

#### **Implementation Requirements**

##### **RULE 6.2.9**

**IF** the `viVSPrintf()` operations outputs an END indicator before all the arguments are satisfied, **THEN** the rest of the `writeFmt` string **SHALL** be ignored and the buffer string will still be terminated by a NULL.

**6.2.7 viBufWrite**(vi, buf, count, retCount)**Purpose**

Similar to `viWrite()`, except the data is written to the formatted I/O write buffer rather than directly to the device.

**Parameters**

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to a session.
buf	IN	ViConstBuf	Represents the location of a data block to be sent to device.
count	IN	ViUInt32	Specifies number of bytes to be written.
retCount	OUT	ViUInt32	Represents the location of an integer that will be set to the number of bytes actually transferred.

**Return Values**

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Code	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Operation completed successfully.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_NSUP_OPER	The given <code>vi</code> does not support this operation.
VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED	Specified operation could not be performed because the resource identified by <code>vi</code> has been locked for this kind of access.
VI_ERROR_TMO	Timeout expired before operation completed.
VI_ERROR_INV_SETUP	Unable to start write operation because setup is invalid (due to attributes being set to an inconsistent state).
VI_ERROR_IO	An unknown I/O error occurred during transfer.

**Description**

This operation is similar to `viWrite()` and does not perform any kind of data formatting. It differs from `viWrite()` in that the data is written to the formatted I/O write buffer (the same buffer as used by `viPrintf()` and related operations) rather than directly to the device. This operation can intermix with the `viPrintf()` operation, but mixing it with the `viWrite()` operation is discouraged.

Table 6.2.1 Special Values for `retCount` Parameter

Value	Action Description
<code>VI_NULL</code>	Do not return the number of bytes transferred.

**Related Items**

See the INSTR resource description. Also see `viWrite()` and `viBufRead()`.

**Implementation Requirements****RULE 6.2.10**

**IF** the `viBufWrite()` operation returns `VI_ERROR_TMO`, **THEN** the write buffer for the specified session **SHALL** be cleared.

**OBSERVATION 6.2.6**

If you pass `VI_NULL` as the `retCount` parameter to the `viBufWrite()` operation, the number of bytes transferred will not be returned. This may be useful if it is important to know only whether the operation succeeded or failed.



**6.2.8 viScanf**(vi, readFmt, arg1, arg2,...)**Purpose**

Read, convert, and format data using the format specifier. Store the formatted data in the `arg1`, `arg2` parameters.

**Parameters**

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to a session.
readFmt	IN	ViConstString	String describing the format for arguments.
arg1, arg2	OUT	N/A	A list with the variable number of parameters into which the data is read and the format string is applied.

**Return Values**

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Code	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Data was successfully read and formatted into <code>arg</code> parameter(s).

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED	Specified operation could not be performed because the resource identified by <code>vi</code> has been locked for this kind of access.
VI_ERROR_IO	Could not perform read operation because of I/O error.
VI_ERROR_TMO	Timeout expired before read operation completed.
VI_ERROR_INV_FMT	A format specifier in the <code>readFmt</code> string is invalid.
VI_ERROR_NSUP_FMT	A format specifier in the <code>readFmt</code> string is not supported.
VI_ERROR_ALLOC	The system could not allocate a formatted I/O buffer because of insufficient system resources.

**Description**

This operation receives data from a device, formats it by using the format string, and stores the resultant data in the `arg` parameter list. The format string can have format specifier sequences, white characters, and ordinary characters. The white characters—blank, vertical tabs, horizontal tabs, form feeds, new line/linefeed, and carriage return—are ignored except in the case of `%c` and `%[ ]`. All other ordinary characters except `%` should match the next character read from the device.

The format string consists of a `%`, followed by optional modifier flags, followed by one of the format codes in that sequence. It is of the form

**`%[modifier]format code`**

where the optional modifier describes the data format, while format code indicates the nature of data (data type). One and only one format code should be performed at the specifier sequence. A format specification directs the conversion to the next input `arg`. The results of the conversion are placed in the variable that the corresponding argument points to, unless the `*` assignment-suppressing character is given. In such a case, no `arg` is used and the results are ignored.

The `viScanf()` operation accepts input until an END indicator is read or all the format specifiers in the `readFmt` string are satisfied. Thus, detecting an END indicator before the `readFmt` string is fully consumed will result in ignoring the rest of the format string. Also, if some data remains in the buffer after all format specifiers in the `readFmt` string are satisfied, the data will be kept in the buffer and will be used by the next `viScanf` operation.

**OBSERVATION 6.2.7**

The `viRead()` operation is used for the actual low-level read from the device. Therefore, `viRead()` should not be used in the same session with formatted I/O operations. Also, if multiple sessions using formatted I/O resources are connected to the same device, the actual low-level reads must be synchronized between themselves.

**OBSERVATION 6.2.8**

Notice that when an END indicator is received, not all arguments in the format string may be consumed. However, the operation still returns a successful completion code.

**RULE 6.2.11**

The formatted I/O read operations **SHALL** honor the state of the `VI_ATTR_TERMCHAR_EN` attribute.

**OBSERVATION 6.2.9**

Although formatted I/O operations generally read until an END indicator is received, RULE 6.2.11 allows the user to also specify a termination character that, if read, will cause the formatted I/O operations to stop reading from the device.

The following two tables describe optional modifiers that can be used in a format specifier sequence.

**ANSI C Standard Modifiers**

Modifier	Supported with Format Codes	Description
An integer representing the <i>field width</i>	%s, %c, %[ ] format codes	It specifies the maximum field width that the argument will take. A '#' may also appear instead of the integer <i>field width</i> , in which case the next <i>arg</i> is a reference to the <i>field width</i> . This <i>arg</i> is a reference to an integer for %c and %s. The <i>field width</i> is not allowed for %d or %f.
A length modifier ('l', 'll', 'h', 'z', or 'Z'). z and Z are not ANSI C standard modifiers.	h (d, b format codes) l (d, f, b format codes) ll (d, b format codes) L (f format code) z, Z (b format code)	The argument length modifiers specify one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. The h modifier promotes the argument to be a reference to a short integer or unsigned short integer, depending on the format code.</li> <li>b. The l modifier promotes the argument to point to a long integer or unsigned long integer.</li> <li>c. The ll modifier promotes the argument to point to a long long integer or unsigned long long integer.</li> <li>d. The L modifier promotes the argument to point to a long double floats parameter.</li> <li>e. The z modifier promotes the argument to point to an array of floats.</li> <li>f. The Z modifier promotes the argument to point to an array of double floats.</li> </ul>
* (asterisk)	All format codes	An asterisk acts as the assignment suppression character. The input is not assigned to any parameters and is discarded.

**Enhanced Modifiers to ANSI C Standards**

Modifier	Supported with Format Codes	Description
A comma (',') followed by an integer <i>n</i> , where <i>n</i> represents the array size.	%d (plus variants) and %f only	The corresponding argument is interpreted as a reference to the first element of an array of size <i>n</i> . The first <i>n</i> elements of this list are printed in the format specified by the format code.  A number sign ('#') may be present after the ',' modifier, in which case an extra <i>arg</i> is used. This <i>arg</i> must be an integer representing the array size of the given type.
@1	%d (plus variants) and %f only	Converts to an IEEE 488.2 defined NR1 compatible number, which is an integer without any decimal point (for example, 123).
@2	%d (plus variants) and %f only	Converts to an IEEE 488.2 defined NR2 compatible number. The NR2 number has at least one digit after the decimal point (for example, 123.45).

(continues)

Modifier	Supported with Format Codes	Description
@H	%d (plus variants) and %f only	Converts to an IEEE 488.2 defined <HEXADECIMAL NUMERIC RESPONSE DATA>. The number is represented in a base of sixteen form. Only capital letters should represent numbers. The number is of form "#HXXX..," where XXX.. is a hexadecimal number (for example, #HAF35B).
@Q	%d (plus variants) and %f only	Converts to an IEEE 488.2 defined <OCTAL NUMERIC RESPONSE DATA>. The number is represented in a base of eight form. The number is of the form "#QYYY..," where YYY.. is an octal number (for example, #Q71234).
@B	%d (plus variants) and %f only	Converts to an IEEE 488.2 defined <BINARY NUMERIC RESPONSE DATA>. The number is represented in a base two form. The number is of the form "#BZZZ..," where ZZZ.. is a binary number (for example, #B011101001).

### Format Codes

#### ANSI C Format Codes

**c** Argument type: A reference to a character.

Flags or Modifiers	Interpretation
Default functionality	A character is read from the device and stored in the parameter.
<i>field width</i>	<i>field width</i> number of characters are read and stored at the reference location (the default <i>field width</i> is 1). No NULL character is added at the end of the data block.

**Note:** White space in the device input stream is *not* ignored.

**d** Argument type: A reference to an integer.

Flags or Modifiers	Interpretation
Default functionality	Characters are read from the device until an entire number is read. The number read may be in either IEEE 488.2 formats <DECIMAL NUMERIC PROGRAM DATA>, also known as NRf; flexible numeric representation (NR1, NR2, NR3...); or <NON-DECIMAL NUMERIC PROGRAM DATA> (#H, #Q, and #B).
<i>field width</i>	The input number will be stored in a field at least this wide.
Length modifier l	arg is a reference to a long integer.
Length modifier ll	arg is a reference to a long long integer.
Length modifier h	arg is a reference to a short integer. Rounding is performed according to IEEE 488.2 rules (0.5 and up).
, array size	arg points to an array of integers (or long or short integers, depending on the length modifier) of size array size. The elements of this array should be separated by commas. Elements will be read until either array size number of elements are consumed or they are no longer separated by commas.

**f** Argument type: A reference to a floating point number.

Flags or Modifiers	Interpretation
Default functionality	Characters are read from the device until an entire number is read. The number read may be in either IEEE 488.2 formats <DECIMAL NUMERIC PROGRAM DATA> (NRf) or <NON-DECIMAL NUMERIC PROGRAM DATA> (#H, #Q, and #B).
<i>field width</i>	The input number will be stored in a field at least this wide.
Length modifier l	<i>arg</i> is a reference to a double floating point number.
Length modifier L	<i>arg</i> is a reference to a long double number.
, array size	<i>arg</i> points to an array of floats (or double or long double, depending on the length modifier) of size array size. The elements of this array should be separated by commas. Elements will be read until either array size number of elements are consumed or they are no longer separated by commas.

**s** Argument type: A reference to a string.

Flags or Modifiers	Interpretation
Default functionality	All leading white space characters are ignored. Characters are read from the device into the string until a white space character is read.
<i>field width</i>	This flag gives the maximum string size. If the <i>field width</i> contains a # sign, two arguments are used. The first argument read is a pointer to an integer specifying the maximum array size. The second should be a reference to an array. In case of <i>field width</i> characters already read before encountering a white space, additional characters are read and discarded until a white space character is found. In case of # <i>field width</i> , the actual number of characters that were copied into the user array, not counting the trailing NULL character, are stored back in the integer pointed to by the first argument.

**Enhanced Format Codes**

**b** Argument type: A reference to a data array.

Flags or Modifiers	Interpretation
Default functionality	The data must be in IEEE 488.2 <ARBITRARY BLOCK PROGRAM DATA> format. The format specifier sequence should have a flag describing the <i>array size</i> , which will give a maximum count of the number of bytes (or words or longwords, depending on length modifiers) to be read from the device. If the <i>array size</i> contains a # sign, two arguments are used. The first argument read is a pointer to a long integer specifying the maximum number of elements that the array can hold. The second one should be a reference to an array. Also, in this case the actual number of elements read is stored back in the first argument. In absence of length modifiers, the data is assumed to be of byte-size elements. In some cases, data might be read until an END indicator is read.
Length modifier h	The array is assumed to be an array of 16-bit words, and count refers to the number of words. The data read from the interface is assumed to be in IEEE 488.2 byte ordering. It will be byte swapped and padded as appropriate to native computer format.
Length modifier l	The array is assumed to be a block of 32-bit longwords rather than bytes, and count now refers to the number of longwords. The data read from the interface is assumed to be in IEEE 488.2 byte ordering. It will be byte swapped and padded as appropriate to native computer format.
Length modifier ll	The array is assumed to be a block of 64-bit longlongwords rather than bytes, and count now refers to the number of longlongwords. The data read from the interface is assumed to be in IEEE 488.2 byte ordering. It will be byte swapped and padded as appropriate to native computer format.
Length modifier z	The data block is assumed to be a reference to an array of floats, and count now refers to the number of floating point numbers. The data block received from the device is an array of 32-bit IEEE 754 format floating point numbers.
Length modifier Z	The data block is assumed to be a reference to an array of doubles, and the count now refers to the number of floating point numbers. The data block received from the device is an array of 64-bit IEEE 754 format floating point numbers.

**t** Argument type: A reference to a string.

Flags or Modifiers	Interpretation
Default functionality	Characters are read from the device until the first END indicator is received. The character on which the END indicator was received is included in the buffer.
<i>field width</i>	This flag gives the maximum string size. If an END indicator is not received before <i>field width</i> number of characters, additional characters are read and discarded until an END indicator arrives. <i>#field width</i> has the same meaning as in %s.

**T** Argument type: A reference to a string.

Flags or Modifiers	Interpretation
Default functionality	Characters are read from the device until the first linefeed character (\n) is received. The linefeed character is included in the buffer.
<i>field width</i>	This flag gives the maximum string size. If a linefeed character is not received before <i>field width</i> number of characters, additional characters are read and discarded until a linefeed character arrives. <i>#field width</i> has the same meaning as in %s.

**y** Argument type: A reference to a data array.

Flags or Modifiers	Interpretation
Default functionality	The data block is read as raw binary data. The format specifier sequence should have a flag describing the <i>array size</i> , which will give a maximum count of the number of bytes (or words or longwords, depending on length modifiers) to be read from the device. If the <i>array size</i> contains a # sign, two arguments are used. The first argument read is a pointer to a long integer specifying the maximum number of elements that the array can hold. The second one should be a reference to an array. Also, in this case the actual number of elements read is stored back in the first argument. In absence of length modifiers, the data is assumed to be of byte-size elements. In some cases, data might be read until an END indicator is read.
Length modifier h	The data block is assumed to be a reference to an array of unsigned short integers (16 bits). The count corresponds to the number of words rather than bytes. If the optional “!ol” byte order modifier is present, the data being read is assumed to be in little endian format; otherwise, the data being read is assumed to be in standard IEEE 488.2 format. Data will be byte swapped and padded as appropriate to native computer format
Length modifier l	The data block is assumed to be a reference to an array of unsigned long integers (32 bits). The count corresponds to the number of longwords rather than bytes. If the optional “!ol” byte order modifier is present, the data being read is assumed to be in little endian format; otherwise, the data being read is assumed to be in standard IEEE 488.2 format. Data will be byte swapped and padded as appropriate to native computer format
Length modifier ll	The data block is assumed to be a reference to an array of unsigned long long integers (64 bits). The count corresponds to the number of longlongwords rather than bytes. If the optional “!ol” byte order modifier is present, the data being read is assumed to be in little endian format; otherwise, the data being read is assumed to be in standard IEEE 488.2 format. Data will be byte swapped and padded as appropriate to native computer format
Byte order modifier !ob	The data being read is assumed to be in standard IEEE 488.2 format. This is the default behavior if neither “!ob” nor “!ol” is present.
Byte order modifier !ol	The data being read is assumed to be in little endian format.

**BNF Format for `viScanf()` readFmt String**

The following is the BNF format for the `viScanf()` readFmt string:

<code>&lt;scan_fmt&gt;</code>	<code>:=</code>	<code>{&lt;slashed_special&gt;   &lt;conversion&gt;   &lt;ascii_char&gt; } *</code>
<code>&lt;slashed_special&gt;</code>	<code>:=</code>	<code>"\n"   "\r"   "\t"   "\\"   &lt;oct_esc&gt;   "\"</code>
<code>&lt;oct_esc&gt;</code>	<code>:=</code>	<code>"\"&lt;oct_digit&gt; [ &lt;oct_digit&gt; [ &lt;oct_digit&gt; ] ]</code>
<code>&lt;ascii_char&gt;</code>	<code>:=</code>	Any ASCII character except slash (\) or percent (%).
<code>&lt;conversion&gt;</code>	<code>:=</code>	<code>&lt;fmt_cod_c&gt;   &lt;fmt_cod_d&gt;   &lt;fmt_cod_e&gt;   &lt;fmt_cod_b&gt;   &lt;fmt_cod_f&gt;   &lt;fmt_cod_s&gt;   &lt;fmt_cod_t&gt;   &lt;fmt_cod_T&gt;   &lt;fmt_cod_y&gt;   "%%"</code>
<code>&lt;fmt_cod_b&gt;</code>	<code>:=</code>	<code>"%" ["*"] [&lt;array_size&gt; ] [ "h"   "l"   "ll"   "z"   "Z" ] "b"</code>
<code>&lt;fmt_cod_c&gt;</code>	<code>:=</code>	<code>"%" ["*"] [&lt;field_width&gt; ] "c"</code>
<code>&lt;fmt_cod_d&gt;</code>	<code>:=</code>	<code>"%" ["*"] [ "," &lt;array_size&gt; ] [ "l"   "ll"   "h" ] "d"</code>
<code>&lt;fmt_cod_e&gt;</code>	<code>:=</code>	<code>"%" ["*"] [ "," &lt;array_size&gt; ] [ "l"   "L" ] "e"</code>
<code>&lt;fmt_cod_f&gt;</code>	<code>:=</code>	<code>"%" ["*"] [ "," &lt;array_size&gt; ] [ "l"   "L" ] "f"</code>
<code>&lt;fmt_cod_s&gt;</code>	<code>:=</code>	<code>"%" ["*"] [&lt;field_width&gt; ] "s"</code>
<code>&lt;fmt_cod_t&gt;</code>	<code>:=</code>	<code>"%" ["*"] [&lt;field_width&gt; ] "t"</code>
<code>&lt;fmt_cod_T&gt;</code>	<code>:=</code>	<code>"%" ["*"] [&lt;field_width&gt; ] "T"</code>
<code>&lt;fmt_cod_y&gt;</code>	<code>:=</code>	<code>"%" ["*"] &lt;array_size&gt; [ &lt;swap_mod&gt; ] [ "h"   "l"   "ll" ] "y"</code>
<code>&lt;swap_mod&gt;</code>	<code>:=</code>	<code>"!ob"   "!ol"</code>
<code>&lt;field_width&gt;</code>	<code>:=</code>	<code>&lt;positive_integer&gt;   "#"</code>
<code>&lt;array_size&gt;</code>	<code>:=</code>	<code>&lt;positive_integer&gt;   "#"</code>

**Related Items**

See the INSTR resource description. Also see `viVScanf()`.

**Implementation Requirements****RULE 6.2.12**

There **SHALL** be a one-to-one correspondence between % format conversions and `arg` parameters in formatted I/O read operations except under the following circumstances:

- If a `*` is present, no `arg` parameters are used.
- If a `#` is present instead of *field width*, two `arg` parameters are used. The first `arg` is a reference to an integer (%c, %s, %t, %T). This `arg` defines the maximum size of the string being read. The second `arg` points to the buffer that will store the read data.



- If a # is present instead of *array\_size*, two *arg* parameters are used. The first *arg* is a reference to an integer (%d, %f) or a reference to a long integer (%b, %y). This *arg* defines the number of elements in the array. The second *arg* points to the array that will store the read data.

**RULE 6.2.13**

**IF** a *size* is present in *field width* for the %s, %t, and %T format conversions in formatted I/O read operations either as an integer or a # with a corresponding *arg*, **THEN** the *size* **SHALL** define the maximum number of characters to be stored in the resulting string.

**OBSERVATION 6.2.10**

The size of the string defined in RULE 6.2.9 includes the trailing NULL character.

**RULE 6.2.14**

For ANSI C compatibility the following conversion codes **SHALL** also be supported for input codes. These codes are 'i,' 'o,' 'u,' 'n,' 'x,' 'X,' 'e,' 'E,' 'g,' 'G,' 'p,' '[...],' and '[^...].'. For further explanation of these conversion codes, see the ANSI C Standard.

**RULE 6.2.15**

**IF** `viScanf()` or a related formatted I/O read operation performs a read that times out without returning any data, **THEN** the read buffer **SHALL** be cleared before that operation returns.

**OBSERVATION 6.2.11**

When `viScanf()` or a related formatted I/O read operation times out, the next call to that operation will encounter the empty buffer and force a read from the device. Note that this also applies to the Formatted I/O operations like `viVScanf()` and `viBufRead()` but not the Basic I/O operation `viRead()`.

**RULE 6.2.16**

**IF** there is no remaining data to be parsed in the internal buffer, **AND** a new call to `viScanf` is issued, **THEN** VISA **SHALL** attempt to read more data from the instrument.

**OBSERVATION 6.2.12**

Note that if an instrument returns a single piece of data such as "123\n" with an END indicator, the behavior is different if a user makes one call to `viScanf` with two numeric arguments versus two calls to `viScanf` each with one numeric argument. In the first case, OBSERVATION 6.2.8 points out that the single call will return `VI_SUCCESS` even though argument #2 is ignored. In the second case, RULE 6.2.16 points out that call #2 will not be ignored but will in fact read more data (or time out trying to do so).

**OBSERVATION 6.2.13**

When there is data in the internal buffer, whether that data can be parsed depends on the format modifier. For example, assume that only a newline character remains in the internal buffer. If a user calls `viScanf` with a numeric argument such as %d, then the newline is treated as whitespace and is ignored. Thus, VISA will read more data. However, if a user calls `viScanf` with %c, then the newline is character data that can be parsed that will satisfy the argument. Thus, VISA will not read more data at that time.

**6.2.9 viVScanf(vi, readFmt, params)****Purpose**

Read, convert, and format data using the format specifier. Store the formatted data in `params`.

**Parameters**

Name	Direction	Type	Description
<code>vi</code>	IN	<code>ViSession</code>	Unique logical identifier to a session.
<code>readFmt</code>	IN	<code>ViConstString</code>	The format string to apply to parameters in <code>ViVAList</code> .
<code>params</code>	OUT	<code>ViVAList</code>	A list with the variable number of parameters into which the data is read and the format string is applied.

**Return Values**

**Type** `ViStatus`

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Code	Description
<code>VI_SUCCESS</code>	Data was successfully read and formatted into <code>arg</code> parameter(s).

Error Codes	Description
<code>VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION</code> <code>VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT</code>	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
<code>VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED</code>	Specified operation could not be performed because the resource identified by <code>vi</code> has been locked for this kind of access.
<code>VI_ERROR_IO</code>	Could not perform read operation because of I/O error.
<code>VI_ERROR_TMO</code>	Timeout expired before read operation completed.
<code>VI_ERROR_INV_FMT</code>	A format specifier in the <code>readFmt</code> string is invalid.
<code>VI_ERROR_NSUP_FMT</code>	A format specifier in the <code>readFmt</code> string is not supported.
<code>VI_ERROR_ALLOC</code>	The system could not allocate a formatted I/O buffer because of insufficient system resources.

**Description**

This operation is similar to `viScanf()`, except that the `ViVAList` parameters list provides the parameters rather than separate `arg` parameters.

**Related Items**

See the INSTR resource description. Also see `viScanf()`.

**Implementation Requirements**

There are no additional implementation requirements other than those specified above.

**6.2.10 viSScanf**(vi, buf, readFmt, arg1, arg2, ...)**Purpose**

Same as `viScanf()`, except that the data is read from a user-specified buffer instead of a device.

**Parameters**

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to a session.
buf	IN	ViConstBuf	Buffer from which data is read and formatted.
readFmt	IN	ViConstString	The format string to apply to parameters in <code>ViVAList</code> .
arg1, arg2	OUT	N/A	A list with the variable number of parameters into which the data is read and the format string is applied.

**Return Values**

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Code	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Data was successfully read and formatted into <code>arg</code> parameter(s).

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED	Specified operation could not be performed because the resource identified by <code>vi</code> has been locked for this kind of access.
VI_ERROR_INV_FMT	A format specifier in the <code>readFmt</code> string is invalid.
VI_ERROR_NSUP_FMT	A format specifier in the <code>readFmt</code> string is not supported.
VI_ERROR_ALLOC	The system could not allocate a formatted I/O buffer because of insufficient system resources.

**Description**

This operation is similar to `viScanf()`, except that the data is read from a user-specified buffer rather than a device.

**Related Items**

See the INSTR resource description. Also see `viScanf()`.

**Implementation Requirements**

There are no additional implementation requirements other than those specified above.

**6.2.11 viVSScanf**(vi, buf, readFmt, params)**Purpose**

Same as viVScanf(), except that the data is read from a user-specified buffer instead of a device.

**Parameters**

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to a session.
buf	IN	ViConstBuf	Buffer from which data is read and formatted.
readFmt	IN	ViConstString	The format string to apply to parameters in viVAList.
params	OUT	ViVAList	A list with the variable number of parameters into which the data is read and the format string is applied.

**Return Values**

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Code	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Data was successfully read and formatted into arg parameter(s).

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED	Specified operation could not be performed because the resource identified by vi has been locked for this kind of access.
VI_ERROR_INV_FMT	A format specifier in the readFmt string is invalid.
VI_ERROR_NSUP_FMT	A format specifier in the readFmt string is not supported.
VI_ERROR_ALLOC	The system could not allocate a formatted I/O buffer because of insufficient system resources.

**Description**

This operation is similar to viVScanf(), except that the data is read from a user-specified buffer rather than a device.

**Related Items**

See the INSTR resource description. Also see viSScanf() and viVScanf().

**Implementation Requirements**

There are no additional implementation requirements other than those specified above.

**6.2.12 viBufRead(vi, buf, count, retCount)****Purpose**

Similar to `viRead()`, except that the operation uses the formatted I/O read buffer for holding data read from the device.

**Parameters**

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to a session.
buf	OUT	ViBuf	Represents the location of a buffer to receive data from device.
count	IN	ViUInt32	Number of bytes to be read.
retCount	OUT	ViUInt32	Represents the location of an integer that will be set to the number of bytes actually transferred.

**Return Values**

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Codes	Description
VI_SUCCESS	The operation completed successfully and the END indicator was received (for interfaces that have END indicators).
VI_SUCCESS_TERM_CHAR	The specified termination character was read.
VI_SUCCESS_MAX_CNT	The number of bytes read is equal to count.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_NSUP_OPER	The given vi does not support this operation.
VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED	Specified operation could not be performed because the resource identified by vi has been locked for this kind of access.
VI_ERROR_TMO	Timeout expired before operation completed.
VI_ERROR_IO	An unknown I/O error occurred during transfer.

**Description**

This operation is similar to `viRead()` and does not perform any kind of data formatting. It differs from `viRead()` in that the data is read from the formatted I/O read buffer (the same buffer as used by `viScanf()` and related operations) rather than directly from the device. This operation can intermix with the `viScanf()` operation, but use with the `viRead()` operation is discouraged.

Table 6.2.2 Special Values for `retCount` Parameter

Value	Action Description
<code>VI_NULL</code>	Do not return the number of bytes transferred.

**Related Items**

See the INSTR resource description. Also see `viWrite()`.

**Implementation Requirements****RULE 6.2.17**

The operation `viBufRead()` **SHALL** return the success codes `VI_SUCCESS`, `VI_SUCCESS_MAX_CNT`, and `VI_SUCCESS_TERM_CHAR` under the same conditions as `viRead()`.

**6.2.13 viQueryf**(vi, writeFmt, readFmt, arg1, arg2,...)**Purpose**

Perform a formatted write and read through a single operation invocation.

**Parameters**

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to a session.
writeFmt	IN	ViConstString	ViString describing the format of write arguments.
readFmt	IN	ViConstString	ViString describing the format of read arguments.
arg1, arg2	IN OUT	N/A	Parameters on which write and read format strings are applied.

**Return Values**

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Code	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Successfully completed the Query operation.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED	Specified operation could not be performed because the resource identified by vi has been locked for this kind of access.
VI_ERROR_IO	Could not perform read/write operation because of I/O error.
VI_ERROR_TMO	Timeout occurred before read/write operation completed.
VI_ERROR_INV_FMT	A format specifier in the writeFmt or readFmt string is invalid.
VI_ERROR_NSUP_FMT	The format specifier is not supported for current argument type.
VI_ERROR_ALLOC	The system could not allocate a formatted I/O buffer because of insufficient system resources.

**Description**

This operation provides a mechanism of "Send, then receive" typical to a command sequence from a commander device. In this manner, the response generated from the command can be read immediately.

This operation is a combination of the `viPrintf()` and `viScanf()` operations. The first *n* arguments corresponding to the first format string are formatted by using the `writeFmt` string and then sent to the device. The write buffer is flushed immediately after the write portion of the operation completes. After these actions, the response data is read from the device into the remaining parameters (starting from parameter *n*+1) using the `readFmt` string.

This operation returns the same VISA status codes as `viPrintf()`, `viScanf()`, and `viFlush()`.

**Related Items**

See the INSTR resource description. Also see `ViVQueryf()`.

**Implementation Requirements****RULE 6.2.18**

When `ViQueryf()` executes, the read buffer **SHALL** be flushed before `viPrintf()` (write portion) executes. After this sequence, the write buffer **SHALL** be flushed before `viScanf()` executes. Depending on the state of the session, one or both of the flushes may be a no-operation.



**6.2.14 viVQueryf**(vi, writeFmt, readFmt, params)**Purpose**

Perform a formatted write and read through a single operation invocation.

**Parameters**

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to a session.
writeFmt	IN	ViConstString	The format string is applied to write parameters in ViVAList.
readFmt	IN	ViConstString	The format string to applied to read parameters in ViVAList.
params	IN OUT	ViVAList	A list containing the variable number of write and read parameters. The write parameters are formatted and written to the specified device. The read parameters store the data read from the device after the format string is applied to the data.

**Return Values**

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Code	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Successfully completed the Query operation.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED	Specified operation could not be performed because the resource identified by vi has been locked for this kind of access.
VI_ERROR_IO	Could not perform read/write operation because of I/O error.
VI_ERROR_TMO	Timeout occurred before read/write operation completed.
VI_ERROR_INV_FMT	A format specifier in the writeFmt or readFmt string is invalid.
VI_ERROR_NSUP_FMT	The format specifier is not supported for current argument type.
VI_ERROR_ALLOC	The system could not allocate a formatted I/O buffer because of insufficient system resources.

**Description**

This operation is similar to `ViQueryf()`, except that the `ViVAList` parameters list provides the parameters rather than the separate `arg` parameter list.

**Related Items**

See the INSTR resource description. Also see `ViQueryf()`.

**Implementation Requirements**

There are no additional implementation requirements other than those specified above.

## 6.3 Memory I/O Services

**6.3.1 viIn8**(vi, space, offset, val8)

**6.3.2 viIn16**(vi, space, offset, val16)

**6.3.3 viIn32**(vi, space, offset, val32)

**6.3.4 viIn64**(vi, space, offset, val64)

### Purpose

Read in an 8-bit, 16-bit, 32-bit, or 64-bit value from the specified memory space and offset.

### Parameters

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to a session.
space	IN	ViUInt16	Specifies the address space. (See table.)
offset	IN	ViBusAddress	Offset (in bytes) of the address or register from which to read.
val8, val16, val32, or val64	OUT	ViUInt8, ViUInt16, ViUInt32, or ViUInt64	Data read from bus (8 bits for viIn8(), 16 bits for viIn16(), 32 bits for viIn32(), and 64 bits for viIn64()).

### Return Values

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Code	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Operation completed successfully.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_NSUP_OPER	The given vi does not support this operation.
VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED	Specified operation could not be performed because the resource identified by vi has been locked for this kind of access.
VI_ERROR_BERR	Bus error occurred during transfer.
VI_ERROR_INV_SPACE	Invalid address space specified.
VI_ERROR_INV_OFFSET	Invalid offset specified.
VI_ERROR_NSUP_OFFSET	Specified offset is not accessible from this hardware.
VI_ERROR_NSUP_WIDTH	Specified width is not supported by this hardware.
VI_ERROR_NSUP_ALIGN_OFFSET	The specified offset is not properly aligned for the access width of the operation.
VI_ERROR_INV_SETUP	Unable to start operation because setup is invalid (due to attributes being set to an inconsistent state).

**Description**

This operation, by using the specified address space, reads in 8, 16, 32, or 64 bits of data from the specified offset. This operation does not require `viMapAddress()` or `viMapAddressEx()` to be called prior to its invocation.

The following table lists the valid entries for specifying address space.

Value	Description
<code>VI_A16_SPACE</code>	Address the A16 address space of VXI/MXI bus.
<code>VI_A24_SPACE</code>	Address the A24 address space of VXI/MXI bus.
<code>VI_A32_SPACE</code>	Address the A32 address space of VXI/MXI bus.
<code>VI_A64_SPACE</code>	Address the A64 address space of VXI/MXI bus.
<code>VI_PXI_CFG_SPACE</code>	Address the PCI configuration space.
<code>VI_PXI_BAR0_SPACE – VI_PXI_BAR5_SPACE</code>	Address the specified PCI memory or I/O space.
<code>VI_PXI_ALLOC_SPACE</code>	Access physical locally allocated memory.

**Related Items**

See the INSTR and MEMACC resource descriptions. Also see `viOut8()`, `viOut16()`, `viOut32()`, and `viOut64()`.

**Implementation Requirements****RULE 6.3.1**

The `viInXX()` operations **SHALL NOT** fail due to the configured state of the hardware used by the low-level memory access operations `viMapAddressXX()`, `viPeekXX()`, and `viPokeXX()`.

**OBSERVATION 6.3.1**

The high-level operations `viInXX()` operate successfully independently from the low-level operations (`viMapAddressXX()`, `viPeekXX()`, and `viPokeXX()`). The high-level and low-level operations should operate independently regardless of the configured state of the hardware that is used to perform memory accesses.

**RULE 6.3.2**

The `viInXX()` operations **SHALL** detect and return `VI_ERROR_BERR` on VXI transfers that are acknowledged by the VXI BERR\* (bus error) signal.

**RULE 6.3.3**

All VXI accesses performed by the `viIn8()` operation **SHALL** be D08 reads.

**RULE 6.3.4**

All VXI accesses performed by the `viIn16()` operation **SHALL** be D16 reads.

**RULE 6.3.5**

All VXI accesses performed by the `viIn32()` operation **SHALL** be D32 reads.

**RULE 6.3.6**

All VXI accesses performed by the `viIn64()` operation **SHALL** be D64 reads.

**RULE 6.3.7**

All VXI accesses performed by the `viIn16()`, `viIn32()`, and `viIn64()` operations **SHALL** be in the byte order specified by `VI_ATTR_SRC_BYTE_ORDER`.

## INSTR Specific

The `offset` is a relative address of the device associated with the given INSTR resource.

### OBSERVATION 6.3.2

Notice that `offset` specified in the `viInXX()` operations for an INSTR resource is the offset address relative to the device's allocated address base for the corresponding address space specified. For example, if `space` specifies `VI_A16_SPACE`, then `offset` specifies the offset from the logical address base address of the VXI device specified. If `space` specifies `VI_A24_SPACE` or `VI_A32_SPACE` or `VI_A64_SPACE`, then `offset` specifies the offset from the base address of the VXI device's memory space allocated by the VXI Resource Manager within VXI A24, A32, or A64 space.

All operations on a PXI INSTR resource that accept a `space` parameter to indicate the address space for bus access **SHALL** accept the following values for the `space` parameter: `VI_PXI_CFG_SPACE`, `VI_PXI_BAR0_SPACE`, `VI_PXI_BAR1_SPACE`, `VI_PXI_BAR2_SPACE`, `VI_PXI_BAR3_SPACE`, `VI_PXI_BAR4_SPACE`, and `VI_PXI_BAR5_SPACE`.

## MEMACC Specific

The `offset` parameter specifies an absolute address.

All operations on a PXI MEMACC resource that accept a `space` parameter to indicate the address space for bus access **SHALL** accept the following value for the `space` parameter: `VI_PXI_ALLOC_SPACE`.

**6.3.5 viOut8**(vi, space, offset, val8)

**6.3.6 viOut16**(vi, space, offset, val16)

**6.3.7 viOut32**(vi, space, offset, val32)

**6.3.8 viOut64**(vi, space, offset, val64)

#### Purpose

Write an 8-bit, 16-bit, 32-bit, or 64-bit value to the specified memory space and offset.

#### Parameters

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to a session.
space	IN	ViUInt16	Specifies the address space. (See table.)
offset	IN	ViBusAddress	Offset (in bytes) of the address or register to which to write.
val8, val16, val32, or val64	IN	ViUInt8, ViUInt16, ViUInt32, or ViUInt64	Data to write to bus (8 bits for viOut8(), 16 bits for viOut16(), 32 bits for viOut32(), and 64 bits for viOut64()).

#### Return Values

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Code	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Operation completed successfully.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_NSUP_OPER	The given vi does not support this operation.
VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED	Specified operation could not be performed because the resource identified by vi has been locked for this kind of access.
VI_ERROR_BERR	Bus error occurred during transfer.
VI_ERROR_INV_SPACE	Invalid address space specified.
VI_ERROR_INV_OFFSET	Invalid offset specified.
VI_ERROR_NSUP_OFFSET	Specified offset is not accessible from this hardware.
VI_ERROR_NSUP_WIDTH	Specified width is not supported by this hardware.
VI_ERROR_NSUP_ALIGN_OFFSET	The specified offset is not properly aligned for the access width of the operation.
VI_ERROR_INV_SETUP	Unable to start operation because setup is invalid (due to attributes being set to an inconsistent state).

**Description**

This operation, by using the specified address space, writes 8, 16, 32, or 64 bits of data to the specified offset. This operation does not require `viMapAddress()` to be called prior to its invocation.

The following table lists the valid entries for specifying address space.

Value	Description
VI_A16_SPACE	Address the A16 address space of VXI/MXI bus.
VI_A24_SPACE	Address the A24 address space of VXI/MXI bus.
VI_A32_SPACE	Address the A32 address space of VXI/MXI bus.
VI_A64_SPACE	Address the A64 address space of VXI/MXI bus.
VI_PXI_CFG_SPACE	Address the PCI configuration space.
VI_PXI_BAR0_SPACE – VI_PXI_BAR5_SPACE	Address the specified PCI memory or I/O space.
VI_PXI_ALLOC_SPACE	Access physical locally allocated memory.

**Related Items**

See the INSTR and MEMACC resource descriptions. Also see `viIn8()`, `viIn16()`, `viIn32()`, and `viIn64()`.

**Implementation Requirements****RULE 6.3.8**

The `viOutXX()` operations **SHALL NOT** fail due to the configured state of the hardware used by the low-level memory access operations `viMapAddressXX()`, `viPeekXX()`, and `viPokeXX()`.

**OBSERVATION 6.3.3**

The high-level operations `viOutXX()` operate successfully independently from the low-level operations (`viMapAddressXX()`, `viPeekXX()`, and `viPokeXX()`). The high-level and low-level operations should operate independently regardless of the configured state of the hardware that is used to perform memory accesses.

**RULE 6.3.9**

The `viOutXX()` operations **SHALL** detect and return `VI_ERROR_BERR` on VXI transfers that are acknowledged by the VXI BERR\* (bus error) signal.

**RULE 6.3.10**

All VXI accesses performed by the `viOut8()` operation **SHALL** be D08 writes.

**RULE 6.3.11**

All VXI accesses performed by the `viOut16()` operation **SHALL** be D16 writes.

**RULE 6.3.12**

All VXI accesses performed by the `viOut32()` operation **SHALL** be D32 writes.

**RULE 6.3.13**

All VXI accesses performed by the `viOut64()` operation **SHALL** be D64 writes.

**RULE 6.3.14**

All VXI accesses performed by the `viOut16()` and `viOut32()` and `viOut64()` operations **SHALL** be in the byte order specified by `VI_ATTR_DEST_BYTE_ORDER`.

### INSTR Specific

The `offset` is a relative address of the device associated with the given INSTR resource.

#### OBSERVATION 6.3.4

Notice that `offset` specified in the `viOutXX()` operations for an INSTR resource is the offset address relative to the device's allocated address base for the corresponding address space specified. For example, if `space` specifies `VI_A16_SPACE`, then `offset` specifies the offset from the logical address base address of the VXI device specified. If `space` specifies `VI_A24_SPACE` or `VI_A32_SPACE` or `VI_A64_SPACE`, then `offset` specifies the offset from the base address of the VXI device's memory space allocated by the VXI Resource Manager within VXI A24 or A32 or A64 space.

All operations on a PXI INSTR resource that accept a `space` parameter to indicate the address space for bus access **SHALL** accept the following values for the `space` parameter: `VI_PXI_CFG_SPACE`, `VI_PXI_BAR0_SPACE`, `VI_PXI_BAR1_SPACE`, `VI_PXI_BAR2_SPACE`, `VI_PXI_BAR3_SPACE`, `VI_PXI_BAR4_SPACE`, and `VI_PXI_BAR5_SPACE`.

### MEMACC Specific

The `offset` parameter specifies an absolute address.

All operations on a PXI MEMACC resource that accept a `space` parameter to indicate the address space for bus access **SHALL** accept the following value for the `space` parameter: `VI_PXI_ALLOC_SPACE`.



**6.3.9 viMoveIn8**(vi, space, offset, length, buf8)

**6.3.10 viMoveIn16**(vi, space, offset, length, buf16)

**6.3.11 viMoveIn32**(vi, space, offset, length, buf32)

**6.3.12 viMoveIn64**(vi, space, offset, length, buf64)

**6.3.13 viMoveIn8Ex**(vi, space, offset64, length, buf8)

**6.3.14 viMoveIn16Ex**(vi, space, offset64, length, buf16)

**6.3.15 viMoveIn32Ex**(vi, space, offset64, length, buf32)

**6.3.16 viMoveIn64Ex**(vi, space, offset64, length, buf64)

#### Purpose

Move a block of data from the specified address space and offset to local memory in increments of 8, 16, 32, or 64 bits.

#### Parameters

Name	Direction	Type	Description
Vi	IN	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to a session.
Space	IN	ViUInt16	Specifies the address space. (See table.)
offset or offset64	IN	ViBusAddress or ViBusAddress64	Offset (in bytes) of the starting address or register from which to read.
length	IN	ViBusSize	Number of elements to transfer, where the data width of the elements to transfer is identical to data width (8, 16, 32, or 64 bits).
buf8, buf16, buf32, or buf64	OUT	ViAUInt8, ViAUInt16, ViAUInt32, or ViAUInt64	Data read from bus.

#### Return Values

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Code	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Operation completed successfully.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_NSUP_OPER	The given vi does not support this operation.
VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED	Specified operation could not be performed because the resource identified by vi has been locked for this kind of access.
VI_ERROR_BERR	Bus error occurred during transfer.

(continues)

Error Codes	Description
-------------	-------------

VI_ERROR_INV_SPACE	Invalid address space specified.
VI_ERROR_INV_OFFSET	Invalid offset specified.
VI_ERROR_NSUP_OFFSET	Specified offset is not accessible from this hardware.
VI_ERROR_NSUP_WIDTH	Specified width is not supported by this hardware.
VI_ERROR_INV_LENGTH	Invalid length specified.
VI_ERROR_NSUP_ALIGN_OFFSET	The specified offset is not properly aligned for the access width of the operation.
VI_ERROR_INV_SETUP	Unable to start operation because setup is invalid (due to attributes being set to an inconsistent state).

**Description**

This operation, by using the specified address space, reads in blocks of 8, 16, 32, or 64 bit data from the specified offset. This operation does not require `viMapAddress()` or `viMapAddressEx()` to be called prior to its invocation.

The following table lists the valid entries for specifying address space.

Value	Description
VI_A16_SPACE	Address the A16 address space of VXI/MXI bus.
VI_A24_SPACE	Address the A24 address space of VXI/MXI bus.
VI_A32_SPACE	Address the A32 address space of VXI/MXI bus.
VI_A64_SPACE	Address the A64 address space of VXI/MXI bus.
VI_PXI_CFG_SPACE	Address the PCI configuration space.
VI_PXI_BAR0_SPACE – VI_PXI_BAR5_SPACE	Address the specified PCI memory or I/O space.
VI_PXI_ALLOC_SPACE	Access physical locally allocated memory.

**Related Items**

See the INSTR and MEMACC resource descriptions. Also see `viMoveOut8()`, `viMoveOut16()`, `viMoveOut32()`, and `viMoveOut64()`.

**Implementation Requirements****RULE 6.3.15**

The `viMoveInXX()` operations **SHALL NOT** fail due to the configured state of the hardware used by the low-level memory access operations `viMapAddressXX()`, `viPeekXX()`, or `viPokeXX()`.

**OBSERVATION 6.3.5**

The high-level operations `viMoveInXX()` operate successfully independently from the low-level operations (`viMapAddressXX()`, `viPeekXX()`, and `viPokeXX()`). The high-level and low-level operations should operate independently regardless of the configured state of the hardware that is used to perform memory accesses.

**RULE 6.3.16**

The `viMoveInXX()`, operations **SHALL** detect and return `VI_ERROR_BERR` on VXI transfers that are acknowledged by the VXI BERR\* (bus error) signal.

**RULE 6.3.17**

All VXI accesses performed by the `viMoveIn8()` and `viMoveIn8Ex()` operations **SHALL** be D08 reads.

**RULE 6.3.18**

All VXI accesses performed by the `viMoveIn16()` and `viMoveIn16Ex()` operations **SHALL** be D16 reads.

**RULE 6.3.19**

All VXI accesses performed by the `viMoveIn32()` and `viMoveIn32Ex()` operations **SHALL** be D32 reads.

**RULE 6.3.20**

All VXI accesses performed by the `viMoveIn64()` and `viMoveIn64Ex()` operations **SHALL** be D64 reads.

**RULE 6.3.21**

All VXI accesses performed by the `viMoveIn16()`, `viMoveIn32()`, and `viMoveIn64()` operations **SHALL** be in the byte order specified by `VI_ATTR_SRC_BYTE_ORDER`.

**RULE 6.3.22**

All VISA implementations of the `viMoveInXX()` operations **SHALL** ignore the attribute `VI_ATTR_DEST_INCREMENT` **AND SHALL** increment the local buffer address for each element.

**OBSERVATION 6.3.6**

It is valid for the VISA driver to copy the data into the user buffer at any width it wishes. In other words, even if the width is a byte (8-bit), the VISA driver is allowed to perform 32-bit PCI burst accesses since it is just memory, in order to improve throughput. It is also valid for other utilities to dereference the user buffer more than once, since it is not considered volatile.

**INSTR Specific**

The `offset` is a relative address of the device associated with the given INSTR resource.

**OBSERVATION 6.3.7**

Notice that `offset` specified in the `viMoveInXX()` operations for an INSTR resource is the offset address relative to the device's allocated address base for the corresponding address space specified. For example, if `space` specifies `VI_A16_SPACE`, then `offset` specifies the offset from the logical address base address of the VXI device specified. If `space` specifies `VI_A24_SPACE` or `VI_A32_SPACE` or `VI_A64_SPACE`, then `offset` specifies the offset from the base address of the VXI device's memory space allocated by the VXI Resource Manager within VXI A24, A32, or A64 space.

**OBSERVATION 6.3.8**

Notice that `length` specified in the `viMoveInXX()` operations is the number of elements (of the `size` corresponding to the operation) to transfer, beginning at the specified `offset`. Therefore, `offset + length*size` cannot exceed the amount of memory exported by the device in the given `space`.

All operations on a PXI INSTR resource that accept a `space` parameter to indicate the address space for bus access **SHALL** accept the following values for the `space` parameter: `VI_PXI_CFG_SPACE`, `VI_PXI_BAR0_SPACE`, `VI_PXI_BAR1_SPACE`, `VI_PXI_BAR2_SPACE`, `VI_PXI_BAR3_SPACE`, `VI_PXI_BAR4_SPACE`, and `VI_PXI_BAR5_SPACE`.

**MEMACC Specific**

The `offset` parameter specifies an absolute address.

All operations on a PXI MEMACC resource that accept a `space` parameter to indicate the address space for bus access **SHALL** accept the following value for the `space` parameter: `VI_PXI_ALLOC_SPACE`.

**OBSERVATION 6.3.9**

Notice that `length` specified in the `viMoveInXX()` operations is the number of elements (of the `size` corresponding to the operation) to transfer, beginning at the specified `offset`. Therefore, `offset + length*size` cannot exceed the total amount of memory available in the given space.

**6.3.17 viMoveOut8**(vi, space, offset, length, buf8)

**6.3.18 viMoveOut16**(vi, space, offset, length, buf16)

**6.3.19 viMoveOut32**(vi, space, offset, length, buf32)

**6.3.20 viMoveOut64**(vi, space, offset, length, buf64)

**6.3.21 viMoveOut8Ex**(vi, space, offset64, length, buf8)

**6.3.22 viMoveOut16Ex**(vi, space, offset64, length, buf16)

**6.3.23 viMoveOut32Ex**(vi, space, offset64, length, buf32)

**6.3.24 viMoveOut64Ex**(vi, space, offset64, length, buf64)

#### Purpose

Move a block of data from local memory to the specified address space and offset in increments of 8, 16, 32, or 64 bits.

#### Parameters

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to a session.
space	IN	ViUInt16	Specifies the address space. (See table.)
offset or offset64	IN	ViBusAddress or ViBusAddress64	Offset (in bytes) of the starting address or register to which to write.
length	IN	ViBusSize	Number of elements to transfer, where the data width of the elements to transfer is identical to data width (8, 16, 32, or 64 bits).
buf8, buf16, buf32, or buf64	IN	ViAUInt8, ViAUInt16, ViAUInt32, or ViAUInt64	Data to write to bus.

#### Return Values

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Code	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Operation completed successfully.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_NSUP_OPER	The given vi does not support this operation.
VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED	Specified operation could not be performed because the resource identified by vi has been locked for this kind of access.
VI_ERROR_BERR	Bus error occurred during transfer.

(continues)

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SPACE	Invalid address space specified.
VI_ERROR_INV_OFFSET	Invalid offset specified.
VI_ERROR_NSUP_OFFSET	Specified offset is not accessible from this hardware.
VI_ERROR_NSUP_WIDTH	Specified width is not supported by this hardware.
VI_ERROR_INV_LENGTH	Invalid length specified.
VI_ERROR_NSUP_ALIGN_OFFSET	The specified offset is not properly aligned for the access width of the operation.
VI_ERROR_INV_SETUP	Unable to start operation because setup is invalid (due to attributes being set to an inconsistent state).

### Description

This operation, by using the specified address space, writes blocks of 8, 16, 32, or 64 bit data to the specified offset. This operation does not require `viMapAddress()` or `viMapAddressEx()` to be called prior to its invocation.

The following table lists the valid entries for specifying address space.

Value	Description
VI_A16_SPACE	Address the A16 address space of VXI/MXI bus.
VI_A24_SPACE	Address the A24 address space of VXI/MXI bus.
VI_A32_SPACE	Address the A32 address space of VXI/MXI bus.
VI_A64_SPACE	Address the A64 address space of VXI/MXI bus.
VI_PXI_CFG_SPACE	Address the PCI configuration space.
VI_PXI_BAR0_SPACE – VI_PXI_BAR5_SPACE	Address the specified PCI memory or I/O space.
VI_PXI_ALLOC_SPACE	Access physical locally allocated memory.

### Related Items

See the INSTR and MEMACC resource descriptions. Also see `viMoveIn8()`, `viMoveIn16()`, `viMoveIn32()`, and `viMoveIn64()`.

### Implementation Requirements

#### RULE 6.3.23

The `viMoveOutXX()` operations **SHALL NOT** fail due to the configured state of the hardware used by the low-level memory access operations `viMapAddressXX()`, `viPeekXX()`, and `viPokeXX()`.

#### OBSERVATION 6.3.10

The high-level operations `viMoveOutXX()` operate successfully independently from the low-level operations (`viMapAddressXX()`, `viPeekXX()`, and `viPokeXX()`). The high-level and low-level operations should operate independently regardless of the configured state of the hardware that is used to perform memory accesses.

#### RULE 6.3.24

The `viMoveOutXX()` operations **SHALL** detect and return `VI_ERROR_BERR` on VXI transfers that are acknowledged by the VXI BERR\* (bus error) signal.

**RULE 6.3.25**

All VXI accesses performed by the `viMoveOut8()` and `viMoveOut8Ex()` operations **SHALL** be D08 writes.

**RULE 6.3.26**

All VXI accesses performed by the `viMoveOut16()` and `viMoveOut16Ex()` operations **SHALL** be D16 writes.

**RULE 6.3.27**

All VXI accesses performed by the `viMoveOut32()` and `viMoveOut32Ex()` operations **SHALL** be D32 writes.

**RULE 6.3.28**

All VXI accesses performed by the `viMoveOut64()` and `viMoveOut64Ex()` operations **SHALL** be D64 writes.

**RULE 6.3.29**

All VXI accesses performed by the `viMoveOut16()` and `viMoveOut32()` and `viMoveOut64()` operations **SHALL** be in the byte order specified by `VI_ATTR_DEST_BYTE_ORDER`.

**RULE 6.3.30**

All VISA implementations of the `viMoveOutXX()` operations **SHALL** ignore the attribute `VI_ATTR_SRC_INCREMENT` **AND SHALL** increment the local buffer address for each element.

**OBSERVATION 6.3.11**

It is valid for the VISA driver to copy the data out of the user buffer at any width it wishes. In other words, even if the width is a byte (8-bit), the VISA driver is allowed to perform 32-bit PCI burst accesses since it is just memory, in order to improve throughput. It is also valid for other utilities to dereference the user buffer more than once, since it is not considered volatile.

**INSTR Specific**

The `offset` is a relative address of the device associated with the given INSTR resource.

**OBSERVATION 6.3.12**

Notice that `offset` specified in the `viMoveOutXX()` operations for an INSTR resource is the offset address relative to the device's allocated address base for the corresponding address space specified. For example, if `space` specifies `VI_A16_SPACE`, then `offset` specifies the offset from the logical address base address of the VXI device specified. If `space` specifies `VI_A24_SPACE` or `VI_A32_SPACE` or `VI_A64_SPACE`, then `offset` specifies the offset from the base address of the VXI device's memory space allocated by the VXI Resource Manager within VXI A24, A32, or A64 space.

**OBSERVATION 6.3.13**

Notice that `length` specified in the `viMoveOutXX()` operations is the number of elements (of the size corresponding to the operation) to transfer, beginning at the specified `offset`. Therefore, `offset + length*size` cannot exceed the amount of memory exported by the device in the given `space`.

All operations on a PXI INSTR resource that accept a `space` parameter to indicate the address space for bus access **SHALL** accept the following values for the `space` parameter: `VI_PXI_CFG_SPACE`, `VI_PXI_BAR0_SPACE`, `VI_PXI_BAR1_SPACE`, `VI_PXI_BAR2_SPACE`, `VI_PXI_BAR3_SPACE`, `VI_PXI_BAR4_SPACE`, and `VI_PXI_BAR5_SPACE`.

**MEMACC Specific**

The `offset` parameter specifies an absolute address.

All operations on a PXI MEMACC resource that accept a `space` parameter to indicate the address space for bus access **SHALL** accept the following value for the `space` parameter: `VI_PXI_ALLOC_SPACE`.

**OBSERVATION 6.3.14**

Notice that `length` specified in the `viMoveOutXX()` operations is the number of elements (of the `size` corresponding to the operation) to transfer, beginning at the specified `offset`. Therefore, `offset + length*size` cannot exceed the total amount of memory available in the given space.



**6.3.25 viMove**(vi, srcSpace, srcOffset, srcWidth, destSpace, destOffset, destWidth, length)

**6.3.26 viMoveEx**(vi, srcSpace, srcOffset64, srcWidth, destSpace, destOffset64, destWidth, length)

#### Purpose

Move a block of data.

#### Parameters

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to a session.
srcSpace	IN	ViUInt16	Specifies the address space of the source.
srcOffset or srcOffset64	IN	ViBusAddress or ViBusAddress64	Offset of the starting address or register from which to read.
srcWidth	IN	ViUInt16	Specifies the data width of the source.
destSpace	IN	ViUInt16	Specifies the address space of the destination.
destOffset or destOffset64	IN	ViBusAddress or ViBusAddress64	Offset of the starting address or register to which to write.
destWidth	IN	ViUInt16	Specifies the data width of the destination.
length	IN	ViBusSize	Number of elements to transfer, where the data width of the elements to transfer is identical to source data width.

#### Return Values

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Code	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Operation completed successfully.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_NSUP_OPER	The given vi does not support this operation.
VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED	Specified operation could not be performed because the resource identified by vi has been locked for this kind of access.
VI_ERROR_BERR	Bus error occurred during transfer.
VI_ERROR_INV_SPACE	Invalid source or destination address space specified.
VI_ERROR_INV_OFFSET	Invalid source or destination offset specified.
VI_ERROR_INV_WIDTH	Invalid source or destination width specified.

(continues)

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_NSUP_OFFSET	Specified source or destination offset is not accessible from this hardware.
VI_ERROR_NSUP_VAR_WIDTH	Cannot support source and destination widths that are different.
VI_ERROR_INV_SETUP	Unable to start operation because setup is invalid (due to attributes being set to an inconsistent state).
VI_ERROR_NSUP_WIDTH	Specified width is not supported by this hardware.
VI_ERROR_NSUP_ALIGN_OFFSET	The specified offset is not properly aligned for the access width of the operation.
VI_ERROR_INV_LENGTH	Invalid length specified.

### Description

This operation moves data from the specified source to the specified destination. The source and the destination can either be local memory or the offset of the interface with which this MEMACC Resource is associated. This operation uses the specified data width and address space. In some systems, such as VXI, users can specify additional settings for the transfer, like byte order and access privilege, by manipulating the appropriate attributes.

The following table lists the valid entries for specifying address space.

Value	Description
VI_A16_SPACE	Addresses the A16 address space of the VXI/MXI bus.
VI_A24_SPACE	Addresses the A24 address space of the VXI/MXI bus.
VI_A32_SPACE	Addresses the A32 address space of the VXI/MXI bus.
VI_A64_SPACE	Addresses the A64 address space of the VXI/MXI bus.
VI_LOCAL_SPACE	Addresses process-local memory (using a virtual address).
VI_OPAQUE_SPACE	Addresses potentially volatile data (using a virtual address).
VI_PXI_CFG_SPACE	Address the PCI configuration space.
VI_PXI_BAR0_SPACE – VI_PXI_BAR5_SPACE	Address the specified PCI memory or I/O space.
VI_PXI_ALLOC_SPACE	Access physical locally allocated memory.

The following table lists the valid entries for specifying widths.

Value	Description
VI_WIDTH_8	Performs 8-bit (D08) transfers.
VI_WIDTH_16	Performs 16-bit (D16) transfers.
VI_WIDTH_32	Performs 32-bit (D32) transfers.
VI_WIDTH_64	Performs 64-bit (D64) transfers.

### Related Items

See the INSTR and MEMACC resource descriptions. Also see `viMoveAsync()` and `viMoveAsyncEx()`.

## Implementation Requirements

### RULE 6.3.31

The `viMove()` and `viMoveEx()` operations **SHALL NOT** fail due to the configured state of the hardware used by the low-level memory access operations `viMapAddressXX()`, `viPeekXX()`, and `viPokeXX()`.

### OBSERVATION 6.3.15

The high-level operations `viMove()` and `viMoveEx()` operate successfully independently from the low-level operations (`viMapAddressXX()`, `viPeekXX()`, and `viPokeXX()`). The high-level and low-level operations should operate independently regardless of the configured state of the hardware that is used to perform memory accesses.

### RULE 6.3.32

The `viMove()` and `viMoveEx()` operations **SHALL** detect and return `VI_ERROR_BERR` on VXI transfers that are acknowledged by the VXI BERR\* (bus error) signal.

### RULE 6.3.33

All VXI accesses performed by the `viMove()` and `viMoveEx()` operations **SHALL** be in the byte order specified by `VI_ATTR_SRC_BYTE_ORDER` and `VI_ATTR_DEST_BYTE_ORDER`.

### OBSERVATION 6.3.16

Notice that `length` specified in the `viMove()` and `viMoveEx()` operations is the number of elements (of the size corresponding to the operation) to transfer, beginning at the specified `offset`. Therefore, `offset + length*size` cannot exceed the amount of memory exported by the device in the given space.

### RULE 6.3.34

**IF** `srcSpace` is `VI_LOCAL_SPACE`, **THEN** `viMove()` and `viMoveEx()` **SHALL** ignore `VI_ATTR_SRC_BYTE_ORDER`.

### RULE 6.3.35

**IF** `destSpace` is `VI_LOCAL_SPACE`, **THEN** `viMove()` and `viMoveEx()` **SHALL** ignore `VI_ATTR_DEST_BYTE_ORDER`.

### OBSERVATION 6.3.17

Local accesses use the native byte order rather than the byte order specified by the attributes.

### RULE 6.3.36

All VXI accesses performed by the `viMove()` and `viMoveEx()` operations **SHALL** use either the same or successive offsets, depending on the increment value specified by `VI_ATTR_SRC_INCREMENT` and `VI_ATTR_DEST_INCREMENT`.

### RULE 6.3.37

**IF** `srcSpace` is `VI_LOCAL_SPACE`, **THEN** `viMove()` and `viMoveEx()` **SHALL** ignore `VI_ATTR_SRC_INCREMENT`.

### RULE 6.3.38

**IF** `destSpace` is `VI_LOCAL_SPACE`, **THEN** `viMove()` and `viMoveEx()` **SHALL** ignore `VI_ATTR_DEST_INCREMENT`.

### OBSERVATION 6.3.18

Local accesses always increment the offset for each index in a multi-element transfer, rather than using the increment specified by the attributes.

**RULE 6.3.39**

**IF** `srcSpace` is any value other than `VI_LOCAL_SPACE`, including `VI_OPAQUE_SPACE`, **THEN** `viMove()` and `viMoveEx()` **SHALL** honor `VI_ATTR_SRC_INCREMENT`.

**RULE 6.3.40**

**IF** `destSpace` is any value other than `VI_LOCAL_SPACE`, including `VI_OPAQUE_SPACE`, **THEN** `viMove()` and `viMoveEx()` **SHALL** honor `VI_ATTR_DEST_INCREMENT`.

**OBSERVATION 6.3.19**

While `VI_OPAQUE_SPACE` uses a process-local virtual address, it is not necessarily pointing to system memory, so it may be a FIFO. Therefore, `VI_ATTR_SRC/DEST_INCREMENT` do indeed apply. The VISA driver must copy the data using the specified width. Other utilities may not dereference the pointer since it should be considered volatile.

**INSTR Specific**

If `srcSpace` is neither `VI_LOCAL_SPACE` nor `VI_OPAQUE_SPACE`, then `srcOffset` is a relative address of the device associated with the given INSTR resource. Similarly, if `destSpace` is neither `VI_LOCAL_SPACE` nor `VI_OPAQUE_SPACE`, then `destOffset` is a relative address of the device associated with the given INSTR resource.

All operations on a PXI INSTR resource that accept a `space` parameter to indicate the address space for bus access **SHALL** accept the following values for the `space` parameter: `VI_PXI_CFG_SPACE`, `VI_PXI_BAR0_SPACE`, `VI_PXI_BAR1_SPACE`, `VI_PXI_BAR2_SPACE`, `VI_PXI_BAR3_SPACE`, `VI_PXI_BAR4_SPACE`, and `VI_PXI_BAR5_SPACE`.

**MEMACC Specific**

All operations on a PXI MEMACC resource that accept a `space` parameter to indicate the address space for bus access **SHALL** accept the following value for the `space` parameter: `VI_PXI_ALLOC_SPACE`.

**OBSERVATION 6.3.20**

Notice that `srcOffset`, `destOffset`, `srcOffset64`, and `destOffset64` specified in the `viMove()` and `viMoveEx()` operations for a MEMACC resource are absolute addresses.

**6.3.27 viMoveAsync**(vi, srcSpace, srcOffset, srcWidth, destSpace, destOffset, destWidth, length, jobId)

**6.3.28 viMoveAsyncEx**(vi, srcSpace, srcOffset64, srcWidth, destSpace, destOffset64, destWidth, length, jobId)

### Purpose

Move a block of data asynchronously.

### Parameters

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to a session.
srcSpace	IN	ViUInt16	Specifies the address space of the source.
srcOffset or srcOffset64	IN	ViBusAddress or ViBusAddress64	Offset of the starting address or register from which to read.
srcWidth	IN	ViUInt16	Specifies the data width of the source.
destSpace	IN	ViUInt16	Specifies the address space of the destination.
destOffset or destOffset64	IN	ViBusAddress or ViBusAddress64	Offset of the starting address or register to which to write.
destWidth	IN	ViUInt16	Specifies the data width of the destination.
length	IN	ViBusSize	Number of elements to transfer, where the data width of the elements to transfer is identical to source data width.
jobId	OUT	ViJobId	Represents the location of an integer that will be set to the job identifier of this asynchronous move operation. Each time an asynchronous move operation is called, it is assigned a unique job identifier.

### Return Values

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Codes	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Asynchronous operation successfully queued.
VI_SUCCESS_SYNC	Operation performed synchronously.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_NSUP_OPER	The given <code>vi</code> does not support this operation.
VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED	Specified operation could not be performed because the resource identified by <code>vi</code> has been locked for this kind of access.
VI_ERROR_QUEUE	Unable to queue move operation.
VI_ERROR_IN_PROGRESS	Unable to start a new asynchronous operation while another asynchronous operation is in progress.

### Description

This operation asynchronously moves data from the specified source to the specified destination. This operation queues up the transfer in the system, then it returns immediately without waiting for the transfer to carry out or complete. When the transfer terminates, a `VI_EVENT_IO_COMPLETION` event indicates the status of the transfer.

The operation returns `jobId`, which you can use either with `viTerminate()` to abort the operation or with `VI_EVENT_IO_COMPLETION` events to identify which asynchronous move operations completed.

The source and the destination can be either local memory or the offset of the device/interface with which this INSTR or MEMACC Resource is associated. This operation uses the specified data width and address space. In some systems, such as VXI, users can specify additional settings for the transfer, like byte order and access privilege, by manipulating the appropriate attributes.

The following table lists the valid entries for specifying address space.

Value	Description
VI_A16_SPACE	Addresses the A16 address space of the VXI/MXI bus.
VI_A24_SPACE	Addresses the A24 address space of the VXI/MXI bus.
VI_A32_SPACE	Addresses the A32 address space of the VXI/MXI bus.
VI_LOCAL_SPACE	Addresses process-local memory (using a virtual address).
VI_OPAQUE_SPACE	Addresses potentially volatile data (using a virtual address).
VI_PXI_CFG_SPACE	Address the PCI configuration space.
VI_PXI_BAR0_SPACE – VI_PXI_BAR5_SPACE	Address the specified PCI memory or I/O space.
VI_PXI_ALLOC_SPACE	Access physical locally allocated memory.

The following table lists the valid entries for specifying widths.

Value	Description
VI_WIDTH_8	Performs 8-bit (D08) transfers.
VI_WIDTH_16	Performs 16-bit (D16) transfers.
VI_WIDTH_32	Performs 32-bit (D32) transfers.
VI_WIDTH_64	Performs 64-bit (D64) transfers.

Table 6.3.1 Special Values for `jobId` Parameter

Value	Action Description
VI_NULL	Do not return a job identifier.

**Related Items**

See the INSTR and MEMACC resource descriptions. Also see `viMove()`.

**Implementation Requirements****RULE 6.3.41**

**IF** the output parameter `jobId` is not `VI_NULL`, **THEN** the value in `jobId` **SHALL** be valid before `viMoveAsync()` begins the data transfer.

**OBSERVATION 6.3.21**

Since an asynchronous I/O request could complete before the `viMoveAsync()` operation returns, and the I/O completion event can be distinguished based on the job identifier, an application must be made aware of the job identifier before the first moment that the I/O completion event could possibly occur. Setting the output parameter `jobId` before the data transfer even begins ensures that an application can always match the `jobId` parameter with the `VI_ATTR_JOB_ID` attribute of the I/O completion event.

**OBSERVATION 6.3.22**

If you pass `VI_NULL` as the `jobId` parameter to the `viMoveAsync()` operation, no `jobId` will be returned. This option may be useful if only one asynchronous operation will be pending at a given time.

**OBSERVATION 6.3.23**

If multiple jobs are queued at the same time on the same session, an application can use the `jobId` to distinguish the jobs, as they are unique within a session.

**PERMISSION 6.3.1**

The `viMoveAsync()` operation **MAY** be implemented synchronously, which could be done by using the `viMove()` operation.

**RULE 6.3.42**

**IF** the `viMoveAsync()` operation is implemented synchronously, **AND** a given invocation of the operation is valid, **THEN** the operation **SHALL** return `VI_SUCCESS_SYNC`, **AND** all status information **SHALL** be returned in a `VI_EVENT_IO_COMPLETION`.

**OBSERVATION 6.3.24**

The intent of PERMISSION 6.3.1 and RULE 6.3.42 is that an application can use the asynchronous operations transparently, even if the low-level driver used for a given VISA implementation supports only synchronous data transfers.

**RULE 6.3.43**

The status codes returned in the `VI_ATTR_STATUS` field of a `VI_EVENT_IO_COMPLETION` event resulting from a call to `viMoveAsync()` **SHALL** be the same codes as those listed for `viMove()`.

**OBSERVATION 6.3.25**

The status code `VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED` can be returned either immediately or from the `VI_EVENT_IO_COMPLETION` event.

**RULE 6.3.44**

For each successful call to `viMoveAsync()`, there **SHALL** be one and only one `VI_EVENT_IO_COMPLETION` event occurrence.

**RULE 6.3.45**

**IF** the `jobId` parameter returned from `viMoveAsync()` is passed to `viTerminate()`, **AND** a `VI_EVENT_IO_COMPLETION` event has not yet occurred for the specified `jobId`, **THEN** the `viTerminate()` operation **SHALL** raise a `VI_EVENT_IO_COMPLETION` event on the given `vi`, **AND** the `VI_ATTR_STATUS` field of that event **SHALL** be set to `VI_ERROR_ABORT`.

**RULE 6.3.46**

**IF** the output parameter `jobId` is not `VI_NULL` **AND** the return status from `viMoveAsync()` is successful, **THEN** the value in `jobId` **SHALL NOT** be `VI_NULL`.

**OBSERVATION 6.3.26**

The value `VI_NULL` is a reserved `jobId` and has a special meaning in `viTerminate()`.

**INSTR Specific**

If `srcSpace` is neither `VI_LOCAL_SPACE` nor `VI_OPAQUE_SPACE`, then `srcOffset` is a relative address of the device associated with the given INSTR resource. Similarly, if `destSpace` is neither `VI_LOCAL_SPACE` nor `VI_OPAQUE_SPACE`, then `destOffset` is a relative address of the device associated with the given INSTR resource.

**OBSERVATION 6.3.27**

The primary intended use of this operation with an INSTR session is to asynchronously move data to or from the device. Therefore, either the `srcSpace` or `destSpace` parameter will usually be `VI_LOCAL_SPACE`.

All operations on a PXI INSTR resource that accept a `space` parameter to indicate the address space for bus access **SHALL** accept the following values for the `space` parameter: `VI_PXI_CFG_SPACE`, `VI_PXI_BAR0_SPACE`, `VI_PXI_BAR1_SPACE`, `VI_PXI_BAR2_SPACE`, `VI_PXI_BAR3_SPACE`, `VI_PXI_BAR4_SPACE`, and `VI_PXI_BAR5_SPACE`.

**MEMACC Specific**

All operations on a PXI MEMACC resource that accept a `space` parameter to indicate the address space for bus access **SHALL** accept the following value for the `space` parameter: `VI_PXI_ALLOC_SPACE`.



**6.3.29 viMapAddress**(vi, mapSpace, mapBase, mapSize, access, suggested, address)

**6.3.30 viMapAddressEx**(vi, mapSpace, mapBase64, mapSize, access, suggested, address)

#### Purpose

Map the specified memory space into the process's address space.

#### Parameters

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to a session.
mapSpace	IN	ViUInt16	Specifies the address space to map.
mapBase or mapBase64	IN	ViBusAddress or ViBusAddress64	Offset (in bytes) of the memory to be mapped.
mapSize	IN	ViBusSize	Amount of memory to map (in bytes).
access	IN	ViBoolean	VI_FALSE.
suggested	IN	ViAddr	If suggested parameter is not VI_NULL, the operating system attempts to map the memory to the address specified in suggested. There is no guarantee, however, that the memory will be mapped to that address. This operation may map the memory into an address region different from suggested.
address	OUT	ViAddr	Address in your process space where the memory was mapped.

#### Return Values

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Code	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Map successful.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_NSUP_OPER	The given vi does not support this operation.
VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED	Specified operation could not be performed because the resource identified by vi has been locked for this kind of access.
VI_ERROR_INV_SPACE	Invalid address space specified.
VI_ERROR_INV_OFFSET	Invalid offset specified.

(continues)

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_NSUP_OFFSET	Specified region is not accessible from this hardware.
VI_ERROR_INV_SIZE	Invalid size of window specified.
VI_ERROR_INV_ACC_MODE	Invalid access mode.
VI_ERROR_TMO	viMapAddress() could not acquire resource or perform mapping before the timer expired.
VI_ERROR_ALLOC	Unable to allocate window of at least the requested size.
VI_ERROR_WINDOW_MAPPED	The specified session already contains a mapped window.
VI_ERROR_INV_SETUP	Unable to start operation because setup is invalid (due to attributes being set to an inconsistent state).

### Description

This operation maps in a specified memory space. The memory space that is mapped is dependent on the type of interface specified by the `vi` parameter and the `mapSpace` (refer to the following table) parameter. The `address` parameter returns the address in your process space where memory is mapped.

The following table lists the valid entries for the `mapSpace` parameter.

Value	Description
VI_A16_SPACE	Map the A16 address space of VXI/MXI bus.
VI_A24_SPACE	Map the A24 address space of VXI/MXI bus.
VI_A32_SPACE	Map the A32 address space of VXI/MXI bus.
VI_A64_SPACE	Map the A64 address space of VXI/MXI bus.
VI_PXI_CFG_SPACE	Address the PCI configuration space.
VI_PXI_BAR0_SPACE – VI_PXI_BAR5_SPACE	Address the specified PCI memory or I/O space.
VI_PXI_ALLOC_SPACE	Access physical locally allocated memory.

### Related Items

See the INSTR and MEMACC resource descriptions. Also see `viUnmapAddress()`.

### Implementation Requirements

#### RULE 6.3.47

**IF** a call to `viMapAddress()` or `viMapAddressEx()` succeeds, **THEN** the value of `VI_ATTR_WIN_ACCESS` for the given `vi` **SHALL** be set to either `VI_USE_OPERS` or `VI_DEREF_ADDR`.

#### RULE 6.3.48

**IF** the value of `VI_ATTR_RSRC_SPEC_VERSION` is greater than or equal to 0x00100100, **AND** a call to `viMapAddress()` or `viMapAddressEx()` succeeds, **AND** the value of the `address` parameter cannot be directly dereferenced such that all VXI accesses are in the byte order specified by `VI_ATTR_WIN_BYTE_ORDER`, **THEN** the value of `VI_ATTR_WIN_ACCESS` for the given `vi` **SHALL** be set to `VI_USE_OPERS`.

### INSTR Specific

The `mapBase` or `mapBase64` is a relative address of the device associated with the given INSTR resource.

#### OBSERVATION 6.3.28

Notice that `mapBaseXX` specified in the `viMapAddressXX()` operation for an INSTR resource is the offset address relative to the device's allocated address base for the corresponding address space specified. For example, if `mapSpace` specifies `VI_A16_SPACE`, then `mapBase` specifies the offset from the logical address base address of the VXI device specified. If `mapSpace` specifies `VI_A24_SPACE` or `VI_A32_SPACE` or `VI_A64_SPACE`, then `mapBase` specifies the offset from the base address of the VXI device's memory space allocated by the VXI Resource Manager within VXI A24 or A32 or A64 space.

All operations on a PXI INSTR resource that accept a `space` parameter to indicate the address space for bus access **SHALL** accept the following values for the `space` parameter: `VI_PXI_CFG_SPACE`, `VI_PXI_BAR0_SPACE`, `VI_PXI_BAR1_SPACE`, `VI_PXI_BAR2_SPACE`, `VI_PXI_BAR3_SPACE`, `VI_PXI_BAR4_SPACE`, and `VI_PXI_BAR5_SPACE`.

### MEMACC Specific

The `mapBaseXX` parameter specifies an absolute address.

All operations on a PXI MEMACC resource that accept a `space` parameter to indicate the address space for bus access **SHALL** accept the following value for the `space` parameter: `VI_PXI_ALLOC_SPACE`.

**6.3.31 viUnmapAddress (vi)****Purpose**

Unmap memory space previously mapped by `viMapAddress()` or `viMapAddressEx()`.

**Parameter**

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to a session.

**Return Values**

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Code	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Operation completed successfully.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_NSUP_OPER	The given vi does not support this operation.
VI_ERROR_WINDOW_NMAPPED	The specified session is not currently mapped.

**Description**

This operation unmaps the region previously mapped by the `viMapAddress()` operation.

**Related Items**

See the INSTR and MEMACC resource descriptions. Also see `viMapAddress()`.

**Implementation Requirements****RULE 6.3.49**

**IF** a call to `viUnmapAddress()` succeeds, **THEN** the value of `VI_ATTR_WIN_ACCESS` for the given vi **SHALL** be set to `VI_NMAPPED`.

**6.3.32 viPeek8**(vi, addr, val8)

**6.3.33 viPeek16**(vi, addr, val16)

**6.3.34 viPeek32**(vi, addr, val32)

**6.3.35 viPeek64**(vi, addr, val64)

#### Purpose

Read an 8-bit, 16-bit, 32-bit, or 64-bit value from the specified address.

#### Parameters

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to a session.
addr	IN	ViAddr	Specifies the source address to read the value.
val8, val16, val32, or val64	OUT	ViUInt8, ViUInt16, ViUInt32, or ViUInt64	Data read from bus (8 bits for viPeek8(), 16 bits for viPeek16(), 32 bits for viPeek32(), and 64 bits for viPeek64()).

#### Return Values

None

#### Description

This operation reads an 8-bit, 16-bit, 32-bit, or 64-bit value from the address location specified in `addr`. The address must be a valid memory address in the current process mapped by a previous `viMapAddress()` or `viMapAddressEx()` call.

#### Related Items

See the INSTR and MEMACC resource descriptions. Also see `viPoke8()`, `viPoke16()`, `viPoke32()`, and `viPoke64()`.

#### Implementation Requirements

There are no additional implementation requirements other than those specified above.

**6.3.36 viPoke8**(vi, addr, val8)

**6.3.37 viPoke16**(vi, addr, val16)

**6.3.38 viPoke32**(vi, addr, val32)

**6.3.39 viPoke64**(vi, addr, val64)

#### Purpose

Write an 8-bit, 16-bit, 32-bit, or 64-bit value to the specified address.

#### Parameters

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to a session.
addr	IN	ViAddr	Specifies the destination address to store the value.
val8, val16, val32, or val64	IN	ViUInt8, ViUInt16, ViUInt32, or ViUInt64	Data to write to bus (8 bits for viPoke8(), 16 bits for viPoke16(), 32 bits for viPoke32(), and 64 bits for viPoke64()).

#### Return Values

None

#### Description

This operation takes an 8-bit, 16-bit, 32-bit, or 64-bit value and stores its content to the address pointed to by addr. The address must be a valid memory address in the current process mapped by a previous viMapAddress() or viMapAddressEx() call.

#### Related Items

See the INSTR and MEMACC resource descriptions. Also see viPeek8(), viPeek16(), viPeek32(), and viPeek64().

#### Implementation Requirements

There are no additional implementation requirements other than those specified above.

## 6.4 Shared Memory Services

**6.4.1 viMemAlloc**(vi, size, offset)

**6.4.2 viMemAllocEx**(vi, size, offset64)

### Purpose

Allocate memory from a device's memory region.

### Parameters

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to a session.
size	IN	ViBusSize	Specifies the size of the allocation.
offset or offset64	OUT	ViBusAddress or ViBusAddress64	Returns the offset of the allocated device memory.

### Return Values

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Code	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Operation completed successfully.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_NSUP_OPER	The given vi does not support this operation.
VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED	Specified operation could not be performed because the resource identified by vi has been locked for this kind of access.
VI_ERROR_INV_SIZE	Invalid size specified.
VI_ERROR_ALLOC	Unable to allocate shared memory block of the requested size.
VI_ERROR_MEM_NSHARED	The device does not export any memory.

### Description

This operation returns an offset into a device's memory region that has been allocated for use by this session. If the device to which the given vi refers is located on the local interface card, the memory can be allocated either on the device itself or on the computer's system memory.

### Related Items

See the INSTR resource description. Also see viMemFree() and viMemFreeEx().

**Implementation Requirements****OBSERVATION 6.4.1**

Notice that `offset` returned from the `viMemAlloc()` and `viMemAllocEx()` operations is the offset address relative to the device's allocated address base for whichever address space into which the given device exports memory.

**OBSERVATION 6.4.2**

No device is required to have memory that can be shared or managed by the local controller. In this case, a VISA implementation may always return `VI_ERROR_NSUP_OPER`.

**RULE 6.4.1**

The `offset` parameter in the `viMemAlloc()`, `viMemAllocEx()`, `viMemFree()`, and `viMemFreeEx()` operations on a PXI MEMACC resource **SHALL** be an absolute physical PCI address.



**6.4.3 viMemFree**(vi, offset)**6.4.4 viMemFreeEx**(vi, offset64)**Purpose**

Free memory previously allocated using `viMemAlloc()` or `viMemAllocEx()`.

**Parameters**

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to a session.
offset or offset64	IN	ViBusAddress or ViBusAddress64	Specifies the memory previously allocated with <code>viMemAlloc()</code> or <code>viMemAllocEx()</code> .

**Return Values**

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Code	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Operation completed successfully.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_NSUP_OPER	The given vi does not support this operation.
VI_ERROR_INV_OFFSET	Invalid offset specified.
VI_ERROR_WINDOW_MAPPED	The specified offset is currently in use by <code>viMapAddress()</code> .

**Description**

This operation frees the memory previously allocated using `viMemAlloc()` or `viMemAllocEx()`.

**Related Items**

See the INSTR resource description. Also see `viMemAlloc()`, and `viMemAllocEx()`.

**Implementation Requirements****RULE 6.4.2**

**IF** the `offset` parameter specifies a valid address that was previously allocated using the `viMemAlloc()` or `viMemAllocEx()` operation, **AND** it has not already been freed, **THEN** the `viMemFree()` or `viMemFreeEx()` operation **SHALL** return the corresponding buffer to the device's memory pool.

**OBSERVATION 6.4.3**

No device is required to have memory that can be shared or managed by the local controller. In this case, a VISA implementation may always return `VI_ERROR_NSUP_OPER`.

**RULE 6.4.3**

**IF** the `offset` is currently mapped through the `viMapAddress()` or `viMapAddressEx()` operation on the given `vi`, **THEN** the `viMemFree()` or `viMemFreeEx()` operation **SHALL** return `VI_ERROR_WINDOW_MAPPED`.

## 6.5 Interface Specific Services

### 6.5.1 viGpibControlREN(vi, mode)

#### Purpose

Controls the state of the GPIB REN interface line, and optionally the remote/local state of the device.

#### Parameters

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to a session.
Mode	IN	ViUInt16	Specifies the state of the REN line and optionally the device remote/local state. See the Description section for actual values.

#### Return Values

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Codes	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Operation completed successfully.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_NSUP_OPER	The given vi does not support this operation.
VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED	Specified operation could not be performed because the resource identified by vi has been locked for this kind of access.
VI_ERROR_NCIC	The interface associated with this session is not currently the controller in charge.
VI_ERROR_NLISTENERS	No listeners condition is detected (both NRFD and NDAC are deasserted).
VI_ERROR_NSYS_CNTL	The interface associated with this session is not the system controller.
VI_ERROR_INV_MODE	The value specified by the mode parameter is invalid.

#### Description

This operation asserts or deasserts the GPIB REN interface line according to the specified mode. The mode can also specify whether the device associated with this session should be placed in local state (before deasserting REN) or remote state (after asserting REN). This operation is valid only if the GPIB interface associated with the session specified by vi is currently the system controller.

Table 6.5.1 Special Values for mode Parameter

Mode	Action Description
VI_GPIB_REN_DEASSERT	Deassert REN line.
VI_GPIB_REN_ASSERT	Assert REN line.
VI_GPIB_REN_DEASSERT_GTL	Send the Go To Local command (GTL) to this device and deassert REN line.
VI_GPIB_REN_ASSERT_ADDRESS	Assert REN line and address this device.
VI_GPIB_REN_ASSERT_LLO	Send LLO to any devices that are addressed to listen.
VI_GPIB_REN_ASSERT_ADDRESS_LLO	Address this device and send it LLO, putting it in RWLS.
VI_GPIB_REN_ADDRESS_GTL	Send the Go To Local command (GTL) to this device.

**Related Items**

See the INSTR resource description.

**Implementation Requirements****RULE 6.5.1**

An INSTR resource implementation of `viGpibControlREN()` for a GPIB System **SHALL** support all documented modes.

**RULE 6.5.2**

An INTFC resource implementation of `viGpibControlREN()` for a GPIB System **SHALL** support the modes `VI_GPIB_REN_DEASSERT`, `VI_GPIB_REN_ASSERT`, and `VI_GPIB_REN_ASSERT_LLO`.

**RULE 6.5.3**

An INSTR resource implementation of `viGpibControlREN()` for a USB System **SHALL** support all documented modes. The references to addressing the device will have no effect for a USB device.

**RULE 6.5.4**

An INSTR resource implementation of `viGpibControlREN()` for a USB System **SHALL** return the error `VI_ERROR_NSUP_OPER` for a USBTMC base-class (non-488) device.

**RULE 6.5.5**

An INSTR resource implementation of `viGpibControlREN()` for a USB System **SHALL** return the error `VI_ERROR_NSUP_OPER` for a USBTMC 488-class device that does not implement the optional remote/local state machine.

**RULE 6.5.6**

An INSTR resource implementation of `viGpibControlREN()` for a TCPIP System **SHALL** support the modes `VI_GPIB_REN_DEASSERT_GTL`, `VI_GPIB_REN_ASSERT_ADDRESS`, `VI_GPIB_REN_ASSERT_ADDRESS_LLO`, and `VI_GPIB_REN_ADDRESS_GTL`.

**OBSERVATION 6.5.1**

For a TCPIP device using VXI-11, the modes `VI_GPIB_REN_DEASSERT_GTL` and `VI_GPIB_REN_ADDRESS_GTL` behave identically, putting the device into local mode. Similarly, the modes `VI_GPIB_REN_ASSERT_ADDRESS` and `VI_GPIB_REN_ASSERT_ADDRESS_LLO` behave identically, putting the device into remote mode.

**OBSERVATION 6.5.2**

For a TCPIP device using HiSLIP, all modes defined by `viGpibControlREN()` are supported. However, this specification does not require support for all modes since some do not make sense for TCPIP devices.

### 6.5.2 viGpibControlATN(vi, mode)

#### Purpose

Controls the state of the GPIB ATN interface line, and optionally the active controller state of the local interface board.

#### Parameters

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to a session.
mode	IN	ViUInt16	Specifies the state of the ATN line and optionally the local active controller state. See the Description section for actual values.

#### Return Values

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Codes	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Operation completed successfully.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_NSUP_OPER	The given vi does not support this operation.
VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED	Specified operation could not be performed because the resource identified by vi has been locked for this kind of access.
VI_ERROR_NCIC	The interface associated with this session is not currently the controller in charge.
VI_ERROR_INV_MODE	The value specified by the mode parameter is invalid.
VI_ERROR_NSUP_MODE	The specified mode is not supported by this VISA implementation.

#### Description

This operation asserts or deasserts the GPIB ATN interface line according to the specified mode. The mode can also specify whether the local interface board should acquire or release Controller Active status. This operation is valid only on GPIB INTFC (interface) sessions.

It is generally not necessary to use the viGpibControlATN() operation in most applications. Other operations such as viGpibCommand() and viGpibPassControl() modify the ATN and/or CIC state automatically.

Table 6.5.2 Special Values for `mode` Parameter

Mode	Action Description
VI_GPIB_ATN_DEASSERT	Deassert ATN line.
VI_GPIB_ATN_ASSERT	Assert ATN line synchronously (in 488 terminology). If a data handshake is in progress, ATN will not be asserted until the handshake is complete.
VI_GPIB_ATN_DEASSERT_HANDSHAKE	Deassert ATN line, and enter shadow handshake mode. The local board will participate in data handshakes as an Acceptor without actually reading the data.
VI_GPIB_ATN_ASSERT_IMMEDIATE	Assert ATN line asynchronously (in 488 terminology). This should generally be used only under error conditions.

**Related Items**

See the INTFC resource description.

**Implementation Requirements**

There are no additional implementation requirements other than those specified above.

### 6.5.3 viGpibSendIFC(vi)

#### Purpose

Pulse the interface clear line (IFC) for at least 100  $\mu$ s.

#### Parameters

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to a session.

#### Return Values

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Codes	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Operation completed successfully.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_NSUP_OPER	The given vi does not support this operation.
VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED	Specified operation could not be performed because the resource identified by vi has been locked for this kind of access.
VI_ERROR_NSYS_CNTL	The interface associated with this session is not the system controller.

#### Description

This operation asserts the IFC line and becomes controller in charge (CIC). The local board must be the system controller. This operation is valid only on GPIB INTFC (interface) sessions.

#### Related Items

See the INTFC resource description.

#### Implementation Requirements

There are no additional implementation requirements other than those specified above.

**6.5.4 viGpibCommand**(vi, buf, count, retCount)**Purpose**

Write GPIB command bytes on the bus.

**Parameters**

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to a session.
buf	IN	ViConstBuf	Buffer containing valid GPIB commands.
count	IN	ViUInt32	Number of bytes to be written.
retCount	OUT	ViUInt32	Number of bytes actually transferred.

**Return Values**

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Code	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Operation completed successfully.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_NSUP_OPER	The given vi does not support this operation.
VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED	Specified operation could not be performed because the resource identified by vi has been locked for this kind of access.
VI_ERROR_TMO	Timeout expired before operation completed.
VI_ERROR_INV_SETUP	Unable to start write operation because setup is invalid (due to attributes being set to an inconsistent state).
VI_ERROR_NCIC	The interface associated with the given vi is not currently the controller in charge.
VI_ERROR_NLISTENERS	No Listeners condition is detected (both NRFD and NDAC are deasserted).
VI_ERROR_IO	An unknown I/O error occurred during transfer.

**Description**

This operation attempts to write count number of bytes of GPIB commands to the interface bus specified by vi. This operation is valid only on GPIB INTFC (interface) sessions. This operation returns only when the transfer terminates.

Table 6.5.3 Special Values for `retCount` Parameter

Value	Action Description
<code>VI_NULL</code>	Do not return the number of bytes transferred.

**Related Items**

See the INTFC resource description.

**Implementation Requirements****OBSERVATION 6.5.3**

If you pass `VI_NULL` as the `retCount` parameter to the `viGpibCommand()` operation, the number of bytes transferred will not be returned. This may be useful if it is important to know only whether the operation succeeded or failed.



**6.5.5 viGpibPassControl**(vi, primAddr, secAddr)**Purpose**

Tell the GPIB device at the specified address to become controller in charge (CIC).

**Parameters**

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to a session.
primAddr	IN	ViUInt16	Primary address of the GPIB device to which you want to pass control.
secAddr	IN	ViUInt16	Secondary address of the targeted GPIB device. If the targeted device does not have a secondary address, this parameter should contain the value VI_NO_SEC_ADDR.

**Return Values**

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Code	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Operation completed successfully.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_NSUP_OPER	The given vi does not support this operation.
VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED	Specified operation could not be performed because the resource identified by vi has been locked for this kind of access.
VI_ERROR_TMO	Timeout expired before operation completed.
VI_ERROR_NCIC	The interface associated with the given vi is not currently the controller in charge.
VI_ERROR_NLISTENERS	No Listeners condition is detected (both NRFD and NDAC are deasserted).
VI_ERROR_IO	An unknown I/O error occurred during transfer.

**Description**

This operation passes controller in charge status to the device indicated by primAddr and secAddr, and then deasserts the ATN line. This operation assumes that the targeted device has controller capability. This operation is valid only on GPIB INTFC (interface) sessions.

**Related Items**

See the INTFC resource description.

**Implementation Requirements**

There are no additional implementation requirements other than those specified above.

### 6.5.6 viVxiCommandQuery(vi, mode, cmd, response)

#### Purpose

Send the device a miscellaneous command or query and/or retrieve the response to a previous query.

#### Parameters

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to a session.
mode	IN	ViUInt16	Specifies whether to issue a command and/or retrieve a response. See the <i>Description</i> section for actual values.
cmd	IN	ViUInt32	The miscellaneous command to send.
response	OUT	ViUInt32	The response retrieved from the device. If the mode specifies just sending a command, this parameter may be VI_NULL.

#### Return Values

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Codes	Description
VI_SUCCESS	The operation completed successfully.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_NSUP_OPER	The given vi does not support this operation.
VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED	Specified operation could not be performed because the resource identified by vi has been locked for this kind of access.
VI_ERROR_TMO	Timeout expired before operation completed.
VI_ERROR_RAW_WR_PROT_VIOL	Violation of raw write protocol occurred during transfer.
VI_ERROR_RAW_RD_PROT_VIOL	Violation of raw read protocol occurred during transfer.
VI_ERROR_OUTP_PROT_VIOL	Device reported an output protocol error during transfer.
VI_ERROR_INP_PROT_VIOL	Device reported an input protocol error during transfer.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_BERR	Bus error occurred during transfer.
VI_ERROR_RESP_PENDING	A previous response is still pending, causing a multiple query error.
VI_ERROR_INV_MODE	The value specified by the <code>mode</code> parameter is invalid.

**Description**

This operation can send a command or query, or receive a response to a query previously sent to the device. The `mode` parameter specifies whether to issue a command and/or retrieve a response, and what type or size of command and/or response to use.

Table 6.5.4 Special Values for `mode` Parameter

Mode	Action Description
VI_VXI_CMD16	Send 16-bit Word Serial command.
VI_VXI_CMD16_RESP16	Send 16-bit Word Serial query, get 16-bit response.
VI_VXI_RESP16	Get 16-bit response from previous query.
VI_VXI_CMD32	Send 32-bit Word Serial command.
VI_VXI_CMD32_RESP16	Send 32-bit Word Serial query, get 16-bit response.
VI_VXI_CMD32_RESP32	Send 32-bit Word Serial query, get 32-bit response.
VI_VXI_RESP32	Get 32-bit response from previous query.

If the `mode` parameter specifies sending a 16-bit command, the upper half of the `cmd` parameter is ignored. If the `mode` parameter specifies just retrieving a response, then the `cmd` parameter is ignored.

If the `mode` parameter specifies sending a command only, the `response` parameter is ignored and may be `VI_NULL`. If a response is retrieved but is only a 16-bit value, the upper half of the `response` parameter will be set to 0.

**Related Items**

See the INSTR resource description.

**Implementation Requirements****RULE 6.5.7**

All VISA implementations **SHALL** support all defined `mode` values for `viVxiCommandQuery()`.

**OBSERVATION 6.5.4**

Refer to the VXI Specification for defined word serial commands. The command values Byte Available, Byte Request, Clear, and Trigger are not valid for this operation.

**6.5.7 viAssertIntrSignal**(vi, mode, statusID)**Purpose**

Asserts the specified device interrupt or signal.

**Parameters**

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to a session.
mode	IN	ViInt16	This specifies how to assert the interrupt. See the Description section for actual values.
statusID	IN	ViUInt32	This is the status value to be presented during an interrupt acknowledge cycle.

**Return Values****Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Code	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Operation completed successfully.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_NSUP_OPER	The given vi does not support this operation.
VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED	Specified operation could not be performed because the resource identified by vi has been locked for this kind of access.
VI_ERROR_BERR	Bus error occurred during transfer.
VI_ERROR_INTR_PENDING	An interrupt is still pending from a previous call.
VI_ERROR_INV_MODE	The value specified by the mode parameter is invalid.
VI_ERROR_NSUP_INTR	The interface cannot generate an interrupt on the requested level or with the requested statusID value.
VI_ERROR_NSUP_MODE	The specified mode is not supported by this VISA implementation.

**Description**

This operation can be used to assert a device interrupt condition. In VXI, for example, this can be done with either a VXI signal or a VXI interrupt. On certain bus types, the statusID parameter may be ignored.

Table 6.5.5 Special Values for mode Parameter

Mode	Action Description
VI_ASSERT_USE_ASSIGNED	Use whatever notification method that has been assigned to the local device.
VI_ASSERT_SIGNAL	Send the notification via a VXI signal.
VI_ASSERT_IRQ1 - VI_ASSERT_IRQ7	Send the interrupt via the specified VXI/VME IRQ line. This uses the standard VXI/VME ROAK (release on acknowledge) interrupt mechanism rather than the older VME RORA (release on register access) mechanism.

**Related Items**

See the BACKPLANE and VXI SERVANT resource descriptions.

**Implementation Requirements****RULE 6.5.8**

**IF** the mode parameter is VI\_ASSERT\_USE\_ASSIGNED, **AND** vi is a session to a VXI SERVANT resource, **THEN** the operation viAssertIntrSignal() **SHALL** use the mechanism specified in the response of Asynchronous Mode Control command.

**RULE 6.5.9**

**IF** the mode parameter is VI\_ASSERT\_USE\_ASSIGNED, **AND** vi is a session to a BACKPLANE resource, **THEN** the operation viAssertIntrSignal() **SHALL** return the status code VI\_ERROR\_INV\_MODE.

### 6.5.8 viAssertUtilSignal(vi, line)

#### Purpose

Asserts the specified utility bus signal.

#### Parameters

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to a session.
line	IN	ViUInt16	Specifies the utility bus signal to assert. This can be the value VI_UTIL_ASSERT_SYSRESET, VI_UTIL_ASSERT_SYSFAIL, or VI_UTIL_DEASSERT_SYSFAIL.

#### Return Values

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Code	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Operation completed successfully.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_NSUP_OPER	The given vi does not support this operation.
VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED	Specified operation could not be performed because the resource identified by vi has been locked for this kind of access.
VI_ERROR_TMO	Timeout expired before operation completed.
VI_ERROR_INV_LINE	The value specified by the line parameter is invalid.

#### Description

This operation can be used to assert either the SYSFAIL or SYSRESET utility bus interrupts on the VXIbus backplane. This operation is valid only on VXI BACKPLANE and SERVANT sessions.

Asserting SYSRESET (also known as HARD RESET in the VXI specification) should be used only when it is necessary to promptly terminate operation of all devices in a VXIbus system. This is a serious action that always affects the entire VXIbus system.

#### Related Items

See the BACKPLANE and SERVANT resource descriptions.

#### Implementation Requirements

There are no additional implementation requirements other than those specified above.

**6.5.9 viMapTrigger**(vi, trigSrc, trigDest, mode)**Purpose**

Map the specified trigger source line to the specified destination line.

**Parameters**

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to a session.
trigSrc	IN	ViInt16	Source line from which to map. See the <i>Description</i> section for actual values.
trigDest	IN	ViInt16	Destination line to which to map. See the <i>Description</i> section for actual values.
mode	IN	ViUInt16	Specifies the trigger mapping mode. This should always be VI_NULL for this version of the specification.

**Return Values**

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Code	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Operation completed successfully.
VI_SUCCESS_TRIG_MAPPED	The path from trigSrc to trigDest is already mapped.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_NSUP_OPER	The given vi does not support this operation.
VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED	Specified operation could not be performed because the resource identified by vi has been locked for this kind of access.
VI_ERROR_TMO	Timeout expired before operation completed.
VI_ERROR_INV_MODE	The value specified by the mode parameter is invalid.
VI_ERROR_LINE_IN_USE	One of the specified lines (trigSrc or trigDest) is currently in use.
VI_ERROR_INV_LINE	One of the specified lines (trigSrc or trigDest) is invalid.
VI_ERROR_NSUP_LINE	One of the specified lines (trigSrc or trigDest) is not supported by this VISA implementation.
VI_ERROR_LINE_NRESERVED	An attempt was made to use a line that was not reserved.

**Description**

This operation can be used to map one trigger line to another. This operation is valid only on BACKPLANE (mainframe) sessions.

Table 6.5.6 Special Values for `trigSrc` Parameters

Value	Action Description
VI_TRIG_TTL0 - VI_TRIG_TTL11	Map the specified TTL trigger line.
VI_TRIG_ECL0 - VI_TRIG_ECL5	Map the specified VXI ECL trigger line.
VI_TRIG_STAR_SLOT1 - VI_TRIG_STAR_SLOT12	Map the specified STAR input trigger line.
VI_TRIG_PANEL_IN	Map the controller's front panel trigger input line.

Table 6.5.7 Special Values for `trigDest` Parameters

Value	Action Description
VI_TRIG_TTL0 - VI_TRIG_TTL11	Map the specified TTL trigger line.
VI_TRIG_ECL0 - VI_TRIG_ECL5	Map the specified VXI ECL trigger line.
VI_TRIG_STAR_VXI0 - VI_TRIG_STAR_VXI2	Map the specified VXI STAR trigger output line.
VI_TRIG_PANEL_OUT	Map the controller's front panel trigger output line.

If this operation is called multiple times on the same BACKPLANE resource with the same source trigger line and different destination trigger lines, the result should be that when the source trigger line is asserted, all of the specified destination trigger lines should also be asserted. If this operation is called multiple times on the same BACKPLANE resource with different source trigger lines and the same destination trigger line, the result should be that when any of the specified source trigger lines is asserted, the destination trigger line should also be asserted. However, mapping a trigger line (as either source or destination) multiple times requires special hardware capabilities and is not guaranteed to be implemented.

**Related Items**

See the BACKPLANE resource description.

**Implementation Requirements****RULE 6.5.10**

**IF** a VISA implementation does not support mapping the same trigger line multiple times, **AND** either `trigSrc` or `trigDest` specifies a line that is already mapped, **THEN** `viMapTrigger()` **SHALL** return the status code `VI_ERROR_LINE_IN_USE`.

**RULE 6.5.11**

**IF** a path already exists from `trigSrc` to `trigDest`, **THEN** `viMapTrigger()` **SHALL NOT** create a new hardware trigger mapping and **SHALL** return the status code `VI_SUCCESS_TRIG_MAPPED`.



**RULE 6.5.12**

A PXI implementation of `viMapTrigger()` **SHALL** use the current value of `VI_ATTR_PXI_SRC_TRIG_BUS` to qualify `trigSrc` **AND** it **SHALL** use the current value of `VI_ATTR_PXI_DEST_TRIG_BUS` to qualify `trigDest`.

**PERMISSION 6.5.1**

A vendor implementation of `viMapTrigger()` **MAY** support mapping between trigger lines that do not support a direct path but need intermediate lines to be used for the map.

**RULE 6.5.13**

A successful call to `viMapTrigger()` for PXI **SHALL** result in a state where the destination trigger line/bus pair as well as all intermediate trigger line/bus pairs that are required to create the path are reserved. **IF** all of the necessary line/bus pairs have already been reserved using the current VISA resource and vendor VISA implementation **AND** the line/bus pairs are not part of an existing map, **THEN** `viMapTrigger()` **SHALL** reuse the reservation.

**PERMISSION 6.5.2**

If the destination line/bus and intermediate line/bus pairs were not reserved before the call to `viMapTrigger()` for PXI, a vendor implementation of this function **MAY** implicitly reserve such line/bus pairs before attempting to create the path.

**RULE 6.5.14**

A successful call to `viMapTrigger()` for PXI **SHALL NOT** implicitly cause the source bus segment and source trigger line to be reserved.

**OBSERVATION 6.5.5**

Mapping one trigger line to another modifies the state of hardware. As such, the effect continues beyond the scope of the VISA session that mapped it, even if that VISA session is closed.

**OBSERVATION 6.5.6**

Values `VI_TRIG_TTL8` to `VI_TRIG_TTL11` are allowed only for PXI - they do not apply to VXI.

**6.5.10 viUnmapTrigger**(vi, trigSrc, trigDest)**Purpose**

Undo a previous map from the specified trigger source line to the specified destination line.

**Parameters**

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to a session.
trigSrc	IN	ViInt16	Source line used in previous map. See the <i>Description</i> section for actual values.
trigDest	IN	ViInt16	Destination line used in previous map. See the <i>Description</i> section for actual values.

**Return Values**

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Code	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Operation completed successfully.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_NSUP_OPER	The given vi does not support this operation.
VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED	Specified operation could not be performed because the resource identified by vi has been locked for this kind of access.
VI_ERROR_INV_LINE	One of the specified lines (trigSrc or trigDest) is invalid.
VI_ERROR_TRIG_NMAPPED	The path from trigSrc to trigDest is not currently mapped.
VI_ERROR_NSUP_LINE	One of the specified lines (trigSrc or trigDest) is not supported by this VISA implementation.

**Description**

This operation can be used to undo a previous mapping of one trigger line to another. This operation is valid only on BACKPLANE (mainframe) sessions.

Table 6.5.7 Special Values for `trigSrc` Parameters

Value	Action Description
VI_TRIG_TTL0 - VI_TRIG_TTL11	Unmap the specified TTL trigger line.
VI_TRIG_ECL0 - VI_TRIG_ECL5	Unmap the specified VXI ECL trigger line.
VI_TRIG_STAR_SLOT0 - VI_TRIG_STAR_SLOT12	Unmap the specified STAR input trigger line.
VI_TRIG_PANEL_IN	Unmap the controller's front panel trigger input line.

Table 6.5.8 Special Values for `trigDest` Parameters

Value	Action Description
VI_TRIG_TTL0 - VI_TRIG_TTL11	Unmap the specified TTL trigger line.
VI_TRIG_ECL0 - VI_TRIG_ECL5	Unmap the specified VXI ECL trigger line.
VI_TRIG_STAR_VXI0 - VI_TRIG_STAR_VXI2	Unmap the specified VXI STAR trigger output line.
VI_TRIG_PANEL_OUT	Unmap the controller's front panel trigger output line.
VI_TRIG_ALL	Unmap all trigger lines to which <code>trigSrc</code> is currently connected.

This operation unmaps only one trigger mapping per call. In other words, if `viMapTrigger()` was called multiple times on the same BACKPLANE resource and created multiple mappings for either `trigSrc` or `trigDest`, trigger mappings other than the one specified by `trigSrc` and `trigDest` should remain in effect after this call completes.

**Related Items**

See the BACKPLANE resource description.

**Implementation Requirements****RULE 6.5.15**

**IF** the `viMapTrigger()` function for PXI implicitly reserved one or more line/bus pairs when mapping from `trigSrc` to `trigDest`, **THEN** a successful call to `viUnmapTrigger()` **SHALL** implicitly unreserve those line/bus pairs.

**RULE 6.5.16**

**IF** the `viMapTrigger()` function for PXI did not implicitly reserve any line/bus pairs when mapping from `trigSrc` to `trigDest`, **THEN** `viUnmapTrigger()` **SHALL NOT** change the reservation state of those line/bus pairs.

**OBSERVATION 6.5.7**

Values VI\_TRIG\_TTL8 to VI\_TRIG\_TTL11 are allowed only for PXI - they do not apply to VXI.

### 6.5.11 viUsbControlOut (vi, bmRequestType, bRequest, wValue, wIndex, wLength, buf)

#### Purpose

Send arbitrary data to the USB device on the control port.

#### Parameters

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to a session.
bmRequestType	IN	ViInt16	Bitmap field for defining the USB control port request. The bitmap fields are as defined by the USB specification. The direction bit must be host-to-device.
bRequest	IN	ViInt16	Request ID for this transfer. The meaning of this value depends on bmRequestType.
wValue	IN	ViUInt16	Request value for this transfer.
wIndex	IN	ViUInt16	Specifies the interface or endpoint index number, depending on bmRequestType.
wLength	IN	ViUInt16	Length of the data in bytes to send to the device during the Data stage. If this value is 0, then buf is ignored.
buf	IN	ViConstBuf	Actual data to send to the device during the Data stage. If wLength is 0, then this parameter is ignored.

#### Return Values

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Code	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Operation completed successfully.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_NSUP_OPER	The given vi does not support this operation.
VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED	Specified operation could not be performed because the resource identified by vi has been locked for this kind of access.
VI_ERROR_INV_MASK	The value in bmRequestType does not have the direction bit set to the correct value.
VI_ERROR_IO	Could not perform operation because of I/O error.
VI_ERROR_INV_PARAMETER	The high byte of bmRequestType or bRequest is not zero.
VI_ERROR_CONN_LOST	The I/O connection for the given session has been lost.

**Description**

This operation can be used to send arbitrary data to a USB device on the default control port. The user must be aware of how to use each parameter based on the relevant USB base or class specification, or based on a vendor-specific request definition.

Since the USBTMC specification does not currently define any standard control port requests in the direction of host-to-device, this function is intended for use with only vendor-defined requests. However, this function implementation should not check the `bmRequestType` parameter for this aspect.

**Related Items**

See the USB INSTR resource description.

**Implementation Requirements**

There are no additional implementation requirements other than those specified above.

### 6.5.12 viUsbControlIn (vi, bmRequestType, bRequest, wValue, wIndex, wLength, buf, retCnt)

#### Purpose

Request arbitrary data from the USB device on the control port.

#### Parameters

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to a session.
bmRequestType	IN	ViInt16	Bitmap field for defining the USB control port request. The bitmap fields are as defined by the USB specification. The direction bit must be device-to-host.
bRequest	IN	ViInt16	Request ID for this transfer. The meaning of this value depends on bmRequestType.
wValue	IN	ViUInt16	Request value for this transfer.
wIndex	IN	ViUInt16	Specifies the interface or endpoint index number, depending on bmRequestType.
wLength	IN	ViUInt16	Length of the data in bytes to request from the device during the Data stage. If this value is 0, then buf is ignored.
buf	OUT	ViBuf	Actual data received from the device during the Data stage. If wLength is 0, then this parameter is ignored.
retCnt	OUT	ViUInt16	Actual number of bytes received from the device during the Data stage.

#### Return Values

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Code	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Operation completed successfully.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_NSUP_OPER	The given vi does not support this operation.
VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED	Specified operation could not be performed because the resource identified by vi has been locked for this kind of access.
VI_ERROR_INV_MASK	The value in bmRequestType does not have the direction bit set to the correct value.
VI_ERROR_IO	Could not perform operation because of I/O error.
VI_ERROR_INV_PARAMETER	The high byte of bmRequestType or bRequest is not zero.
VI_ERROR_CONN_LOST	The I/O connection for the given session has been lost.

**Description**

This operation can be used to request arbitrary data from a USB device on the default control port. The user must be aware of how to use each parameter based on the relevant USB base or class specification, or based on a vendor-specific request definition.

Table 6.5.9 Special Values for `retCnt` Parameter

Value	Action Description
<code>VI_NULL</code>	Do not return the actual number of bytes read from the control pipe.

**Related Items**

See the USB INSTR resource description.

**Implementation Requirements**

There are no additional implementation requirements other than those specified above.

### 6.5.13 viPxiReserveTriggers (vi, cnt, trigBuses, trigLines, failureIndex)

#### Purpose

Reserves multiple trigger lines that the caller can then map and/or assert.

#### Parameters

Name	Direction	Type	Description
vi	IN	ViSession	Unique logical identifier to a session.
cnt	IN	ViInt16	Number of trigger bus/line pairs to follow.
trigBuses	IN	ViAInt16	Array of trigger buses. The size of this array is specified in cnt.
trigLines	IN	ViAInt16	Array of trigger lines. The size of this array is specified in cnt.
failureIndex	OUT	ViInt16	Specifies the 0-based index of the first trigger bus/line pair that could not be reserved, if this function returns an error code directly related to reserving triggers. On success, this output parameter contains the value -1. For any other status code returned, the value of this output parameter is undefined and should not be used.

#### Return Values

**Type** ViStatus

This is the operational return status. It returns either a completion code or an error code as follows.

Completion Code	Description
VI_SUCCESS	Operation completed successfully.

Error Codes	Description
VI_ERROR_INV_SESSION VI_ERROR_INV_OBJECT	The given session or object reference is invalid (both are the same value).
VI_ERROR_NSUP_OPER	The given vi does not support this operation.
VI_ERROR_RSRC_LOCKED	Specified operation could not be performed because the resource identified by vi has been locked for this kind of access.
VI_ERROR_INV_LENGTH	Invalid count specified.
VI_ERROR_IO	Could not perform operation because of I/O error.
VI_ERROR_LINE_IN_USE	One of the specified lines is currently in use.
VI_ERROR_INV_LINE	One of the specified lines is invalid.
VI_ERROR_NSUP_LINE	One of the specified lines is not supported by this VISA implementation.

#### Description

For a PXI BACKPLANE resource, viPxiReserveTriggers() will reserve multiple triggers for later use by the client, such as for assertion and/or mapping. This operation is intended to be atomic, such that if it is not possible to simultaneously reserve all the requested bus/line pairs, then none of the bus/line pairs will be reserved.





Table 6.5.9 Special Values for `failureIndex` Parameter

Value	Action Description
VI_NULL	Do not return the index of the first failure.

**Related Items**

See the PXI BACKPLANE resource description.

**Implementation Requirements**

There are no additional implementation requirements other than those specified above.

## Appendix A Required Attributes

This appendix lists the required attributes along with the range and default value of every resource described in this document.

The set of required attributes varies from interface to interface, and the range and default values for individual attributes may also vary from interface to interface. The set of required attributes for a write operation for the VXI interface, for example, is different from that of a write operation for the GPIB interface. In this appendix, such resources will have several tables of required attributes, one for each type of interface that the resource must be capable of supporting.

### A.1 Required Attribute Tables

#### Resource Template Attributes

Symbolic Name	Range	Default
VI_ATTR_INTF_TYPE	N/A	N/A
VI_ATTR_TMO_VALUE	VI_TMO_IMMEDIATE 1 to FFFFFFFEh VI_TMO_INFINITE	2000
VI_ATTR_INTF_NUM	0 to FFFFh	0

(continues)

**INSTR Resource Attributes (Generic) (Continued)**

Symbolic Name	Range	Default
VI_ATTR_INTF_TYPE	N/A	N/A
VI_ATTR_TRIG_ID	VI_TRIG_SW; VI_TRIG_TTL0 to VI_TRIG_TTL7 and VI_TRIG_TTL8 to VI_TRIG_TTL11; VI_TRIG_ECL0 to VI_TRIG_ECL5; VI_TRIG_STAR_VXI0 to VI_TRIG_STAR_VXI2; VI_TRIG_STAR_INSTR	VI_TRIG_SW
VI_ATTR_INTF_NUM	0 to FFFFh	0

**INSTR Resource Attributes (Message Based)**

Symbolic Name	Range	Default
VI_ATTR_IO_PROT	VI_PROT_NORMAL VI_PROT_FDC VI_PROT_HS488 VI_PROT_4882_STRS VI_PROT_USBTMC_VENDOR	VI_PROT_NORMAL
VI_ATTR_SEND_END_EN	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE	VI_TRUE
VI_ATTR_SUPPRESS_END_EN	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE	VI_FALSE
VI_ATTR_TERMCHAR	0 to FFh	0Ah (linefeed)
VI_ATTR_TERMCHAR_EN	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE	VI_FALSE
VI_ATTR_FILE_APPEND_EN	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE	VI_FALSE

**INSTR Resource Attributes (GPIB and GPIB-VXI Specific)**

Symbolic Name	Range	Default
VI_ATTR_GPIB_PRIMARY_ADDR	0 to 30	N/A
VI_ATTR_GPIB_SECONDARY_ADDR	0 to 31, VI_NO_SEC_ADDR	N/A
VI_ATTR_GPIB_READADDR_EN	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE	VI_TRUE
VI_ATTR_GPIB_UNADDR_EN	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE	VI_FALSE
VI_ATTR_GPIB_REN_STATE	VI_STATE_ASSERTED VI_STATE_UNASSERTED VI_STATE_UNKNOWN	N/A

**INSTR Resource Attributes (VXI, GPIB-VXI, and PXI Specific)**

Symbolic Name	Range	Default
VI_ATTR_SLOT	N/A	N/A
VI_ATTR_WIN_ACCESS	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE	N/A

**INSTR Resource Attributes (VXI and GPIB-VXI Specific)**

Symbolic Name	Range	Default
VI_ATTR_SLOT	0 to 7	N/A
VI_ATTR_MEM_BASE_32 VI_ATTR_MEM_BASE_64	N/A	N/A
VI_ATTR_MEM_SIZE_32 VI_ATTR_MEM_SIZE_64	N/A	N/A
VI_ATTR_MEM_SPACE	VI_NMAPPED VI_A24_SPACE VI_DEREF_ADDR	VI_NMAPPED
VI_ATTR_SRC_INCREMENT	0 to 1	1
VI_ATTR_DEST_INCREMENT	0 to 1	1

**INSTR Resource Attributes (VXI and GPIB-VXI Specific)**

Symbolic Name	Range	Default
VI_ATTR_FDC_CHNL	0 to 7	N/A
VI_ATTR_FDC_MODE	VI_FDC_NORMAL VI_FDC_STREAM	VI_DATA_PRIV
VI_ATTR_FDC_USE_PAIR	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE	VI_FALSE
VI_ATTR_VXI_DEV_CLASS	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE	N/A
VI_ATTR_VXI_TRIG_SUPPORT	N/A	N/A

**INSTR Resource Attributes (GPIB-VXI Specific)**

Symbolic Name	Range	Default
VI_ATTR_INTF_PARENT_NUM	0 to FFFFh	N/A

**INSTR Resource Attributes (ASRL Specific)**

Symbolic Name	Range	Default
VI_ATTR_ASRL_AVAIL_NUM	0 to FFFFh	0
VI_ATTR_ASRL_BAUD	N/A	N/A
VI_ATTR_ASRL_DATA_BITS	N/A	8

**INSTR Resource Attributes (TCPIP Specific)**

Symbolic Name	Range	Default
VI_ATTR_TCPIP_ADDR	N/A	N/A
VI_ATTR_TCPIP_HOSTNAME	N/A	N/A
VI_ATTR_TCPIP_DEVICE_NAME	N/A	N/A
VI_ATTR_TCPIP_IS_HISLIP	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE	N/A

**INSTR Resource Attributes (HiSLIP Specific)**

Symbolic Name	Range	Default
VI_ATTR_TCPIP_HISLIP_VERSION	0h to FFFFFFFFh	N/A
VI_ATTR_TCPIP_HISLIP_MAX_MESSAGE_KB	0h to FFFFFFFFh	1024
VI_ATTR_TCPIP_HISLIP_OVERLAP_EN	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE	Preference returned by device.
VI_ATTR_TCPIP_PORT	0 to FFFFh	4880
VI_ATTR_TCPIP_NODELAY	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE	VI_TRUE
VI_ATTR_TCPIP_KEEPALIVE	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE	VI_FALSE

**INSTR Resource Attributes (VXI, GPIB-VXI, USB, and PXI Specific)**

Symbolic Name	Range	Default
VI_ATTR_MANF_ID	0 to FFFFh	0
VI_ATTR_MODEL_CODE	0 to FFFFh	0
VI_ATTR_MANF_NAME	N/A	N/A
VI_ATTR_MODEL_NAME	N/A	N/A

**INSTR Resource Attributes (VXI, GPIB-VXI, and USB Specific)**

Symbolic Name	Range	Default
VI_ATTR_4882_COMPLIANT	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE	N/A

**INSTR Resource Attributes (USB Specific)**

Symbolic Name	Range	Default
VI_ATTR_USB_SERIAL_NUM	N/A	N/A
VI_ATTR_USB_INTFC_NUM	0 to 254	0
VI_ATTR_USB_MAX_INTR_SIZE	0 to FFFFh	N/A
VI_ATTR_USB_PROTOCOL	0 to 255	N/A

**INSTR Resource Attributes (PXI Specific)**

Symbolic Name	Range	Default
VI_ATTR_PXI_DEV_NUM	0 to 31	N/A
VI_ATTR_PXI_FUNC_NUM	0 to 7	N/A
VI_ATTR_PXI_BUS_NUM	0 to 255	N/A
VI_ATTR_PXI_CHASSIS	0 to 255 VI_UNKNOWN_CHASSIS	N/A

(continues)

**INSTR Resource Attributes (PXI Specific) (Continued)**

Symbolic Name	Range	Default
VI_ATTR_PXI_SLOTPATH	N/A	N/A
VI_ATTR_PXI_SLOT_LBUS_LEFT	0 to 32767 VI_UNKNOWN_SLOT	N/A
VI_ATTR_PXI_SLOT_LBUS_RIGHT	0 to 32767 VI_UNKNOWN_SLOT	N/A
VI_ATTR_PXI_TRIG_BUS	0 to 32767 VI_UNKNOWN_TRIG	N/A
VI_ATTR_PXI_STAR_TRIG_BUS	0 to 32767 VI_UNKNOWN_TRIG	N/A
VI_ATTR_PXI_STAR_TRIG_LINE	0 to 32767 VI_UNKNOWN_TRIG	N/A
VI_ATTR_PXI_MEM_TYPE_BAR $n$ (where $n$ is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	VI_PXI_ADDR_MEM, VI_PXI_ADDR_IO, VI_PXI_ADDR_NONE	N/A
VI_ATTR_PXI_MEM_BASE_BAR $n$ _32 VI_ATTR_PXI_MEM_BASE_BAR $n$ _64 (where $n$ is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	N/A	N/A
VI_ATTR_PXI_MEM_SIZE_BAR $n$ _32 VI_ATTR_PXI_MEM_SIZE_BAR $n$ _64 (where $n$ is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	N/A	N/A

**MEMACC Resource Attributes (Generic)**

Symbolic Name	Range	Default
VI_ATTR_INTF_NUM	0 to FFFFh	0
VI_ATTR_INTF_TYPE	VI_INTF_VXI VI_INTF_GPIB_VXI	N/A
VI_ATTR_INTF_INST_NAME	N/A	N/A
VI_ATTR_TMO_VALUE	VI_TMO_IMMEDIATE 1 to FFFFFFFEh VI_TMO_INFINITE	2000
VI_ATTR_DMA_ALLOW_EN	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE	N/A





**MEMACC Resource Attributes (VXI, GPIB-VXI, and PXI Specific)**

Symbolic Name	Range	Default
VI_ATTR_SRC_INCREMENT	0 to 1	1
VI_ATTR_DEST_INCREMENT	0 to 1	1
VI_ATTR_WIN_BASE_ADDR_32 VI_ATTR_WIN_BASE_ADDR_64	N/A	N/A
VI_ATTR_WIN_SIZE_32 VI_ATTR_WIN_SIZE_64	N/A	N/A
VI_ATTR_WIN_ACCESS	VI_NMAPPED VI_USE_OPERS VI_DEREF_ADDR	VI_NMAPPED

**MEMACC Resource Attributes (VXI and GPIB-VXI Specific)**

Symbolic Name	Range	Default
VI_ATTR_VXI_LA	0 to 255	N/A
VI_ATTR_SRC_BYTE_ORDER	VI_BIG_ENDIAN VI_LITTLE_ENDIAN	VI_BIG_ENDIAN
VI_ATTR_DEST_BYTE_ORDER	VI_BIG_ENDIAN VI_LITTLE_ENDIAN	VI_BIG_ENDIAN
VI_ATTR_WIN_BYTE_ORDER	VI_BIG_ENDIAN VI_LITTLE_ENDIAN	VI_BIG_ENDIAN
VI_ATTR_SRC_ACCESS_PRIV	VI_DATA_NPRIV VI_DATA_PRIV VI_PROG_NPRIV VI_PROG_PRIV VI_BLK_NPRIV VI_BLK_PRIV VI_D64_NPRIV VI_D64_PRIV VI_D64_2EVME VI_D64_SST160 VI_D64_SST267 VI_D64_SST320	VI_DATA_PRIV
VI_ATTR_DEST_ACCESS_PRIV	VI_DATA_NPRIV VI_DATA_PRIV VI_PROG_NPRIV VI_PROG_PRIV VI_BLK_NPRIV VI_BLK_PRIV VI_D64_NPRIV VI_D64_PRIV VI_D64_2EVME VI_D64_SST160 VI_D64_SST267 VI_D64_SST320	VI_DATA_PRIV
VI_ATTR_WIN_ACCESS_PRIV	VI_DATA_NPRIV VI_DATA_PRIV VI_PROG_NPRIV VI_PROG_PRIV VI_BLK_NPRIV VI_BLK_PRIV	VI_DATA_PRIV

**MEMACC Resource Attributes (GPIB-VXI Specific)**

Symbolic Name	Range	Default
VI_ATTR_INTF_PARENT_NUM	0 to FFFFh	N/A
VI_ATTR_GPIB_PRIMARY_ADDR	0 to 30	N/A
VI_ATTR_GPIB_SECONDARY_ADDR	0 to 31, VI_NO_SEC_ADDR	N/A

**INTFC Resource Attributes (Generic)**

Symbolic Name	Range	Default
VI_ATTR_INTF_NUM	0 to FFFFh	0
VI_ATTR_INTF_TYPE	VI_INTF_GPIB	VI_INTF_GPIB
VI_ATTR_INTF_INST_NAME	N/A	N/A
VI_ATTR_SEND_END_EN	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE	VI_TRUE
VI_ATTR_TERMCHAR	0 to FFh	0Ah (linefeed)
VI_ATTR_TERMCHAR_EN	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE	VI_FALSE
VI_ATTR_TMO_VALUE	VI_TMO_IMMEDIATE 1 to FFFFFFFEh	2000
VI_ATTR_DEV_STATUS_BYTE	0 to FFh	N/A
VI_ATTR_WR_BUF_OPER_MODE	VI_FLUSH_ON_ACCESS VI_FLUSH_WHEN_FULL	VI_FLUSH_WHEN_FULL
VI_ATTR_DMA_ALLOW_EN	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE	N/A
VI_ATTR_RD_BUF_OPER_MODE	VI_FLUSH_ON_ACCESS VI_FLUSH_DISABLE	VI_FLUSH_DISABLE
VI_ATTR_FILE_APPEND_EN	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE	VI_FALSE

**INTFC Resource Attributes (GPIB Specific)**

Symbolic Name	Range	Default
VI_ATTR_GPIB_PRIMARY_ADDR	0 to 30	N/A
VI_ATTR_GPIB_SECONDARY_ADDR	0 to 31 VI_NO_SEC_ADDR	VI_NO_SEC_ADDR
VI_ATTR_GPIB_REN_STATE	VI_STATE_ASSERTED VI_STATE_UNASSERTED VI_STATE_UNKNOWN	N/A
VI_ATTR_GPIB_ATN_STATE	VI_STATE_ASSERTED VI_STATE_UNASSERTED VI_STATE_UNKNOWN	N/A
VI_ATTR_GPIB_NDAC_STATE	VI_STATE_ASSERTED VI_STATE_UNASSERTED VI_STATE_UNKNOWN	N/A
VI_ATTR_GPIB_SRQ_STATE	VI_STATE_ASSERTED VI_STATE_UNASSERTED VI_STATE_UNKNOWN	N/A
VI_ATTR_GPIB_CIC_STATE	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE	N/A
VI_ATTR_GPIB_SYS_CNTRL_STATE	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE	N/A
VI_ATTR_GPIB_HS488_CBL_LEN	1 to 15 VI_GPIB_HS488_DISABLED VI_GPIB_HS488_NIMPL	N/A

**BACKPLANE Resource Attributes (Generic)**

Symbolic Name	Range	Default
VI_ATTR_INTF_NUM	0 to FFFFh	0
VI_ATTR_INTF_TYPE	VI_INTF_VXI VI_INTF_GPIB_VXI	N/A
VI_ATTR_INTF_INST_NAME	N/A	N/A
VI_ATTR_TMO_VALUE	VI_TMO_IMMEDIATE 1 to FFFFFFFEh VI_TMO_INFINITE	2000

**BACKPLANE Resource Attributes (VXI and GPIB-VXI Specific)**

Symbolic Name	Range	Default
VI_ATTR_TRIG_ID	VI_TRIG_SW; VI_TRIG_TTL0 to VI_TRIG_TTL7; VI_TRIG_ECL0 to VI_TRIG_ECL5; VI_TRIG_STAR_SLOT1 to VI_TRIG_STAR_SLOT12; VI_TRIG_STAR_VXI0 to VI_TRIG_STAR_VXI2; VI_TRIG_PANEL_IN; VI_TRIG_PANEL_OUT	N/A
VI_ATTR_MAINFRAME_LA	0 to 255 VI_UNKNOWN_LA	N/A
VI_ATTR_VXI_VME_SYSFAIL_STATE	VI_STATE_ASSERTED VI_STATE_UNASSERTED VI_STATE_UNKNOWN	N/A
VI_ATTR_VXI_VME_INTR_STATUS	N/A	N/A
VI_ATTR_VXI_TRIG_STATUS	N/A	N/A
VI_ATTR_VXI_TRIG_SUPPORT	N/A	N/A

**SERVANT Resource Attributes (Generic)**

Symbolic Name	Range	Default
VI_ATTR_INTF_NUM	0 to FFFFh	0
VI_ATTR_INTF_TYPE	VI_INTF_VXI VI_INTF_GPIB VI_INTF_TCPIP	N/A
VI_ATTR_INTF_INST_NAME	N/A	N/A
VI_ATTR_SEND_END_EN	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE	VI_TRUE
VI_ATTR_TERMCHAR	0 to FFh	0Ah (linefeed)
VI_ATTR_TERMCHAR_EN	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE	VI_FALSE
VI_ATTR_TMO_VALUE	VI_TMO_IMMEDIATE 1 to FFFFFFFEh	2000
VI_ATTR_DEV_STATUS_BYTE	0 to FFh	N/A
VI_ATTR_WR_BUF_OPER_MODE	VI_FLUSH_ON_ACCESS VI_FLUSH_WHEN_FULL	VI_FLUSH_WHEN_FULL
VI_ATTR_DMA_ALLOW_EN	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE	N/A
VI_ATTR_RD_BUF_OPER_MODE	VI_FLUSH_ON_ACCESS VI_FLUSH_DISABLE	VI_FLUSH_DISABLE
VI_ATTR_FILE_APPEND_EN	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE	VI_FALSE

**SERVANT Resource Attributes (GPIB Specific)**

Symbolic Name	Range	Default
VI_ATTR_GPIB_PRIMARY_ADDR	0 to 30	N/A
VI_ATTR_GPIB_SECONDARY_ADDR	0 to 31, VI_NO_SEC_ADDR	VI_NO_SEC_ADDR
VI_ATTR_GPIB_REN_STATE	VI_STATE_ASSERTED VI_STATE_UNASSERTED VI_STATE_UNKNOWN	N/A
VI_ATTR_GPIB_ADDR_STATE	VI_GIPB_UNADDRESSED VI_GPIB_TALKER VI_GPIB_LISTENER	N/A

**SERVANT Resource Attributes (VXI Specific)**

Symbolic Name	Range	Default
VI_ATTR_VXI_LA	0 to 511	N/A
VI_ATTR_CMDR_LA	0 to 255 VI_UNKNOWN_LA	N/A

**SERVANT Resource Attributes (TCPIP Specific)**

Symbolic Name	Range	Default
VI_ATTR_TCPIP_DEVICE_NAME	N/A	N/A

**SOCKET Resource Attributes (Generic)**

Symbolic Name	Range	Default
VI_ATTR_INTF_NUM	0 to FFFFh	0
VI_ATTR_INTF_TYPE	VI_INTF_TCPIP	VI_INTF_TCPIP
VI_ATTR_INTF_INST_NAME	N/A	N/A
VI_ATTR_SEND_END_EN	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE	VI_TRUE
VI_ATTR_TERMCHAR	0 to FFh	0Ah (linefeed)
VI_ATTR_TERMCHAR_EN	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE	VI_FALSE
VI_ATTR_TMO_VALUE	VI_TMO_IMMEDIATE 1 to FFFFFFFEh VI_TMO_INFINITE	2000
VI_ATTR_WR_BUF_OPER_MODE	VI_FLUSH_ACCESS VI_FLUSH_WHEN_FULL	VI_FLUSH_WHEN_FULL
VI_ATTR_DMA_ALLOW_EN	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE	VI_FALSE
VI_ATTR_RD_BUF_OPER_MODE	VI_FLUSH_ON_ACCESS VI_FLUSH_DISABLE	VI_FLUSH_DISABLE
VI_ATTR_FILE_APPEND_EN	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE	VI_FALSE

**SOCKET Resource Attributes (TCPIP Specific)**

Symbolic Name	Range	Default
VI_ATTR_TCPIP_ADDR	N/A	N/A
VI_ATTR_TCPIP_HOSTNAME	N/A	N/A
VI_ATTR_TCPIP_PORT	0 to FFFFh	N/A
VI_ATTR_TCPIP_NODELAY	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE	VI_TRUE
VI_ATTR_TCPIP_KEEPAIVE	VI_TRUE VI_FALSE	VI_FALSE

**Appendix B Resource Summary Information****B.1 Summary of Attributes****VISA Resource Template**

(These attributes are based on the VISA Resource Template and are available to all other resources.)

VI\_ATTR\_MAX\_QUEUE\_LENGTH  
 VI\_ATTR\_RM\_SESSION  
 VI\_ATTR\_RSRC\_IMPL\_VERSION  
 VI\_ATTR\_RSRC\_LOCK\_STATE  
 VI\_ATTR\_RSRC\_MANF\_ID  
 VI\_ATTR\_RSRC\_MANF\_NAME  
 VI\_ATTR\_RSRC\_NAME

VI\_ATTR\_RSRC\_SPEC\_VERSION  
VI\_ATTR\_USER\_DATA

### INSTR Resource

VI_ATTR_ASRL_AVAIL_NUM	VI_ATTR_ASRL_BAUD
VI_ATTR_ASRL_CTS_STATE	VI_ATTR_ASRL_DATA_BITS
VI_ATTR_ASRL_DCD_STATE	VI_ATTR_ASRL_DSR_STATE
VI_ATTR_ASRL_DTR_STATE	VI_ATTR_ASRL_END_IN
VI_ATTR_ASRL_END_OUT	VI_ATTR_ASRL_FLOW_CNTRL
VI_ATTR_ASRL_PARITY	VI_ATTR_ASRL_REPLACE_CHAR
VI_ATTR_ASRL_RI_STATE	VI_ATTR_ASRL_RTS_STATE
VI_ATTR_ASRL_STOP_BITS	VI_ATTR_ASRL_XON_CHAR
VI_ATTR_ASRL_XOFF_CHAR	VI_ATTR_GPIB_REN_STATE
VI_ATTR_CMDR_LA	VI_ATTR_DEST_ACCESS_PRIV
VI_ATTR_DEST_BYTE_ORDER	VI_ATTR_DEST_INCREMENT
VI_ATTR_FDC_CHNL	VI_ATTR_FDC_GEN_SIGNAL_EN
VI_ATTR_FDC_MODE	VI_ATTR_FDC_USE_PAIR
VI_ATTR_GPIB_PRIMARY_ADDR	VI_ATTR_GPIB_READDR_EN
VI_ATTR_GPIB_SECONDARY_ADDR	VI_ATTR_GPIB_UNADDR_EN
VI_ATTR_IMMEDIATE_SERV	VI_ATTR_INTF_INST_NAME
VI_ATTR_INTF_NUM	VI_ATTR_INTF_PARENT_NUM
VI_ATTR_INTF_TYPE	VI_ATTR_IO_PROT
VI_ATTR_MAINFRAME_LA	VI_ATTR_MANF_ID
VI_ATTR_MEM_BASE_32	VI_ATTR_MEM_SIZE_32
VI_ATTR_MEM_SPACE	VI_ATTR_MODEL_CODE
VI_ATTR_RD_BUF_OPER_MODE	VI_ATTR_SEND_END_EN
VI_ATTR_SLOT	VI_ATTR_SRC_ACCESS_PRIV
VI_ATTR_SRC_BYTE_ORDER	VI_ATTR_SRC_INCREMENT
VI_ATTR_SUPPRESS_END_EN	VI_ATTR_TERMCHAR
VI_ATTR_TERMCHAR_EN	VI_ATTR_TMO_VALUE
VI_ATTR_TRIG_ID	VI_ATTR_VXI_LA
VI_ATTR_WIN_ACCESS	VI_ATTR_WIN_ACCESS_PRIV
VI_ATTR_WIN_BASE_ADDR_32	VI_ATTR_WIN_BYTE_ORDER
VI_ATTR_WIN_SIZE_32	VI_ATTR_WR_BUF_OPER_MODE
VI_ATTR_DMA_ALLOW_EN	VI_ATTR_VXI_TRIG_SUPPORT
VI_ATTR_VXI_DEV_CLASS	VI_ATTR_TCPIP_ADDR
VI_ATTR_MANF_NAME	VI_ATTR_TCPIP_HOSTNAME
VI_ATTR_FILE_APPEND_EN	VI_ATTR_TCPIP_PORT
VI_ATTR_MODEL_NAME	VI_ATTR_4882_COMPLIANT
VI_ATTR_USB_SERIAL_NUM	VI_ATTR_USB_INTFC_NUM
VI_ATTR_USB_MAX_INTR_SIZE	VI_ATTR_USB_PROTOCOL
VI_ATTR_RD_BUF_SIZE	VI_ATTR_WR_BUF_SIZE
VI_ATTR_PXI_BUS_NUM	VI_ATTR_PXI_CHASSIS
VI_ATTR_PXI_DEV_NUM	VI_ATTR_PXI_FUNC_NUM
VI_ATTR_PXI_MEM_BASE_BAR0_32-	VI_ATTR_PXI_MEM_SIZE_BAR0_32 -
VI_ATTR_PXI_MEM_BASE_BAR5_32	VI_ATTR_PXI_MEM_SIZE_BAR5_32
VI_ATTR_PXI_MEM_TYPE_BAR0 -	VI_ATTR_PXI_MEM_SIZE_BAR0_64 -
VI_ATTR_PXI_MEM_TYPE_BAR5	VI_ATTR_PXI_MEM_SIZE_BAR5_64
VI_ATTR_PXI_SLOT_LBUS_LEFT	VI_ATTR_PXI_MEM_BASE_BAR0_64 -
VI_ATTR_PXI_SLOT_LBUS_RIGHT	
VI_ATTR_PXI_STAR_TRIG_BUS	VI_ATTR_PXI_MEM_BASE_BAR5_64
VI_ATTR_PXI_TRIG_BUS	VI_ATTR_PXI_SLOTPATH
VI_ATTR_WIN_SIZE_64	VI_ATTR_PXI_STAR_TRIG_LINE
VI_ATTR_MEM_SIZE_64	VI_ATTR_WIN_BASE_ADDR_64
VI_ATTR_TCPIP_HISLIP_VERSION	VI_ATTR_MEM_BASE_64
VI_ATTR_TCPIP_HISLIP_MAX_MESSAGE_KB	VI_ATTR_TCPIP_HISLIP_OVERLAP_EN
VI_ATTR_PXI_ALLOW_WRITE_COMBINE	

### MEMACC Resource

VI_ATTR_DEST_ACCESS_PRIV	VI_ATTR_DEST_BYTE_ORDER
VI_ATTR_DEST_INCREMENT	VI_ATTR_GPIB_PRIMARY_ADDR
VI_ATTR_GPIB_SECONDARY_ADDR	VI_ATTR_INTF_INST_NAME



VI\_ATTR\_INTF\_NUM  
 VI\_ATTR\_INTF\_TYPE  
 VI\_ATTR\_SRC\_BYTE\_ORDER  
 VI\_ATTR\_TMO\_VALUE  
 VI\_ATTR\_WIN\_ACCESS  
 VI\_ATTR\_WIN\_BASE\_ADDR\_32  
 VI\_ATTR\_WIN\_SIZE\_32  
 VI\_ATTR\_WIN\_BASE\_ADDR\_64

VI\_ATTR\_INTF\_PARENT\_NUM  
 VI\_ATTR\_SRC\_ACCESS\_PRIV  
 VI\_ATTR\_SRC\_INCREMENT  
 VI\_ATTR\_VXI\_LA  
 VI\_ATTR\_WIN\_ACCESS\_PRIV  
 VI\_ATTR\_WIN\_BYTE\_ORDER  
 VI\_ATTR\_DMA\_ALLOW\_EN  
 VI\_ATTR\_WIN\_SIZE\_64

**INTFC Resource**

VI\_ATTR\_INTF\_NUM  
 VI\_ATTR\_INTF\_TYPE  
 VI\_ATTR\_INTF\_INST\_NAME  
 VI\_ATTR\_SEND\_END\_EN  
 VI\_ATTR\_TERMCHAR  
 VI\_ATTR\_TERMCHAR\_EN  
 VI\_ATTR\_TMO\_VALUE  
 VI\_ATTR\_DEV\_STATUS\_BYTE  
 VI\_ATTR\_WR\_BUF\_OPER\_MODE  
 VI\_ATTR\_DMA\_ALLOW\_EN  
 VI\_ATTR\_RD\_BUF\_OPER\_MODE  
 VI\_ATTR\_RD\_BUF\_SIZE

VI\_ATTR\_FILE\_APPEND\_EN  
 VI\_ATTR\_GPIB\_PRIMARY\_ADDR  
 VI\_ATTR\_GPIB\_SECONDARY\_ADDR  
 VI\_ATTR\_GPIB\_REN\_STATE  
 VI\_ATTR\_GPIB\_ATN\_STATE  
 VI\_ATTR\_GPIB\_NDAC\_STATE  
 VI\_ATTR\_GPIB\_SRQ\_STATE  
 VI\_ATTR\_GPIB\_CIC\_STATE  
 VI\_ATTR\_GPIB\_SYS\_CNTRL\_STATE  
 VI\_ATTR\_GPIB\_HS488\_CBL\_LEN  
 VI\_ATTR\_GPIB\_ADDR\_STATE  
 VI\_ATTR\_WR\_BUF\_SIZE

**BACKPLANE Resource**

VI\_ATTR\_INTF\_NUM  
 VI\_ATTR\_INTF\_TYPE  
 VI\_ATTR\_INTF\_INST\_NAME  
 VI\_ATTR\_TMO\_VALUE  
 VI\_ATTR\_TRIG\_ID  
 VI\_ATTR\_VXI\_TRIG\_SUPPORT  
 VI\_ATTR\_PXI\_SRC\_TRIG\_BUS  
 VI\_ATTR\_PXI\_DEST\_TRIG\_BUS

VI\_ATTR\_MAINFRAME\_LA  
 VI\_ATTR\_VXI\_VME\_SYSFAIL\_STATE  
 VI\_ATTR\_VXI\_VME\_INTR\_STATUS  
 VI\_ATTR\_VXI\_TRIG\_STATUS  
 VI\_ATTR\_GPIB\_PRIMARY\_ADDR  
 VI\_ATTR\_GPIB\_SECONDARY\_ADDR  
 VI\_ATTR\_INTF\_PARENT\_NUM

**SERVANT Resource**

VI\_ATTR\_INTF\_NUM  
 VI\_ATTR\_INTF\_TYPE  
 VI\_ATTR\_INTF\_INST\_NAME  
 VI\_ATTR\_SEND\_END\_EN  
 VI\_ATTR\_TERMCHAR  
 VI\_ATTR\_TERMCHAR\_EN  
 VI\_ATTR\_TMO\_VALUE  
 VI\_ATTR\_DEV\_STATUS\_BYTE  
 VI\_ATTR\_WR\_BUF\_OPER\_MODE  
 VI\_ATTR\_VXI\_LA

VI\_ATTR\_DMA\_ALLOW\_EN  
 VI\_ATTR\_RD\_BUF\_OPER\_MODE  
 VI\_ATTR\_FILE\_APPEND\_EN  
 VI\_ATTR\_GPIB\_PRIMARY\_ADDR  
 VI\_ATTR\_GPIB\_SECONDARY\_ADDR  
 VI\_ATTR\_GPIB\_REN\_STATE  
 VI\_ATTR\_GPIB\_ADDR\_STATE  
 VI\_ATTR\_CMDR\_LA  
 VI\_ATTR\_IO\_PROT  
 VI\_ATTR\_TRIG\_ID

**SOCKET Resource**

VI\_ATTR\_INTF\_NUM  
 VI\_ATTR\_INTF\_TYPE  
 VI\_ATTR\_INTF\_INST\_NAME  
 VI\_ATTR\_SEND\_END\_EN  
 VI\_ATTR\_TERMCHAR  
 VI\_ATTR\_TERMCHAR\_EN  
 VI\_ATTR\_TMO\_VALUE  
 VI\_ATTR\_TCPIP\_NODELAY  
 VI\_ATTR\_TCPIP\_KEEPA\_LIVE  
 VI\_ATTR\_RD\_BUF\_SIZE

VI\_ATTR\_WR\_BUF\_OPER\_MODE  
 VI\_ATTR\_DMA\_ALLOW\_EN  
 VI\_ATTR\_RD\_BUF\_OPER\_MODE  
 VI\_ATTR\_FILE\_APPEND\_EN  
 VI\_ATTR\_TCPIP\_ADDR  
 VI\_ATTR\_TCPIP\_HOSTNAME  
 VI\_ATTR\_TCPIP\_PROT  
 VI\_ATTR\_IO\_PORT  
 VI\_ATTR\_WR\_BUF\_SIZE

## B.2 Summary of Events

### VISA Resource Template

(These events are based on the VISA Resource Template and are available to all other resources.)

VI\_EVENT\_EXCEPTION

### INSTR Resource

VI\_EVENT\_IO\_COMPLETION  
VI\_EVENT\_SERVICE\_REQ  
VI\_EVENT\_TRIG  
VI\_EVENT\_VXI\_SIGP  
VI\_EVENT\_VXI\_VME\_INTR  
VI\_EVENT\_USB\_INTR  
VI\_EVENT\_PXI\_INTR

### MEMACC Resource

VI\_EVENT\_IO\_COMPLETION

### INTFC Resource

VI\_EVENT\_GPIB\_CIC  
VI\_EVENT\_GPIB\_TALK  
VI\_EVENT\_GPIB\_LISTEN  
VI\_EVENT\_CLEAR  
VI\_EVENT\_TRIG  
VI\_EVENT\_IO\_COMPLETION  
VI\_EVENT\_SERVICE\_REQ

### BACKPLANE Resource

VI\_EVENT\_TRIG  
VI\_EVENT\_VXI\_VME\_SYSFAIL  
VI\_EVENT\_VXI\_VME\_SYSRESET

### SERVANT Resource

VI\_EVENT\_CLEAR  
VI\_EVENT\_IO\_COMPLETION  
VI\_EVENT\_GPIB\_TALK  
VI\_EVENT\_GPIB\_LISTEN  
VI\_EVENT\_TRIG  
VI\_EVENT\_VXI\_VME\_SYSRESET  
VI\_EVENT\_TCPIP\_CONNECT

### SOCKET Resource

VI\_EVENT\_IO\_COMPLETION

## B.3 Summary of Operations

### VISA Resource Template

(These operations are based on the VISA Resource Template and are available to all other resources.)

```

viClose(vi)
viGetAttribute(vi, attribute, attrState)
viSetAttribute(vi, attribute, attrState)
viStatusDesc(vi, status, desc)
viTerminate(vi, degree, jobId)
viLock(vi, lockType, timeout, requestedKey, accessKey)
viUnlock(vi)
viEnableEvent(vi, eventType, mechanism, context)
viDisableEvent(vi, eventType, mechanism)
viDiscardEvents(vi, eventType, mechanism)
viWaitOnEvent(vi, ineventType, timeout, outEventType, outContext)
viInstallHandler(vi, eventType, handler, userHandle)
viUninstallHandler(vi, eventType, handler, userHandle)

```

### VISA Resource Manager

```

viOpenDefaultRM(sesn)
viOpen(sesn, rsrcName, accessMode, timeout, vi)
viFindRsrc(sesn, expr, findList, retcnt, instrDesc)
viFindNext(findList, instrDesc)
viParseRsrc(sesn, rsrcName, intfType, intfNum)
viParseRsrcEx(sesn, rsrcName, intfType, intfNum, rsrcClass,
    unaliasedExpandedRsrcName, aliasIfExists)

```

### INSTR Resource

```

viRead(vi, buf, count, retCount)
viReadAsync(vi, buf, count, jobId)
viReadToFile(vi, fileName, count, retCount)
viWrite(vi, buf, count, retCount)
viWriteAsync(vi, buf, count, jobId)
viWriteFromFile(vi, fileName, count, retCount)
viAssertTrigger(vi, protocol)
viReadSTB(vi, status)
viClear(vi)
viSetBuf(vi, mask, size)
viFlush(vi, mask)
viPrintf(vi, writeFmt, arg1, arg2, ...)
viVPrintf(vi, writeFmt, params)
viSPrintf(vi, buf, writeFmt, arg1, arg2, ...)
viVSPrintf(vi, buf, writeFmt, params)
viBufWrite(vi, buf, count, retCount)
viScanf(vi, readFmt, arg1, arg2, ...)
viVScanf(vi, readFmt, params)
viSScanf(vi, buf, readFmt, arg1, arg2, ...)
viVSScanf(vi, buf, readFmt, params)
viBufRead(vi, buf, count, retCount)
viQueryf(vi, writeFmt, readFmt, arg1, arg2, ...)
viVQueryf(vi, writeFmt, readFmt, params)
viIn8(vi, space, offset, val8)
viIn16(vi, space, offset, val16)
viIn32(vi, space, offset, val32)
viOut8(vi, space, offset, val8)
viOut16(vi, space, offset, val16)
viOut32(vi, space, offset, val32)
viMoveIn8(vi, space, offset, length, buf8)
viMoveIn16(vi, space, offset, length, buf16)
viMoveIn32(vi, space, offset, length, buf32)
viMoveOut8(vi, space, offset, length, buf8)
viMoveOut16(vi, space, offset, length, buf16)

```

```

viMoveOut32(vi, space, offset, length, buf32)
viMove(vi, srcSpace, srcOffset, srcWidth, destSpace, destOffset, destWidth, length)
viMoveAsync(vi, srcSpace, srcOffset, srcWidth, destSpace, destOffset, destWidth,
    length, jobId)
viMapAddress(vi, mapSpace, mapBase, mapSize, access, suggested, address)
viUnmapAddress(vi)
viPeek8(vi, addr, val8)
viPeek16(vi, addr, val16)
viPeek32(vi, addr, val32)
viPoke8(vi, addr, val8)
viPoke16(vi, addr, val16)
viPoke32(vi, addr, val32)
viMemAlloc(vi, size, offset)
viMemFree(vi, offset)
viGpibControlREN(vi, mode)
viVxiCommandQuery(vi, mode, cmd, response)
viUsbControlOut(vi, bmRequestType, bRequest, wValue, wIndex, wLength, buf)
viUsbControlIn(vi, bmRequestType, bRequest, wValue, wIndex, wLength, buf,
    retCnt)

```

### MEMACC Resource

```

viIn8(vi, space, offset, val8)
viIn16(vi, space, offset, val16)
viIn32(vi, space, offset, val32)
viOut8(vi, space, offset, val8)
viOut16(vi, space, offset, val16)
viOut32(vi, space, offset, val32)
viMoveIn8(vi, space, offset, length, buf8)
viMoveIn16(vi, space, offset, length, buf16)
viMoveIn32(vi, space, offset, length, buf32)
viMoveOut8(vi, space, offset, length, buf8)
viMoveOut16(vi, space, offset, length, buf16)
viMoveOut32(vi, space, offset, length, buf32)
viMove(vi, srcSpace, srcOffset, srcWidth, destSpace, destOffset, destWidth, length)
viMoveAsync(vi, srcSpace, srcOffset, srcWidth, destSpace, destOffset, destWidth,
    length, jobId)
viMapAddress(vi, mapSpace, mapBase, mapSize, access, suggested, address)
viUnmapAddress(vi)
viPeek8(vi, addr, val8)
viPeek16(vi, addr, val16)
viPeek32(vi, addr, val32)
viPoke8(vi, addr, val8)
viPoke16(vi, addr, val16)
viPoke32(vi, addr, val32)
viMemAlloc(vi, size, offset)
viMemFree(vi, offset)

```

### INTFC Resources

```

viRead(vi, buf, count, retCount)
viReadAsync(vi, buf, count, jobId)
viReadToFile(vi, fileName, count, retCount)
viWrite(vi, buf, count, retCount)
viWriteAsync(vi, buf, count, jobId)
viWriteFromFile(vi, fileName, count, retCount)
viAssertTrigger(vi, protocol)
viSetBuf(vi, mask, size)
viFlush(vi, mask)
viPrintf(vi, writeFmt, arg1, arg2, ...)
viVPrintf(vi, writeFmt, params)
viSPrintf(vi, buf, writeFmt, arg1, arg2, ...)
viVSPrintf(vi, buf, writeFmt, params)
viBufWrite(vi, buf, count, retCount)
viScanf(vi, readFmt, arg1, arg2, ...)

```

```

viVScanf(vi, readFmt, params)
viSScanf(vi, buf, readFmt, arg1, arg2, ...)
viVSScanf(vi, buf, readFmt, params)
viBufRead(vi, buf, count, retCount)
viGpibControlREN(vi, mode)
viGpibControlATN (vi, mode)
viGpibPassControl(vi, primAddr, secAddr)
viGpibCommand(vi, buf, count, retCount)
viGpibSendIFC(vi)

```

### BACKPLANE Resources

```

viAssertTrigger(vi, protocol)
viAssertUtilSignal(vi, line)
viAssertIntrSignal(vi, mode, statusID)
viMapTrigger(vi, trigSrc, trigDest, mode)
viUnmapTrigger(vi, trigSrc, trigDest)
viPxiReserveTriggers(vi, cnt, trigBuses, trigLines, failureIndex)

```

### SERVANT Resources

```

viRead(vi, buf, count, retCount)
viReadAsync(vi, buf, count, jobId)
viReadToFile(vi, fileName, count, retCount)
viWrite(vi, buf, count, retCount)
viWriteAsync(vi, buf, count, jobId)
viWriteFromFile(vi, fileName, count, retCount)
viSetBuf(vi, mask, size)
viFlush(vi, mask)
viBufRead(vi, buf, count, retCount)
viScanf(vi, readFmt, arg1, arg2, ...)
viVScanf(vi, readFmt, params)
viPrintf(vi, writeFmt, arg1, arg2, ...)
viVPrintf(vi, writeFmt, params)
viBufWrite(vi, buf, count, retCount)
viSScanf(vi, buf, readFmt, arg1, arg2, ...)
viVSScanf(vi, buf, readFmt, params)
viSprintf(vi, buf, writeFmt, arg1, arg2, ...)
viVSprintf(vi, buf, writeFmt, params)
viAssertIntrSignal(vi, mode, statusID)
viAssertUtilSignal(vi, line)

```

### SOCKET Resource

```

viRead(vi, buf, count, retCount)
viReadAsync(vi, buf, count, jobId)
viReadToFile(vi, filename, count, retCount)
viWrite(vi, buf, count, retCount)
viWriteAsync(vi, buf, count, jobId)
viWriteFromFile(vi, filename, count, retCount)
viAssertTrigger(vi, protocol)
viReadSTB(vi, status)
viClear(vi)
viSetBuf(vi, mask, size)
viFlush(vi, mask)
viBufRead(vi, buf, count, retCount)
viScanf(vi, readFmt, arg1, arg2, ...)
viVScanf(vi, readFmt, params)
viPrintf(vi, writeFmt, arg1, arg2, ...)
viVPrintf(vi, writeFmt, params)
viBufWrite(vi, buf, count, retCount)
viSScanf(vi, buf, readFmt, arg1, arg2, ...)
viVSScanf(vi, buf, readFmt, params)
viSprintf(vi, buf, writeFmt, arg1, arg2, ...)

```

```
viVSPrintf(vi, buf, writeFmt, params)
```